



Journal

Of a voyage a whaling in the

(bark)

Samuel & Thomas

(OF)

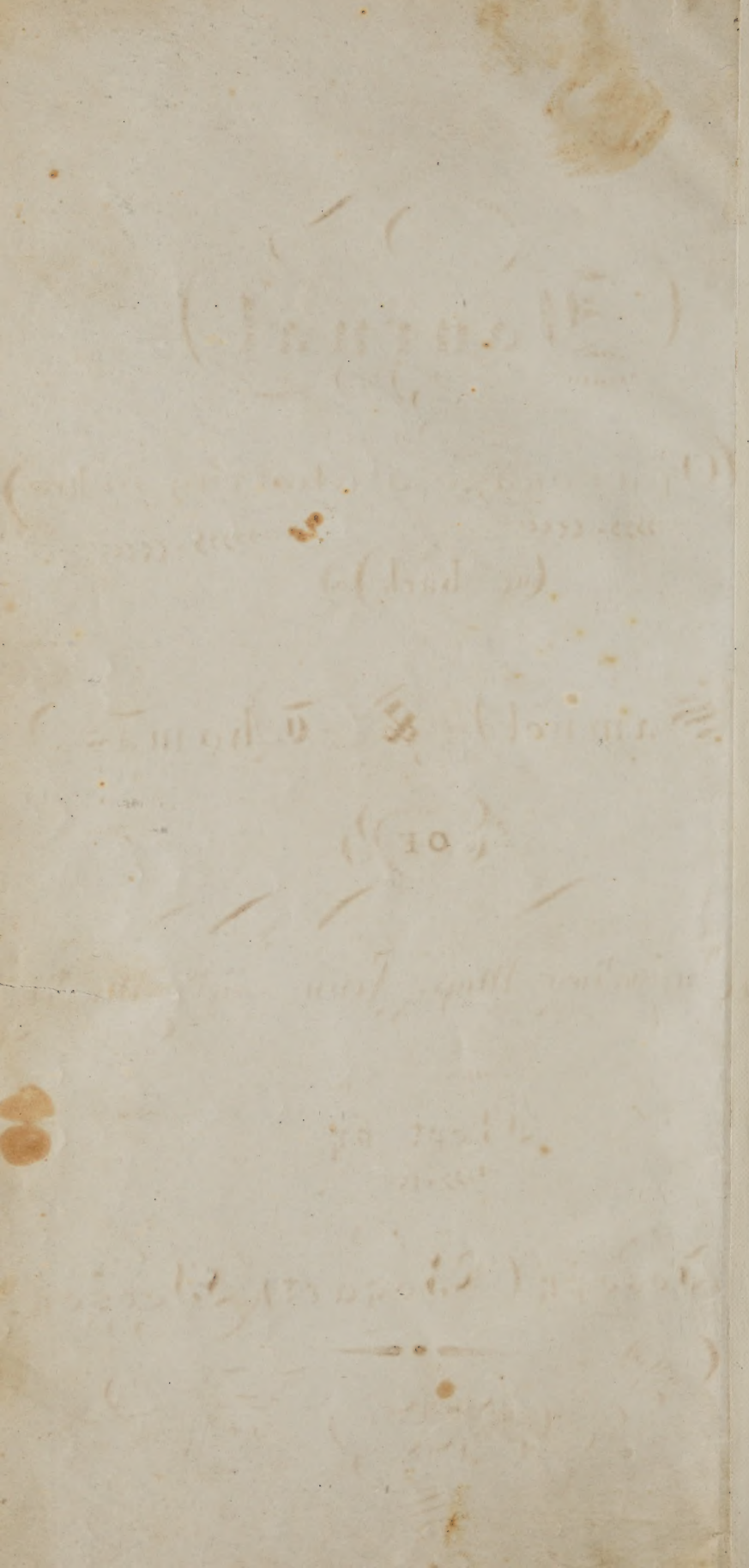
Provincetown Mass. John Swift. Master.

Kept by

Joseph Bogart Jersey.

1846. 1847.

1848.





The Samuel & Thomas, lying to an anchor off Annabona, coast of Africa. May. 12th 1847.

Journal of a whale voyage in
the Bark Samuel and Thomas
of Provincetown Mass-
Sept. 12. 1885
Swift Sea Capt. Master

At 5 O'clock P.M. got under weigh
Provincetown Harbor and pro-
ceeded on our voyage leaving
care of our foremast hands by
the name of Josiah E. Washburn
who absconded himself in ten tions of
At 7 O'clock P.M. passed the Race
Light. At 9 O'clock the High Land
Light of Cape Cod bore by compass
S. W. dist 8 miles from which
I take my departure. In the course
of the night the wind gradually hauled
to the Westward, and the weather to
be foggy. Saw several small
whalers, most all hands down to
Lat. by C. R. $41^{\circ} 43' N$. Long $68^{\circ} 14' W$.
So ends this day.

Sunday the 12th comes in with foggy
weather, with a fine breeze from
the Westward. At being water day
turnover to Civil time all hands
are employed in the general duty
of the ship. 10 O'clock A.M. Squally with
rain and fog - At 8 O'clock A.M.
this weather and nearly calm
held divine service in the cabin
and so continued the remainder
of the day. Hours Lat. by C. R.
 $41^{\circ} 22' N$ Long. ca. $65^{\circ} 40' W$

Monday the 13th Just three hours nearly
calm thick weather. Latter part
fair weather again. Caution by
one vessel standing to the
Westward Lat. by C. R. $41^{\circ} 28' N$ by S. R.
 $63^{\circ} 08' W$

Journal Continued - 1846

Tuesday the 15. Comes in with clear weather with easterly winds. Had look out at the Mast for the first. At 8 o'clock P.M. judges ourselves to be in the Gulf Stream, northern edge. The latter part of this day fine weather and S.W. Long. do 60° 53' W. Lat by Obs. 40° 2' N. - Chronometer stopped this day -

Wednesday the 16. Good weather. First sight. When we came to take and observation found our Chronometer to have stopped at 1/2 past 6 o'clock. Then which fine. At 10' past 3 o'clock P.M. spoke the English ship. - A Liverpool ship. found this Long to vary from ours by 5° 12' to the Westward.

Commenced keeping a more perfect Log. since the breaking or unhooking of the main spring of our Chronometer. Current setting E.N.E. for which I allow 30 m. per this 24 hours.

Hours	Course	Remarks
2 -	6 1/2 S.E.	on unhooking of the main spring
-	6 1/2	of our Chronometer. Current
-	7	setting E.N.E. for which I
-	7	allow 30 m. per this 24 hours.
0 -	8 S.E.	Variation of the compass 1/4
2 -	6	point Westerly. At 6 o'clock p.m.
0 -	6 1/2 S.E.	Breeze began to freshen took in
1 -	6	topgallant sails. at 8 do. double
6 -	7	reefed top sails and before
6 -	7	midnight and on double reef
0 -	7	top sails and fore top mast
2 -	8 S.E.	stay sail with fresh gales
0 -	by Obs. 39° 00'	from the Westward and rain
at 5 P.M. 39.00		with thunder and lightning
by 39.56		perfect Gulf weather. at 5 o'clock
		A.M. set fore sail wind was
		steady -



Continued. 1846.

Hours	H.	Course	Remarks
2	6	E.C.E.	2 P.M. 17 th
4	6	"	Variation 1 point W. First
6	7	S.E.E.	part clear of the Gulf Stream
8	7	"	with clear weather and mor-
10	6	"	moderate winds, and gradual
12	5	"	starting to the N.E. at 2 o'clock
2	5	"	p.m. Set main spruce and fore
4	6	"	topmast stay sail, and both ma-
6	5	"	st's gradually until 4 o'clock
8	2	"	a.m. had all set. East. two hours
10	2	"	Calcut Long. 55° 48' W. Lat. 38° W.
12	0	"	Lat. by Obs. 37° 50' North.

September the 18th
Friday.

H.	H.	Course	Remarks.
2	2	N.E.	First part clear weather light
4	2	E.C.E.	birds from the S. latter
6	2	E.N.E.	part equally with wind and
8	4	N.E.E.	main from the S. 20th ward
10	4 1/2	E.C.E.	under sail the reef top sail.
12	4 1/2	"	Saw a vessel steering
2	5	E.N.E.	to the N. Suffering winds
4	4	"	most of this day Variation
6	5	E 1/2 N	One pt. West Long. by D.R. 54°
8	5 1/2	"	Lat. by 38° 18' N Lat. by Obs.
10	4	E.C.E.	Green hands steering make it
12	3	"	impossible to keep correct reckoning

Saturday 19th Sept.

H.	H.	Course	Remarks.
2	3	E.C.E.	Variation 1 pt. W
4	4	"	At 10 o'clock p.m. under close
6	4	S.E.E.	reef top sails. At 6 o'clock A.M. saw
8	4	"	a gale from the S.W. under
10	1 1/2	"	main spruce and fore topmast
12	3 1/2	Lee way (mt)	lying up S.E. and off S.E.
2	3 1/2	"	took the variation on deck
4	3 1/2	"	latter part lying to under a main
6	3 1/2	"	spruce and showing a very heavy
8	3 1/2	"	gale from the S.W. Lat. by D.R. 38° 18'
10	3 1/2	"	Long so. 52° 44' W. No time
12	2 1/2	"	for particularizing

Continued --- 1846.

Sunday the 28th September

Hour	Course
2	2 1/2 Drifting
4	2 1/2 E.N.E.
6	2 1/2 "
8	5 1/2 S.E.
10	5 1/2 "
12	5 1/2 "
2	5 1/2 "
4	5 "
6	5 "
8	5 "
10	5 1/2 "
12	5 1/2 "

Heaving 1 3/4
point N.

At the commencement of this day judged ourselves in the southern edge of the storm. First 6 hours still trying to make main spencer, after which the Gale began to moderate and the wind bore to the N.E. weather much better and made sail accordingly. Latter part fine weather rough sea. Lat. 40° Obs. not very good. 38° 28' N. Long 70° 10' W. 38° 3' N. Long 70° 23' W.

Monday September the 29th

Hour	Course
2	4 S.E.
4	3 1/2 S.E.
6	3 1/2 "
8	3 S.E.
10	4 "
12	4 "
2	4 "
4	4 "
6	4 "
8	3 S.W.
10	4 "
12	2 1/2 Long
4	3 1/2 W. 30. 12 mph

Variation 1 3/4 point W. This day comes in with pleasant weather wind N.E. At 8 o'clock P.M. Sunday civil time held Divine worship in the Cabin. We did be heart of this day wind increasing and gradually changing to the S.E. Latter part fine as lying to in S.E. Gale under close reef main top sail fore course and fore mast stay sail.

Hour	Course
2	3 N.W.
4	N
6	"
8	"
10	"
12	"
2	"
4	"
6	"
8	"
10	"
12	"

Long by Dr. 49° 30' N. Lat by Dr. 74° 42' W. Lat Obs. 56° 10' W.

Tuesday the 30th Variation 1 3/4 pt. W. Blowing a gale from S.E. trying to make close reef main top sail. Main & foremast stay sail. fore & post 3 P.M. to 2 post 5 a.m. saw no more bare poles. Blowing tremendously from the S. a water spout passed within a ship's length of us, never experienced such an awful time at sea. A kind Providence delivered us as we hurried after this the weather began slowly to grow better and the wind bore to the N. at 8 o'clock a.m. running off under all top sails, wind W.

Continued -- 1846.

H. H. Course Wednesday, Sept. 23rd
 2 6 E.S.E.
 4 6 1/2 .. Comes in with heavy light
 6 7 .. weather wind S.W. continues
 8 7 .. so until latter when we ex-
 10 7 .. perience some showers of rain
 12 7 .. Corrected Lat. by (S. R. by gaster
 2 7 .. observation. Long by (S. R. by
 4 7 .. 46° 35' W. Lat. by (S. R. by 36. 21' N
 6 6 .. Difficult to keep run of
 8 6 .. our vessel on account of heavy
 10 6 1/2 .. and tearing to steel, and
 12 6 1/2 .. Chronometer being stopped -
 Consequently go chiefly by Judge meat.

Thursday the 24th

H. H. Course
 2 6 1/2 E.S.E. Pretty good weather further
 4 6 1/2 .. from the S.W. At 5 o'clock
 6 6 .. Sighted Sp. Whales off deck after
 8 5 1/2 .. breakfast lowered two boats and
 10 5 .. those Capt. in W.B. would have struck
 12 4 1/2 .. but for the awkwardness of one of the
 2 5 .. hands. Whales Mutter round no chance
 4 5 .. to go on till after dinner come back
 6 5 .. took them on. (see below) Lat by Obs 36. 50' N
 8 5 .. Long. S.W. 44 1/2' W. Lat. by 36. 50' N
 10 5 ..
 12 5 ..

Friday the 25th

H. H. Course
 2 3 1/2 S.E. At 20 fath (20 o'clock p.m. Thursday
 4 3 1/2 .. Civil time) towed our two boats. the
 6 3 1/2 .. whale being about two miles distant
 8 3 1/2 .. did not see them until out took our
 10 3 1/2 .. boats up and stood to the E. wind
 12 3 1/2 .. At 5 o'clock after working to the
 2 3 1/2 .. windward again got sight of
 4 3 1/2 .. the whales but had no chance
 6 3 1/2 .. to strike. Have to under double
 8 3 1/2 .. reef the sails and stood quarter
 10 3 1/2 .. watches for the night. fine weather
 12 3 1/2 .. At day light made sail and stood as far
 2 3 1/2 .. day. Lat by Obs 35° 55' N Lat. by (S. R. 35° 56' N
 4 3 1/2 .. Long. do 44 1/2' W

Continued..... 1846.

Saturday Sept. 26th

H.	M.	C.	Course.
2	3	S.W.W.	Good weather wind E.N.E. at 4
4	5	S.E.	6 o'clock p.m. saw a big standing
6	5	S.	to the W. at 5 do saw some fragments
8	4	S.	6 o'clock backed ship stood to the W.
10	3	N. $3\frac{1}{4}$ E.	9 o'clock p.m. Lat. by Obs. the pole
12	3		Star $35^{\circ} 16' N$. 2 o'clock a.m. backed
2	2		ship and stood to S. again. backed
4	2	S.E.	at 6 o'clock to the N. this day end
6	2		with beautiful weather wind E.N.E.
8	2	N.E.	Long. $42^{\circ} 46' W$ Lat. $35^{\circ} 51' N$
10	2		Lat. by Obs. $35^{\circ} 51' N$.
12	3		

Sunday the 27th

H.	M.	C.	Course.
2	3	N.W.E.	Remarkable pleasant weather wind
4	3		from E.S.E. in the course of the
6	4	N.E.	at house saw a big sloop or
8	4		the same one saw yesterday also
10	4	N.W.E.	some gales
12	5		Lat. by Obs. $37^{\circ} 27' N$ & Obs. $37^{\circ} 30' N$
2	5		Long. $42^{\circ} 41' W$
4	5		
6	5	N.E. by E	Variation $1\frac{1}{4}$ point Westing
8	5		
10	5		
12	5		

Monday the 28th

H.	M.	C.	Course.
2	5	N.E. by E.	Variation $2\frac{1}{4}$ pt. W
4	5	E.N.E.	Fine weather wind S
6	5	E. by N.	at 10 o'clock a.m. saw
8	5		a brig off our lee bow
10	5	$\frac{1}{2}$ E	
12	5	$\frac{1}{2}$	Lat. by Obs. $38^{\circ} 35' N$ & Obs. $38^{\circ} 35' N$
2	5	$\frac{1}{2}$	Long. $40^{\circ} 11' W$
4	5	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	5	$\frac{1}{2}$	
8	6		
10	7		
12	7		



Franklin's, see opposite page

Journal Continued by S.B. Mersey. 1846.

Friday Oct. the 2nd. Variation 2 N.W.

H. C. 7 7 1/2 se. e. } Weather smoky. Wind fresh from S.W.
 2 7 " }
 4 7 " } Oct 1/2 past 9 o'clock p.m. Smet the
 6 6 1/2 " } Land, which by our reckoning judged to
 8 7 " } be Graciosa, the weather being thick could
 10 5 1/2 SE. } not see it. bearing about N.W.W.
 12 5 SE. } at 11 o'clock p.m. took in top gallant.
 2 5 " } Sails and hoisted up main sail.
 4 5 " } Set them at 8 o'clock a.m. at 6 do saw
 6 5 " } a big steering E.N.E. about 6 o'clock
 8 5 1/2 " } S.W. shifted to E of Terceira, north that also.
 10 8 1/2 " } Lat. by Obs. 38° 28' N. do D.R. 38° 17' N
 12 9 " } Long. by D.R. 26° 12' W.

Saturday the 3rd Variation 2 N.W.

H. C. 2 5 7 1/2 N. All this day fresh winds from the Westward
 4 6 } at 1 o'clock 10 1/2 p.m. made the Island of
 6 3 1/2 N.W. } Michoud bearing by compass (N. E. point)
 8 3 } S. by E. dist. 15 miles. 4 o'clock p.m.
 10 } double-reefed topsails and stood off shore
 12 } lying up N.W.W. Long by Watch and star
 2 } by S.W. but a few miles out of the way.
 4 } We continued beating to the windward of the
 6 } rest of the fleet. Wind West at intervals
 8 } experiencing squalls of wind and rain
 10 }
 12 }

Sunday the 4th

H. C. Variation 2 N.W.
 2 At half past 12 o'clock sufficiently far enough
 4 to windward to keep off for Defegada, at 8 o'clock
 6 p.m. Capt. Swift, myself and Fooks crew went
 8 on shore. Had an interview with the Amer-
 10 ican Consul Mr. Richardson, who proved to
 12 be very much of a gentleman. Engaged our
 2 } vegetables and two men. Potatoes 50 cts. Fresh
 4 } changes 2 \$ 1000. other things in proportion.
 6 } at Sun set all on board again, on coming
 8 } off got the vessels papers and Fooks
 10 } in light. Sails
 12 } double-reefed topsails and
 Long by Watch about 9 to the West true
 Longitude, by bearing 9 miles the last 60 miles

Continued 1846.

At 10 o'clock P.M. wind came round to N.E.
fine weather and moderate -

Monday the 5th

Commenced with fine weather and light
winds from the E. We being about 10 miles
southward of Delgada - At 2 o'clock P.M.
long. by my watch varying 8 miles east of
true long - not having allowed any rates
made by the Span. Phil. Chronometer.
The weather first part of the A.M. squally with
some rain wind W. S.W. at 10 o'clock A.M.
Capt. and boats crew went on shore, weather
at this time being pleasant with light winds
La made these 24 hours -

Tuesday the 6th

H. H. C. Variation 2 P.M. Current N. 1/2 mile in hour
Good weather light winds from N.E.
At 2 o'clock shore boat came aboard
bringing our accounts, consisting of 15 bushels
of potatoes at 50 cts in bush. very high on
account of the war. 50 Spanish Pine 8 cts per
1,000 onions \$3.00, 2,000 3,000 Orange \$2.00 1,000
2 Pigeons and 2 Portuguese, fore mast hands
at 4 o'clock P.M. took our dep. from Delgada bearing
compass N.W. by N. dist 18 miles
Course and dist made good this day 184 E. 18 miles
this day made with fine weather, saw fine birds and other
- cores. Lat. by Obs. 37° 13' N. Long. by S.P. 24° 13' W.



H. C. Wednesday the 7th Variation 2 P.M.
6 1/2 Good weather (winds to the Westward) At day
6 1/2 Saw a China ship making sail. Run down
5 and shot her moved to be the Casanova of St. C.
4 Lopez, 5 months out 1400 lb. Capt. Lopez can
5 on board. This day proved to be one of
12 1/2 the best on the account of weather we
2 1/2 S.P. have had since we left home -
3 1/2 Went on board the C. Long by C. Chron 10.0
2 1/2 A.M. 21° 50' N. Long by S.P. 22° 05' N
8 x Lat. by Obs. 36° 13' N. Lat by S.P. 36° 8' N
2 La made these 24 hours

Continued. 1846.

H. C. Thursday the 8th Variation E. N. W.
 2 1/2 P.M. Experienced beautiful weather, at 5-
 4 6 o'clock P.M. I returned with Boats crew
 8 and others kept going until 9 o'clock when
 10 Capt. Tupper took his final leave. We sent
 12 letters by them. at this time wind from the
 2 3/4 N. and very light, filled away and stood on
 4 2 1/2 our course. at daylight saw the Codmuss
 6 1 1/2 standing to the W. at 8 o'clock Ann. wind beginning
 8 2 and working to the S.W. with a heavy swell
 10 5 P.M. ends the day. Lat Obs 35° 5' S. W. 35° 5' S.
 12 5 Long by D.R. 20° 45' West.

H. C. Friday the 9th. Variation E. N. W.
 2 5 P.M.
 4 5
 6 6 Very fine weather and improving it
 8 6 P.M. engaging in the various ^{duties} of the voyage.
 10 6 At one o'clock P.M. saw a boat
 12 6 P.M. to the towards, also saw a piece
 2 6 of sperm, and some Chumcores
 4 6 and sharks of ^{Barth}. this was
 6 6 this day. Lat by Obs. 34° 10' N. S. R. 34° 14' N.
 8 6 Long by D.R. 19° 00' West from Greenwich
 10 5 P.M.
 12 5 P.M.



H. C. Saturday the 10th. Variation E. N. W.
 2 5 1/2 P.M.
 4 1 1/2 P.M. Comes in with fine weather wind W. N. W.
 6 5 P.M. At 10 o'clock P.M. a boat crossed our bow
 8 4 1/2 about 4 miles off. At 11 o'clock P.M. Capt. Maudslayi
 10 4 1/2 a school of Sperm Whales, which was
 12 4 1/2 started by the above boat getting right among
 2 5 them. we commenced and gave chase. but after
 4 5 maneuvering to the best of our skill till
 6 4 1/2 sun set, we gave up the chase not having
 8 4 1/2 an opportunity to get near enough to strike.
 10 4 1/2 Come on board took up our boat, and con-
 12 4 1/2 tinued our course. I would here notice that
 our fresh water is miserable stuff from U. N. Co.
 Lat by D.R. 32° 41' N. Lat by Obs 32° 43' N.
 Long by D.R. 18° 22' W.

Continued. 1846.

H. C. Sunday the 12th
 5 1/2 S. Variation 2nd West.
 4 1/2
 6 3/4 Very good weather, with light wind.
 8 3/4 from W. S. W. At 7 O'clock P. M. equally
 10 4 with showers of rain. At One O'clock
 12 4 A. M. took the N. E. Trades -
 2 5 These 24 hours more with fresh trade
 4 5 winds from N. E. and fine weather
 6 6 1/2 One month out this day.
 8 6 1/2 Lat by Obs. 30° 44' N. L. R. 30° 45' N. Longitude
 10 6 1/2 by S. R. 18° 06' West.
 12 7

Monday the 12th Variation 2nd W.
 H. C.
 7 1/2 Commenced with good weather with fresh trade
 9 7 1/2 from N. E. At 6 O'clock P. M. (Cabbath Revolution) all hands
 11 7 1/2 joined off for divine service. At 10 O'clock P. M.
 13 8 running under topsails alone, at 1 P. O'clock P. M.
 15 6 1/2 from A. M. made the Land bearing by compass
 17 5 1/2 E. by S. E. At One O'clock under double reef
 19 5 1/2 topsails blowing fresh for two hours after which
 21 7 it began to moderate and haul to the Westward
 23 3 At Meridian South point of Palma bore
 25 3 by compass S. E. by S. Dist. about 12 miles
 27 2 winds baffling, and very rough sea
 29 2 La ends this day. Canary Islands
 Lat. and Long. of Point of Palma - 28° 11' N. 18° 10' West.

Tuesday the 13th Variation 2nd W.
 H. C. Weather good with rough sea - At 3 O'clock
 2 1/2 started by Palma and took trade very fresh, just
 4 1/2 as under close reef fore, and double main top
 6 3/4 sail. At 4 O'clock P. M. I hoisted of P. fore by compass
 8 7 N. E. by E. dist 14' from which I take by clock. At 8 O'clock
 10 7 10 minutes P. M. hoisted 8 miles to the W. of Ferro
 12 5 Volverde. Course to run well clear of the W.
 14 3 1/2 side of Ferro Volverde. from the West side of Palma
 16 3 1/2 by compass S. W. by W. Dist 48 miles. From 12 O'clock
 18 6 to 3 A. M. winds baffling, after which took
 20 4 the regular trades from E. N. E. to the West
 22 3 1/2 fine breeze and set acrossing S.
 24 6 1/2 Lat by Obs. 26° 43' N. L. R. 26° 38' N
 26 6 1/2 Long by S. R. 18° 53' West.

Continued . 1846.

H.	H.	C.	Wednesday the 14 th
2	6	P.M. 4 P.	Variation 2 P.M. W
1	6	---	First part pleasant weather with
1	7	P.M. W.	very fresh trades from E.N.E.
0	8		Saw some porpoise latter
0	7 1/2		part variable weather very fresh
0	7 1/2		trades. We are now running
0	8		under jib. foresail. Single reef fore
0	8		topsail, main topsail and main
0	7 1/2		spencer, and going at the maximum
0	7 1/2		and minimum rates of 8 and 7 knots
0	7 1/2		I would also remark that we have not
0	7 1/2		had more than 4 good days for lowering
0	Lat & Long 23° 45' N. 183° 45' W.		not to rise we left Moore.
0	Lat & Long 23° 47' N.		Thursday the 15 th Variation 2 P.M. 183° 11' W.
0	H. H. Course		Variation 2 P.M. West.
0	8	P.M. W.	Tolerable good weather, rough sea
0	8		and fresh trades from N.E. At 2 o'clock p.m.
0	8		crossed the Tropic of Cancer, in the Long.
0	8		of 19° 00' W. At 6 o'clock p.m. noticed
0	8	S.W. W.	the water to have a greenish cast
0	7 1/2		At 8 o'clock a.m. more moderate and
0	7 1/2		less sea. at 10 o'clock set by 24 knot
0	7 1/2		sails. We are to suppose of the differ
0	6 1/2		ence between the Lat. by Ob. and D.R. that
0	6 1/2		there is a current setting strong & slow
0	6 1/2		to the southward at the rate of 1/2 mile
0	6 1/2		per hour. Lat. by Ob. 20° 45' N. D.R. 21° 00' N
0	7		Long by D.R. 183° 50' W.
0			Friday the 16 th Variation 1 1/2 N. W.
H.	H.	C.	
0	5	C.P.E	Commences with smoky weather and
0	5		fine breezes from the N.E. at Meridian
0	4		drapes sails by the main and stood in
0	1 1/2	rough	shore. at 1 o'clock p.m. saw Black
0	2 1/2		Fish. got all ready to lower and by that
0	2 1/2		time they were out of sight. Saw Dolphin
0	2 1/2		and porpoises. at sunset saw more
0	2 1/2		Black fish lowered, but found them
0	3		too wild. at sun set took in sail
0	2 1/2 C.P.E		and stood quarter watches for the night
0	5 1/2		at 2 o'clock p.m. took up and stood off
0	7 1/2 P.M.		undragged boats and stood in at 2 A.M.
0			at 11 o'clock A.M. saw more Black Fish
0			towed too wild. Current setting S.W. 2
0			miles per hour. Long by D.R. 183° 20' W. Lat D.R. 20° 20' N

Continued by J. B. Kersey

H. C. Saturday 17th. Variation 1 1/4 Point W.
 3 Edge
 3 --- This day is one of the finest for whaling
 1 1/2 NW. At 10 o'clock p.m. about the fore topsail
 1 1/2 for repairs - at 6 o'clock A.M. saw Black fish
 2 lowered. Hauled boat stuck and lost.
 2 --- drowned. Came on board. at 10 o'clock do
 4 E.P.E. porpoises do. at 11 do again saw Black fish
 4 --- and took one to cash for B.
 4 --- shot in sail and stood quarter watch

Place & hour of
 Hook & Line. P.M.

Lat. 20° 20' N. Long. 17° 34' West

H. C. Sabbath the 18th. Variation 1 1/4 W. W.
 3 P.W. Good weather with light winds
 3 E.P.E. from N.E. saw some porpoises
 2 NW and very large fin back whales
 2 --- The weather continues somewhat
 2 --- clear for this part of the coast.
 2 --- plenty of tide rips, and greyish
 2 --- colored water. This day got
 1 1/2 E.P.E. an meridian observation of the sun
 1 1/2 and found our Lat. to be 20° 38' North.
 1 1/2 Lat. 20° 12' N Long. 17° 24' West.
 1 1/2 took in sail at night as usual
 1 1/2 shute on beach ground

Munday the 19th

H. C. Variation 1 1/4 W. W.
 1 E.P.E. Good weather fresh winds from
 1 --- N.W.E. at 6 o'clock p.m. wore ship
 1 --- and hoisted at 10 o'clock after which
 1 --- held Divine worship in the cabin
 1 --- all hands being present. (It being
 1 --- Sabbath evening by civil time)
 1 --- at 7 o'clock A.M. saw Black fish
 1 --- did not lower, on account of fog
 1 --- lights them it quite rough -
 1 --- saw several fin back - we are
 1 --- now running off for the Porpoise
 1 --- Bank. Lat. by obs. 20° 33' N. 17° 58' N
 1 --- Long. by S.R. 17° 28' W

Drifted
 1 1/2 miles S.W.

Continued by Joseph Bogart Herry

H. H. C. Tuesday the 20th Variation $1\frac{1}{4}$ W.
 4 5th P.M. Comes in with pleasant weather with
 the wind from the N.E. at 2 o'clock
 6 P.M. finished repairing the fore top sail
 and bent it. At 5 o'clock P.M.
 5 Completed having out Blackfish
 2 Made O.B.s. oil. At 4 o'clock A.M.
 5 W.W. wind came round to S.S.E. and
 kept increasing to a double reef
 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ breeze to end this day with this
 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ weather no observation. Lat. $18^{\circ} 33'$ Long. $18^{\circ} 16'$ West
 4 $\frac{1}{2}$



H. H. C. Wednesday the 21st Variation $1\frac{1}{4}$ W.
 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ W.W. At 2 o'clock P.M. more moderate
 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Shook the reefs out top sails
 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Saw 2 species of porpoises & porpoise
 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ and killed a pig. 6 o'clock P.M.
 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ D.D. hove to for the night. At day light
 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Made sail, and at 7 o'clock A.M.
 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Spoke the H. Brig. March of Greenwith
 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ weeks & months and 7 lbs. of fish oil
 being calm gained with time all
 day. Purchased a spy glass \$2.00 -
 While on board the March took
 some light with their chronometer
 and correct time to be $18^{\circ} 20'$ W. Lat $17^{\circ} 29'$ North.
 Thursday 22nd

H. H. C. Variation $1\frac{1}{4}$ West

Very moderate all this day
 with good warm weather, in
 company with the March -
 saw some porpoises and
 Grampus whales.
 Lat. 5 Obs. $17^{\circ} 37'$ North.
 Long the same as yesterday

Many porpoises made
 about 9 miles

My Friday the 23^d

6	2	S.V.
8	0	
10	4	S.N.
12	4	
2	5	
4	5	
6	5	
8	5	
10	5	
12	5	

Excellent weather fine winds
from N.E. Spoke and gamed with the
March from 5. to 8 P.M. Correct
Long. by the March. Chronometer
and Lunar Obs - $11^{\circ} 46'$ Clock 9.20
 $19^{\circ} 01'$ West. from which I took
a new S. p. - At 10.20. a black
low black fish. Shook & with
Jacks but would not go in
Ship. Keen Law & Beech and me
stood to the E - Long D. R. $19^{\circ} 05' N$
Lat. Obs. $16^{\circ} 18' N$. D. R. $16^{\circ} 19' N$

Saturday the 24th

C. H. C.

2 L.W. Good weather fair breeze from N.E.
 4 stood to the E about 3 miles and then
 6 1/2 — Keft off our course at 1/2 past 1 P.M.
 10 6 1/2 L.W. saw B.P. Comed took one to the
 12 6 1/2 " tarbaed boat, saved him with a
 6 1/2 " Haspoon, Gave up using Sarts.
 4 6 1/2 " saw abundance of B. Hoises —
 6 6 1/2 " This day ends with fine weather
 8 6 1/2 " Lat. 64° 28' N. Long. 14° 29' W.
 10 6 1/2 "
 12 6 1/2 "

Sunday the 25th

Variation $1\frac{1}{2}\%$

Trans. Knatts, Course

5- 11^h.
6 1/2 11^h. Good weather fine trades from N.E.
6 1/2 - Tired out am Black fish. At
6 1/2 11^h. 1. O'clock P.M. Saw some more
6 going to leeward toward, but could
5 1/2 not overtake them (Saturday, afternoon
5 1/2 by Civil time) latter part more success-
5 1/2 ate. Saw abundance of flying
4 1/2 fish and Bonedales.
4 1/2 Lat. 4° 42' N. Long. 118° 42' W.
4 1/2 Lat. 4° 31' N. Long. 118° 05' W.
4 1/2

Journal Continued. John Swift, Master

Monday the 26th 1846.

H.	M.	Notes
2	5	W. Weather some what hazy in other
4	4	respects good. Wind light and
6	4	from W. at 1/2 past 6 O'clock p.m.
8	3	held Divine worship in the Cabin
10	3	the Rest of these 24 hours
12	3	fine weather light trade
2	3	Lat. by Obs. $11^{\circ} 25' N$. Long. $11^{\circ} 39' W$
4	3	Longitude by S. W. $21^{\circ} 58' W$
6	3	
8	3 1/2	
10	3 1/2	
12	3 1/2	

Tuesday the 27th

H.	M.	Notes
2	3 1/2	W. Comes in with hazy weather
4	3 1/2	light trade from the Eastward
6	4	Saw some porpoises. Chumice
8	4 1/2	Bermudes. and plenty of tide
10	4 1/2	Ropes. At 8 O'clock A.M. expired
12	5 1/2	and a heavy shower of rain -
2	5 1/2	
4	5 1/2	Lat. by Obs. $10^{\circ} 05' N$. Lat. by S. W. $10^{\circ} 11' N$
6	5 1/2	Longitude by Dead Reckoning $23^{\circ} 13' W$
8	5	
10	4 1/2	As the Almanac says, "look out for
12	4 1/2	rain about this time."

Wednesday the 28th

H.	M.	Notes
2	6	W. Weather at intervals good, accom-
4	6	panied with showers of rain.
6	6	S.W. At 8 O'clock P.M. the W. E. trade
8	4 1/2	set us, and we took the Calms -
10	4	Variables, and showers
12	3	W. which generally visit the latitude
2	3	about this time & year. At 11 O'clock
4	3	A.M. Saw 13 black fish gave chase
6	2	Starboard took one small one
8	2	Saw a vessel standing
10	2	W. to the S. Lat. by Obs. $9^{\circ} 11' N$
12	2	Lat. by S. W. $9^{\circ} 02' N$ Long. by S. W. $24^{\circ} 12' W$
2	1	

Continued - by Joseph B. Healey.

Thursday the 28th Variation 1 pt. W
 3 S.W. Continues with baffling wind
 4 --- very heavy showers of rain.
 1 S.W. and Calms of short duration
 1 1/2 S.W. at Meridian backed ship
 3 --- and stood towards a brig
 3 W.W. to the Northward about 8 miles
 4 1/2 S.W. off - which kept off for us at
 4 3 1/2 W.W. - about 4 P.M.
 5 1/2 --- Lat by Obs. $7^{\circ} 52' N.$ S. $7^{\circ} 55' N.$
 5 1/2 S.W. Longitude by S. $7^{\circ} 58' W.$
 5 1/2 ---
 4 1/2 W.W.



Friday the 30th Variation 1 point W
 5 C.C. and light winds from S.E. - at
 3 W.S. 5 o'clock P.M. covered the Car and boat
 3 --- and went alongside the Eng. brig - of Jan
 4 W.W. from Cadiz, bound to Monte Video found
 4 this longitude to vary from ours $3^{\circ} 24'$ East
 3 1/2 W.W. - latter part of this day wind worked
 4 S.W. to N. and from 8 o'clock A.M. to
 5 1/2 West N. do. raining incessantly
 4 No Obs - Lat. by S. $W. 6^{\circ} 51' N.$ Long. do. $25^{\circ} 20'$
 5 ---
 5 S.W.
 5 ---

Saturday the 31st Variation 1 point W
 1 1/2 S.W. Comes in with raining weather
 0 and light winds - middle and
 3 latter part of these 24 hours fair
 8 1 1/2 --- weather. Baffling winds and Calms
 10 2 S.W. saw one sail to the N. - than of jacks
 12 2 --- from the difference between the
 2 S.E. Lat. by S. $W.$ and by Obs. that there was
 4 S.W. a S. Easterly current, also by the apper
 0 range of tide rips should infer
 0 the same - Lat. by Obs $6^{\circ} 07'$
 0 Lat. by S. $W. 6^{\circ} 23' N.$ Long. by S. $W. 25^{\circ} 20'$
 0 Distance sailed this night as per
 0 Log - 2.848.

Continued for November - 1846 -

Sunday No. 1st Variation (point N.)

H. H. C.

2 0
4 0
6 0
8 2 N.W.
10 2 S.E.
12 0 - -
2 2 S.W.
4 3 - -
6 2 S.E.
8 3 S.
10 2 S.W.
12 1 N.W.

Comes on with fair weather
and Calm - Middle part
and latter part baffling
wind from every point of
the compass, but the shores
of Rain. Rilled a pig
at one o'clock p.m.
No Observation this day
Lat. $5^{\circ} 38' N$. Long. $25^{\circ} 28' W$.
Lang. $25^{\circ} 28' W$.



Monday No. 2nd Variation 1 pt W.

H. H. C.

2 3 S.W.
4 3 - -
6 3 S.E.
8 2 S.W.
10 2 S.W.
12 5 S.E.
2 5 S.E.
4 5 S.E.
6 2 - -
8 4 - -
10 4 - -
12 0 - -

Enters with rainy weather and baffling
at one o'clock p.m. Eight breezes, exchanged
signals with an american whaler ship
to being 5 miles to the windward, at 11 o'clock
p.m. was back up under this lee and spoke
him. proved to be the vessel of W. L. & 5 days
out and raised 100 lbs. then long to see
barring from our 4th to the Eastward
they informed from the brig we spoke last
Friday, that there was a strong current
setting S. Easterly, and this ships long-
barring from our so much proves
the brig to be correct. This day a great rain
and Calm two days in sight. Lat. $5^{\circ} 49' N$. Long. $25^{\circ} 07' W$.

Tuesday No. 3rd

Variation 1 pt W.

H. H. C.

2 0 S.W.
4 0 - -
6 0 - -
8 0 - -
10 0 - -
12 0 - -
2 1 - -
4 1 - -
6 0 - -
8 0 - -
10 1 - -
12 1 - -

The weather mostly this 24 hours
clear, with a few showers of rain
and the wind very light. our
vessel just about held true
own against a southerly gale.
Lat by Observation $5^{\circ} 52' N$
Lat by S. R. $5^{\circ} 49' N$ Long do. $25^{\circ} 8' W$
about Meridian a light breeze
from the S.E. saw the ship before
bearing by compass N.W. distant
about 15 miles. Captured a porpoise
this day -



Continued by J. B. Hensley

Wednesday the 4th

Variation 12° 15' West

H. C. 2 D.S.W. Begins with fine weather and
 2 " light winds from the S.E. - supposed
 3 S.W.G. and in Hoppes the S.E. Trades from
 1 1/2 " we are about tired of variables,
 2 W.S.W. Calms, and Showers, it being
 2 1/2 S.W. one week since the N.E. Trades
 3 1/2 " left us. In the course of the day
 1 1/2 S.W.G. saw porpoises, Bernicidae, and
 2 S.W. one last. At 7 o'clock P.M. more
 4 1/2 S.W.G. rain - this day ends in good weather
 3 S.W. and light winds from S.E.
 3 S.W. Lat. by Obs. 4° 06' N. and by 4° 11' N. Long. by
 S.R. 25° 40' W.

Thursday the 5th

Variation 1 point W

R - B 2 1/2 S.W.G. This day experienced a few blazes
 2 1/2 " and of rain with light winds
 2 1/2 S.W. from south to South East.
 4 S.W.G. At 7 o'clock A.M. made a last
 4 S.W. two points off our weather vanes
 4 " and about 14 miles off a dist.
 3 1/2 S.W.G. Lat. by Obs. 2° 54' N. Lat. by 2° 55' N
 4 1/2 " Longitude by S.R. 26° 40' West
 4 1/2 "
 5 1/2 S.W. 1/2 W. 1/2 W.
 12 5 1/2

Friday the 6th Variation 1 point W

H. C. 5 1/2 W.S.W. First part fine weather - low the day
 5 " shears back ship and stand to the E.
 5 " saw the was a whalman and back
 5 1/2 " rigged. The remainder of this day
 5 1/2 " had a few Showers, and a fine breeze
 5 1/2 " from S. to S.E. Providing our long. to
 5 1/2 " be correct the Island of St. Pauls would
 5 1/2 S.W.G. be at true Course of 154° W. Dist 55
 5 1/2 " and consequently be in sight by day
 6 " But from the diff. there was between the
 6 1/2 " long. of the brig, and the ship, vesper, and our
 7 " own, we suppose we must be to the E.
 Lat. by Obs. 1° 27' N. Long. by S.R. 28° 29' W
 Lat. by S.R. 1° 34' N

Bark Samuel and Thomas, Log Book continued

Saturday the 7th

H.	M.	C.	Variation	Point
2	6	S.W.		
4	6		With the exception of a few	
6	5 $\frac{1}{2}$		showers of rain, experienced	
8	5	S.W. & S.	good weather, with fresh	
10	5		Trade Winds from S.E. to	
12	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	S.W. & S.	S.E. In the course of the	
2	5 $\frac{1}{2}$		day saw several flocks of ocean	
4	5 $\frac{1}{2}$		birds, and crossed the Equator	
6	5 $\frac{1}{2}$		and entered the Southern Hemisphere	
8	6		at 6 o'clock A.M. had the pleasure	
10	7		of seeing His Britannic Majesty,	
12	7		Lat. by Obs. $00^{\circ}40'3''$ S. Lat. by S.W. $00^{\circ}37'3''$ S.	
True Long about $26^{\circ}00'W$.			Longitude by S.W. $27^{\circ}28'W$.	

Sunday the 8th

H.	M.	C.	Variation	Point
2	8	S.W.		
4	8		All this day good weather fresh	
6	8		trades from S.E. to S.E.	
8	8	S.W. & S.	ree way to point	
10	8	S.W.	At intervals top gallant sails	
12	8		furlled and set. going off	
2	8	S.W. & S.	as per log on a tangent	
4	8		bow line. Lat. by Obs. $3^{\circ}04'S$.	
6	7 $\frac{1}{2}$		Lat. by S.W. $3^{\circ}10'S$. Long. do. $31^{\circ}18'W$.	
8	7 $\frac{1}{2}$			
10	7			
12	7			

Monday the 9th

H.	M.	C.	Variation	Point
2	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	S.W. & S.	Excellent weather with fresh	
4	6		trade winds from S.E. to S.E.	
6	5 $\frac{1}{2}$		At 7 o'clock P.M. held Divine	
8	5 $\frac{1}{2}$		worship in the Cabin (Sabbath of civil time)	
10	6		Weather continues good through	
12	6 $\frac{1}{2}$		out the day.	
2	7			
4	6 $\frac{1}{2}$		Lat. by Obs. $5^{\circ}33'S$ South. Lat. by S.W. $5^{\circ}26'S$.	
6	6 $\frac{1}{2}$		Longitude by S.W. reckoning $32^{\circ}27'W$.	
8	6 $\frac{1}{2}$			
10	7			
12	7 $\frac{1}{2}$			

under command of John Swift. Nov. 1846.

H. H. C. Tuesday the 10th Variation 1st 1/2
 S.W.S. This day continues though
 7 6 1/2 " out with fine weather and
 6 6 1/2 " fresh trades from S.E.
 8 7 " We are now steering to-
 10 7 1/2 " ward the Abrolhos Bank
 12 7 1/2 " Saw some Porpoises and
 9 8 " immense quantities of flying
 4 8 " fish - Lat. by Obs. 8° 25' S.
 6 8 " Lat. by C.R. 8° 25' S. Long. by 33° 38'
 8 9 "
 10 9 "
 12 9 "

H. H. C. Wednesday the 11th Variation 3/4 W.W.
 S.S.W.W. Continues throughout this day to be
 9 " fine weather with fresh trades
 9 " from S.E. to E.S.E. Sailing with
 9 " all sail that will draw on the wind
 10 9 " except the flying jib (viz) jib top and
 12 9 " staysail and 9 ft top sail.
 9 " This 24 hours have made a dist.
 4 9 " of 210 miles S.E. W. course.
 6 8 1/2 " And from what we suppose to
 8 8 1/2 " be our true Long. Abrolhos missing
 10 8 " found trace of true course S. 31° West
 12 8 " dist. 450 miles. Lat. by Obs. 11° 38' S. Lat. by C.R. 11° 40'
 should judge our correct Long. by 32° 00' W. (Long. by 35° 00' W.)

H. H. C. Thursday the 12th Variation 1/2 W.W.
 S.W.S. Weather some what overcast
 8 " with fresh trade winds from
 8 " E.S.E. Latter part of the day
 8 " had a few showers of rain.
 10 8 1/2 " One of our men, Jo Portugal
 12 8 1/2 " sick. Supposed to be cold -
 9 8 1/2 " Lat. by Obs. 14° 34' S. Lat. by C.R. 14° 34' S.
 6 8 1/2 " Longitude by C.R. 36° 34' W.
 8 "
 8 "
 10 8 "
 12 8 "

Continued. Nov. 1846. *W*

Friday the 13th

Variation 14 Jpt. W.

H.	H.	C.	
2	8	SWGS.	Pretty good weather fresh trades
4	8		winds from E to W. E. at 5-6 o'clock
6	8	SW.	P.M. saw some gunnys.
8	8	SWGS.	Nothing else worthy of note
10	8	"	occurs this day.
12	8	"	
2	8	"	Lat. by Obs. $17^{\circ} 22' S.$ Lat. by D.R. $17^{\circ} 28'$
4	9	"	
6	9	"	Long. true by D.R. $38^{\circ} 12' West.$
8	9	"	
10	9	"	
12	8	"	

Saturday the 14th Variation None.

H.	H.	C.	
2	7 1/2		Good weather, fresh trades from the E.
4	8		At 5 o'clock P.M. our Lat. and Long.
6	8		was as follows Lat. $17^{\circ} 55' S.$ Long.
8	8		$38^{\circ} 33' W.$ by D.R. Consequently if our
10	8		Long more right we should be in sight
12	8		of Brothers Island - but from
2	8		the diff. between our Long. and the
4	8		Long. of the vessels we spoke last.
6	8		the <u>infer</u> we must be between
8	8		3 and 4 degrees to the Eastward
10	8		of our Recoming. At 10 o'clock we
12	8		understood quarter watches. our vessel about
2	8		told her over. at 6 A.M. made sail and
4	8		steered to the W. Lat. by Obs. $18^{\circ} 21' S.$ and D.R. $18^{\circ} 11' S.$

Sunday the 15th

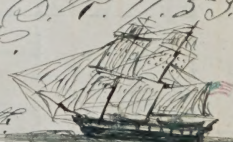
H.	H.	C.	
2	5	WGS.	Cloudy weather faint part with
4	7	"	fresh trades from E. & W. Middle
6	7	"	and latter part Very wet, very
8	7	"	Winds, very rough, and very disagree-
10	7	"	able weather for our business.
12	7	"	at 10 o'clock P.M. under close reef
2	7	"	for sail and for last mast I try sail
4	7	"	here to under close R. no of left
6	7	"	sails at 10 o'clock. Should judge our
8	7	"	vessel to have drifted S.W. 10 miles
10	7	"	since we have the
12	7	"	Lat. by D.R. $18^{\circ} 21' S.$ Long. $38^{\circ} 51' W.$

Continued. Nov. 18th.

Monday the 16th
 H. H. C. Lee way & Paints
 2 1 NW. Commenced with strong weather
 4 1 fresh winds from N.E. to E
 6 1 - - at 6 o'clock P.M. Towed to and
 8 1 1/2 Sounded No. Bottom with 6 fathoms
 10 1 1/2 Sounded No. Ship and stood to E. Easting
 12 1 1/2 under close reef top sails and
 2 1 1/2 fore top mast & top sail. Latter
 4 1 1/2 part weather a little better
 6 1 1/2 put on a little more sail & -
 8 3 NW. Lat. 5 Obs. 18° 11' S. Lat. (D.R.) 18° 7' S.
 10 2 1/2 Long. 70° 13' W. (D.R.) 70° 13' W. supposed
 12 2 1/2 about 4 degrees too far West.
 In the evening as I.W. 1/2 miles to town
 Tuesday the 17th

Wednesday the 17th
 H. H. C. Weather better than yesterday
 2 3 NW. though cloudy with light wind
 4 3 the latter part. At 6 o'clock P.M.
 6 2 1/2 Sounded No. Bottom with 6 fathoms
 8 1 1/2 Tying Our man that has been sick named
 10 1 1/2 Tending Pedro has recovered so as to stand
 12 1 1/2 E.P.E. his watch - at Sun rise made off
 2 1 1/2 Sounded No. Ship and stood West North West -
 4 1 1/2 NW. At 10 o'clock A.M. again Sounded No.
 6 2 Bottom with 6 fathoms fair -
 8 3 NW. Look in sail as usual on cruising
 10 4 W.G.V. ground - No Obs. Lat. 5 D.R. 17° 53' S
 12 4 1/2 Long. 70° 27' W. (D.R.)

Wednesday the 18th
 H. H. C. Most of the day fine weather wind from
 2 3 NW. in the course of the night & heavy
 4 3 rain. at 6 P.M. Sounded No. Bottom with 8 fathoms
 6 1 - At 8 o'clock A.M. spoke a Bremen brig
 8 1 1/2 E.P.E. 11 days from Rio Janeiro Long. 35° 50' W
 10 1 1/2 by first rate Chronometer. At 1/2 past
 12 1 1/2 11 o'clock A.M. spoke brig Inga, Cadiz
 2 1 1/2 3 months out. 800 bbls. then Long. being
 4 1 1/2 at 8 o'clock A.M. 84° 45' W. by good Chronometer
 6 4 W.G.V. & take a new Dep. from the mean of
 8 4 these two Long. since the 23rd of Oct. our Long.
 10 4 has varied 5 degrees to the W. of D.R. previous
 12 4 NW. to that time it always was nearly correct.
 Sailing with Therefore we deduce from the diff. to be overruled
 the Inga by Easterly currents Long 35.03 W. Lat. 18° 18' S -



Continued, 1846.



Thursday the 17. Commences with fine weather with fresh winds from N.W. In Company H. H. C. with the Inga. At 1/2 past 3 p.m. 2 6 N.W. big Gem of Pearls tower ran down the, and spoke us. 7 months out with 150 lbs. off - The Inga home 8 2 - - - abate a few minutes then 10 2 1/2 N.W. Can turned her course on the wind. 12 2 1/2 As regards our sailing they had the advantage of us as respects the quality of sails, and as much as they ranged ahead, we worked to windward, sailing 2 1/2 hours with a wholesome breeze nearly. 12 4 1/2 Had again with the Gem. At dark double reefed the top sails, run with them and for sail and fore to meet day sail. Jan ditto. Lat. 3 D. R. 17. 38. Long 24 30 2 1/2 m

Friday the 20th

H. H. C. Cloudy weather. fresh breezes in sight of the Gem - 2 3 1/2 N.W. at 1/2 past 10 home to a small 4 2 - - - at day light makes sail - 6 2 1/2 ESE 8 2 1/2 10 1 - - - Sa tows this day - 12 1 - - Lat. Obs. 17° 48 S. Lat. D R 17° 50 S. 2 1 N.W. Long. 38° 36' W. 4 1 6 3 8 3 10 4 12 2

Saturday 21. Cloudy weather. light winds at 2 o'clock 10 minutes P.M. Patrick's Flag flew while flushing the main top gallant the fell from aloft and deck 12 2 ESE lost and broke his arm. put his brace pan out of place. Cut clear through below his back life, and other wise lacerated his head and body very much. A few minutes after

Manfell from aloft. This day (after day the 21st) the accident was

H. H. C. spoke the block Janet of Westport. Capt Davis 2 2 1/2 P.M. came on board and rendered us all the aid 4 1 - - with power. We set his (Patrick's) bones saved 6 } lying a back his hip, and done all we could for the 8 } poor fellow. took him in the cabin 10 1 1/2 P.M. also had one man to attend constantly to part of the night cabin. Later but saving weather 12 1 1/2 Light wind from N.E. at 8 A.M. on off for 2 0 Rio de Janeiro, to land our sick and 6 2 The Janet's Log at 3 p.m. was 36° 55' N by Obs - 8 2 1/2 P.M. Lat. 3 D. R. 18° 12' - Long do 36° 29' W. 10 2 1/2

Continued... 1846.

Sunday the 22nd

H.	H.	C.	Continues to be rainy with variable
2	2 1/2	S.W.	Winds from N. to E. - Our sick
4	3 1/2	"	man appears to be more comfortable
6	4	"	to day, though his mind wanders
8	6	"	very much. He says his father's name to be
10	6	"	James Haynes of Dover N.H. does
12	5	"	not appear to suffer much pain
2	4	"	but very restless. Sleeping at short intervals
4	4	"	bold, and singing, and talking - Have on
6	3	"	person to attend him constantly. Let him
8	4	"	him with senega and diet with green
10	4	"	Towards noon the weather brightens
12	4	"	Up to we get an Obs. Should judge S.P. 22°

Lat. of Obs. 20° 28' S. - Long. 84° 37' W. Lat. 18° 43' S.

Monday the 23rd

H.	H.	C.	Weather to day somewhat better
2	4 1/2	S.W.	the wind to the N.E. D. is sick
4	5 1/2	"	more comfortable this day - and most
6	6	"	of the time <u>sensible</u> . At 6 o'clock
8	6	"	P.M. spoke a French barque -
10	6 1/2	"	this longitude being 37° 35' W. -
12	5	"	Lat. of Obs. 22° 25' S. - Long. 84° 22' W. -
2	4	"	Long. of Obs. 38° 20' W. - Should judge
4	4	"	there was a land breeze current.
6	4	"	
8	4	"	
10	4	"	
12	4	"	



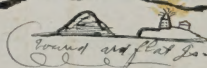
Tuesday the 24th

H.	H.	C.	Dust and better part at intervals
2	4 1/2	S.W.	Squalls of rain, and in fact we
4	4 1/2	"	have squally kind most of the
6	5 1/2	S.W.	time Louise our best horse wind
8	5 1/2	"	from N. to E. - At 10 o'clock
10	6	"	P.M. saw some very large trees
12	6	"	es was down close to them - and
2	5 1/2	"	proved to be Pin Baskets. At 9 A.M.
4	6	"	gave our sick man a portion of physic
6	6	"	he not being able to stool since
8	6	W.	he was hurt. operated in a few min
10	6 1/2	"	and he is improving rapidly.
12	6 1/2	"	Lat. of Obs. 23° 30' S. - Lat. of S.P. 28° 28' S.

Longitude of S.P. 40° 27' W.

Continued - 1846.

Weds. 24th First port experienced cloudy weather
 with fresh breezes from N.E.
 W. 25. Our sick improving daily -
 27. W. After dinner sent a new main course
 47. At 6 o'clock A.M. weather squally
 67. and hazy. Made the Land bearing
 87. N.W. At 8 o'clock A.M. blowing
 108. W. fresh. Had to double reef the top sails
 127. taken light sails - at 9 o'clock
 28. began to moderate, and at 7 bells
 4 1/2 A.M. had all sail set by the wind
 68. the Sugar Loaf at the mouth of
 88. the harbor of Rio Janeiro bearing
 107. N. bearing by compass N.E.W. Dist. about 80
 123. miles - Note - The land from the N.W.
 of Rio Janeiro is pretty high and
 rugged, and when first seen from
 Long 49° 20' W. E. direction has something
 of the appearance of the following
 or a man lying on his back -
 faced to Westward.



Civil acct. Wednesday 28th Harbor Journal. Thursday the 29th

After dinner got everything ready for
 coming to an anchor, saw several sail
 bound in. At half past 5 o'clock P.M. came
 to an anchor in the inner station in the
 harbor of Rio de Janeiro a few minutes
 afterwards was visited by the Health officer
 and Custom House officer, and some
 officers from the United States frigate
 Columbia, and Shop of War Drabbe
 the Doctor of the D. came on board
 shortly after and examined Patrick
 stated that we had done all that was
 right. He rebanded his arm, and stated
 the bones above the elbow were all
 washed up and it would have to take its own
 chance as to time to get. He prescribed Laudum
 and Camphor for bathing this knee, and advised
 sending him home by all means, and left him
 to call again. This day ends with pleasant
 weather -

Harbor Journal in Rio Janeiro

Thursday the 26. of Nov. 1846.

This day commences with fine weather, at 8. A.M. The board watch had liberty ashore - Capt. took our Chronometer but the officer of guard (a boy) would not let him take it on shore without a permit. The board watch engaged in ship's duty - The watch on liberty came on board to dinner and again went on shore. Returned in good order before dark. Thus ends this day. Our sick man not so well this day.

Friday the 27th

Continues throughout good weather. The board watch engaged in ship's duty. The board on liberty in the afternoon carried Patria to the shore to the Hospital. All hands orderly and on board before sun set.

Saturday the 28th

Fair weather throughout. All hands employed in the duties of the ship both on board from the water - Cost 100. lbs fresh water - Costing 40 cts on board \$13.00 - This day 2 American vessels arriving in Port. At 8. O'clock P.M. experienced a heavy squall of wind and rain of about an hour's duration. Let go the small anchor and paid out all of both chains. Letter post & moderate with fine weather.

Sunday the 29. Comes in with fair weather and light breeze. Topped our sails to dry and hove up small anchor. One American Bark arrived this day. Deceased of Baltimore at noon the weather became cloudy. Fuelled our sails. The American Transport Ship Thomas Perkins and L. in Chow sailed this day for the New York volunteers for California - At 5 o'clock P.M. set in foggy with rain. and continues so through out the night.

Harbor Journal Continued

Monday the 30th
Tuesday the first of December 1846-

Still lying to on anchor with light
breezes and very wet and thick weather
This day the U.S. Transport Ship Susan
Drew was towed out of the harbor -
At 11 o'clock A.M. all hands had liberty
to go ashore and all went except the officers
and Cooks, Stewards, and two foremast hands
All on board again before sunset except
Charles Gardener who absented himself on
business knowing the boat was coming.
This day more with rainy weather
Dist. sailed this month as per log. 2603 miles.

Wednesday the 2nd
Tuesday the first of December 1846-

Very rainy the first part latter do
not so much so. In the morning the
U.S. Schooner of war Peble was towed to sea -
the wind being light. At noon let the
Capt on shore, he saw our main way and
told him that the boat would be there
at half 6 o'clock P.M. at which time
the boat went and brought off the Capt -
and Charles Gardener were not there

Wednesday the 2nd

Weather to day quite dry with light
this morning the U.S. Frigate Col
umbia was towed down to land and came
to anchor at the lower anchorage
This day celebrated by the firing
of gun 1000 as it is the birth
day of the Emperor, he being 4 years
old. All hands employed in ship
duty. Three American vessels arrived
this day - and one sailed -
In the evening commenced raining and
rained for a few minutes, and cleared
off for the rest of the 24th hour

Continued &c-

Thursday the 3rd.

Fine weather and light winds throughout the day - several American vessels arrived this day. All hands employed in the duties of the ship. at 10 o'clock A.M. got the Capt. on shore. Returned at 7 o'clock P.M. bringing one man - scaman - named Stephen Redwood - ^{mother} ~~stayed~~ who is to come off tomorrow - also brought on board six ciphers of yards - and one of sweet potatoes; and chocolate for which cost \$20. for ^{storing} ~~new~~ main staving and rating; expenses here \$20.00 - This day ends with pleasant weather.

Friday the 4th

Very fine weather with light breezes. At 6 A.M. received the safe word "Amorah", and got under weigh our other man on board named Charles Redman, At 8 o'clock A.M. took a bite by Chas. was about correct. At noon the Sugar Loaf bore by Com. Hoof N.E. dist 25 miles from which I take a departure, discontinueing Civil time and continuing Nautical. At noon our lat. and Long. as follows. Lat. 23° 20' Long. 43° 18' W.

Saturday the 5th, No. Variation 1/2 pt.

A.M. Comes in with good weather and pleasant gales from the East. At 1 o'clock A.M. wind came round to the Southward with squalls of rain. at 5. do. under double reefed topsails, with cloudy weather. I allow one pint per man per day - mid night to the close of this day - Lat. 23° 18' 25.14 Long. 43° 31' W.

2	8 1/2	9 1/2
4	8 1/2	
6	8 1/2	
8	9	
10	8	
12	7	
14	6	
16	5	
18	4	
20	3	
22	2	
24	1	
26	0	
28	0	
30	0	

Journal of the Voyage Continued

Sunday the 6th.

H.	H.C.	Variation 1/2 N.E.
2	4	G.C. Comes in with cloudy weather
4	4	and fresh breeze from S.E. C.
6	4 1/2	at 10.00 look p.m. makes ship and
8	4 1/2	stead to S.W. after which
10	4	the wind moderated and weather
12	3 1/2	S.W.W. became clear - at 12.00 set
2	3	by the wind - Lat 4° 58' S.
4	3	do S.W. 28° S. Long 48° 27' W.
6	3	Leaving one point till 10.00 look p.m.
8	3	
10	3	
12	3	

Monday the 7th.

H.	H.C.	Variation 1/2 N.E.
2	2 1/2	Beautiful weather throughout
4	2 1/2	this day, with easterly wind
6	3	Long 4° 40' at 4.00 look p.m.
8	4	S.W. 45° S.W. at 7.00 look p.m. held
10	4	divine worship in the Cabin
12	4	At 5.00 look A.M. exchanged
2	4	Colours with a French flag -
4	4	Lat 4° 38' S. do S.W. 27° 32' S.
6	6	Long 48° 31' West
8	6	
10	6 1/2	
12	7	

Tuesday the 8th.

H.	H.C.	Variation 1/2 N.E.
2	7	ssu. Comes in like a Lamb and
4	7 1/2	goes out like a Lion
6	8	Wind fresh from the W.E.
8	8 1/2	Cloudy and rainy weather
10	9	the latter part - no Obs -
12	6 1/2	Long at 1/2 past 3 look in the obs
2	8	48° 26' W. at noon by S.W. 20, 16 W.
4	8 1/2	Lat do. 30° 34' South
6	9	
8	9 1/2	
10	9 1/2	
12	9 1/2	

Under Command of John Dwight 1846

Wednesday the 9th

H.	M.	C.	Variation 1/2 W. E.
2	9	S.W.	Squally weather and blowing
4	5	"	fresh from N.W. ramming
6	7	"	under Main Spenser, double reef
8	7	"	top sails and fore top most stay
10	7	"	At 4 O'clock P.M. Long by Char
12	6 1/2	"	was 32 miles East of S.W.
2	7	"	At 5 O'clock A.M. Capt. as usual
4	7	"	went to wind our Chra and found
6	6 1/2	S	the Main Spring broke again
8	7	"	and now we must go it again
10	7	"	by D.R. This day goes on out
12	7	"	Squally with fresh gales - Lat. by D.R. 33° 07' S

Long. do. 47° 23' West.

Thursday the 10th

H.	M.	C.	Variation 1/2 W. E.
2	8	S	Comes in with squally weather
4	8	"	and fresh gales from N.W. and the
6	8	"	part wind blowing to the Westward
8	8	S.W.	and moderating. At day light saw
10	7	"	a whale ship steering to the S.W. there
12	7	"	This day closes with fresh breezes
2	6	"	from S.W. took in light sails
4	4	"	damp weather and rough sea -
6	4	S	Lat. by Obs. 35° 30' S. do D.R. 35° 27' S.
8	4	"	Long by D.R. 47° 40' West.
10	6	S.E.	Saw some porpoises. Albatrosses - Cape
12	6 1/2	"	higgins. Ragged - E. E. E.

Friday the 11th

H.	M.	C.	Variation 1/2 W. E.
2	5	S.E.	Comes in with fine Capitate weather
4	5	"	S.E. Windy and rough At 6 O'clock
6	5	"	P.M. took in sail for the night and
8	2 1/2	S.W.	and stood S. Easterly under loose
10	2 1/2	"	reef top sails. Main Spenser fore
12	2 1/2	"	Sail and fore top most stay sail -
2	2 1/2	"	At 6 O'clock A.M. wore ship and stood
4	2 1/2	"	S. Westerly - Saw three sail. two ships
6	2	"	and one brig, to the leeward - and
8	3	S.W.	steering S. Westerly. For her away follow
10	4	"	1 and 1/2 points - latter not more moder
12	5	"	hook out reef -

Lat. by Obs 36.00 do D.R. 36.07 S.
Long by D.R. 47.8 West.

Journal - Continued. 1876.

Saturday the 12th

Hour	Wind	Sea	Variation	W. C.
2	4	S.W.	Commences with tolerable good	
4	4	"	weather and rough sea -	
6	3 1/2	"	Midle port light winds from E -	
8	3	S.W.	Lat. port very moderate winds	
10	1	"	from N.E. Saw three ship -	
12	2	"	Some Gamprasses and piece	
2	2	"	of Squid. The day closes	
4	2	"	with Beautiful weather -	
6	3	"	Lat. by Obs. 38° 58' South	
8	3	"	Lat. by C. D. 38° 57' South	
10	3	"	Long. do. 58° 00' West	
12	3	"	"	

Sunday the 13th

Hour	Wind	Sea	Variation	W. C.
2	2 1/2	S.W.	Excellent weather through out	
4	3	"	this day. First port wind N.E.	
6	3	"	and worked round to the W.W.	
8	4	"	Notice of the color of the water	
10	5	"	to be of a greenish cast -	
12	5 1/2	"	Shaw abundance of Porpoises	
2	6 1/2	"	Lat. by Obs. 38° 38' S. R. 38° 31' S.	
4	6 1/2	"	Longitude by C. D. 59° 55' West	
6	7	"	"	
8	8	"	"	
10	8	"	"	
12	8	"	"	

Monday the 14th

Hour	Wind	Sea	Variation	W. C.
2	8	S.W.	Good weather with fresh winds	
4	8 1/2	"	from N.W. Saw plenty of Porpoises	
6	8 1/2	"	fin. Bask. Gamprasses, and Squid	
8	8 1/2	"	and Aldicore in the course	
10	8	"	of this 24 hours. The midle	
12	7	"	port experienced thick rainy	
2	6 1/2	"	weather and tight winds from	
4	5	"	West by direction. Little hunt	
6	3	S.W.	Beautiful Whaling weather	
8	4	"	Lat. by Obs. 40° 14' S.	
10	3 1/2	"	do. D. R. 40° 28' S. Long. do. 52° 05' W.	
12	3	"	"	

Continued

H.	H.	C.	Tuesday Nov. 15. 1846.
2	4 1/2	S.W.S.	Variation 1/4 N. East
4	4 1/2	"	Good whale weather throughout the
6	4 1/2	"	day though at intervals strong
8	4 1/2	S.W.S.	Breezes and light from S.E. to
10	4 1/2	"	N.E. Saw some Whales. Fin back
12	2	"	Grampuses and birds
2	3	"	From the diff. between the lat. by alt.
4	3 1/2	"	and by Obs. should judge there was
6	3 1/2	"	a Southerly Current. Lat. by Obs.
8	5	"	41° 45' S. Do D.R. 41° 28' S. Long. do.
10	7	"	53° 47' West.
12	7	"	

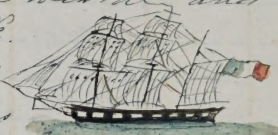
H.	H.	C.	Wednesday Nov.
			<u>Off Coast of Paragonia</u>
2	3	W.S.	Variation 1/4 N.E.
4	4	W.W.	Went to N.E. and blowing fresh part
6	5	W.S.	of the time. Saw some Breaches. prove
8			to be Fin backs, and enough of them.
10			Saw abundance of Whales. and
12			caught three Albitroves. At 6 O'clock
2			p.m. Comes up a Thunder Storm
4			with rain and wind from the North.
6	3	W.	Rove to under Close reef main spirit
8	4		for the night. In the morning some
10	6 1/2		foggy with light winds from N. made sail
12	6 1/2		rather but comfortable while weather with
Lat. Obs. 42° 52' S.			the expectation of being cold. Should judge
Long. D.R. 55° 16' W.			there was a strong Southerly Current.
Lat. 42° 28' S.			Thursday Nov. 16th

H.	H.	C.	Variation 1/4 N.E.
2	3	S.W.	Comes in with good weather light and
4	2		from S.E. at 8 O'clock p.m. look in sail
6	2		for the night. At 12 O'clock p.m. somewhat
8	3	W.S.	At 7 O'clock A.M. Blowing a Gale
10	1 1/2	N.W.	from S.E. going to under main down
12	1 1/2		Low clouds this day. Lat. by Obs. 43° 07' S.
2	1 1/2	S.W.	Lat. by D.R. 42° 52' S. Long. do. 56° 03' W.
4	1 1/2		
6	2	N.W.	
8	2		
10	2		
12	2		

Continued. 1846.

Wednesday the 18th Variation 1 1/4 W. E.

H. H. C. Ought to be Friday. instead of Wednesday.
 2 2 1/2 First part still blowing a gale from
 4 2 1/2 S.E. and going to under main spencer
 6 2 1/2 towards daylight it began to moderate
 8 1 and at 10 o'clock A.M. fine weather and
 10 1 pleasant breeze from S.E.
 12 1 At 11. do spoke the English
 2 1 back Carragmore 2 days
 4 2 P.M. from Watchmans Cape his long being
 6 4 W. 57° 38' N. thus made this day saw
 8 4 some Kelp, and the color of the water
 10 2 to be greyish. Lat. by Obs. 43° 43' S.
 12 2 Lat. S. 42° 53' S. Long do. 57° 01' W.
 Since we took on fresh water on board a R.F. averaged 22 gallons per day.



Thursday the 19th

H. H. C. (Should be Saturday)
 2 5 Excellent weather throughout
 4 5 S.E. this day - At 10 o'clock P.M. looked
 6 5 ship and stood to the S.E. At 8 P.M.
 8 2 1/2 took in sail for the night - at 6 A.M.
 10 2 1/2 again looked. Wind this day from
 12 2 1/2 S.E. to S.W. pleasant breezes -
 2 2 1/2 Bent a new main top sail -
 4 2 1/2 Water still of a greyish color
 6 4 Lat. by Obs. 43° 08' S. to S.W. 43° 28' S.
 8 6 W. S. Long do 57° 25' West
 10 8
 12 6

Friday the 20th

H. H. C. Should be Sunday Variation 1 1/4 W. E.
 2 2 E.S. Fair weather and light winds the
 4 2 first part. Saw plenty of Kelps head -
 6 2 S.E. and the water to be black with
 8 2 - - but to time becoming fine green
 10 1 V.P. or Clavis. rather fresh breezes
 12 1 1/2 from N.W. Saw a ship going
 2 1 1/2 to the Southward Lat. by Obs. 43° 09' S.
 4 1 1/2 W. do S.R. 43° 08' S. Long. do. 57° 09' W.
 6 1 1/2 Saw a fine Boat
 8 1 1/2
 10 1 1/2
 12 1 1/2

Continued

H. H. C. Saturday the 22nd
 Should be Monday the 22nd. Variation 1 1/2 p. E.
 2 1 1/2 WNE
 4 1 1/2
 6 1 1/2
 8 1
 10 1 Hitting and saw plenty of Kelp. Albu
 12 1 N 8/8 E trosses. At 7 o'clock p.m. felt
 2 1 - - - Divine worship in the cabin -
 4 2 ESE trying to under easy sail till
 6 3 day light - At 1/2 past 8 am
 8 3 saw a **RIGHT WHALE** toward our bows and
 10 3 W 1/2 N gave chase did not see him afterwards
 12 5 SE saw Paulmuses. Fin back and Hilder -
 Lat. Obs. 43° 15' S.
 Long. 56° 05' W.
 Lat. 43° 05' S.
 Long. 56° 50' W.

Sunday the 23rd
 Should be Tuesday the 23rd. Variation 1 1/2 p. East
 H. H. C. Comes in with beautiful weather
 2 5 1/2 S.E. and light winds from N.W. and
 4 5 1/2 goes out with a double reef top sail
 6 5 - - - one, from the same quarter - Cloudy
 8 5 WNW weather. Saw great numbers of Fin
 10 2 back, porpoises, Kelps. The color
 12 2 of the water being darker than it was
 2 2 NNE yesterday - From appearances should
 4 1 1/2 judge there was a southerly current.
 6 5 1/2 Lat. of Obs. 44° 10' S. to S.W. 48° 15' S.
 8 5 1/2 Longitude of S.W. 56° 20' West.
 10 5 1/2
 12 3 E Took in sail the same as usual of the
 night

Monday the 24th Variation 1 1/2 p. E.
 H. H. C. Ought to be Wednesday the 28th.
 2 3 N 8/8 W Comes in with cloudy weather wind NW
 4 3 - - - under close reef top sails at 8 o'clock
 6 4 N 8/8 E p.m. took in fore sail. Middle part
 8 4 - - - began to moderate and the wind to
 10 2 N 3/4 W. Calm to the S.W. latter part fine weather
 12 2 light winds S.W. Saw Fin & Backs.
 2 2 Albatrosses. Saw fish. Kelps. and
 4 2 large Shells - This ends this day -
 6 3 1/2 N.E. Lat. of Obs. 43° 45' S. to S.W. 43° 41' S.
 8 3 Longitude of S.W. 55° 22' West.
 10 3
 12 4 37

Journal Continued. 1846.

Thursday the 24th

H.	M.	C.	
			Var-1 1/2 p. C-
2	4		Good weather light winds
4	4		from S.E.W. Saw fin backs
6	4		and porpoises. also a ship
8	4		standing to the W. at 8 o'clock
10	1	33	P.M. took in sail as usual.
12	1		At day light blowing fresh
2	1		from S.E.W. running off water
4	1		double reef of topsails. day fell
6	5 1/2		N.E. over board lowered a boat and
8	5 1/2		saved him - Lat. 4° 0' S. & 3° 0' S.
10	5		N.E. do S.E. & S. O'S. Long 4° - 5° 5' W.
12	5 1/2		

Friday. 25. Christmas morn.

H.	M.	C.		Variation 1 1/2 E
2	5		NNE	Commences with fresh winds
4	5			from S.E.W. and pleasant weather
6	4			towards eve. wind moderates
8	4			latter part very light wind
10	1		—	from North. Saw Fin Backs
12	1		ENE	flocks of Birds. Albatrosses -
2	1		—	and a piece of squid -
4	2		NNE	This ends the day -
6	3			Lat. by Obs. 4° 0' S. do S.E. 4° 2' S.
8	2		—	Long S.E. 5° 2' 50" West
10	1		ENE	Should judge there was a rather
12	2			current. See the need of charcoal
				very much -

Saturday the 26. Variation 1 1/2 E.

H.	M.	C.	
			First and most part of the day
2	5		N.E. fine weather and pleasant breeze
4	5		from N.W.W. latter part blowing
6	5 1/2		N.E. a close reef of topsail. breeze
8	5		from N.W. took in sails as usual
10	2 1/2		N.W. This day saw a battle between
12	2 1/2		a Fin back and shark and
2	2 1/2		some killers - do not know which
4	2 1/2		gained the victory as we passed the
6	4 1/2		saw the fin back turn flukes
8	4 1/2		saw sun fish. Porpoises. Jan. p.
10	4 1/2		do - but no photo -
12	2		Lat by Obs. 4° 0' S. do S.E. 4° 2' S.
			Long do 5° 1' 12" West

Continued. 1846.



Sunday
Sunday the 27th

H. H. C. 3 NEG. All this twenty four hours clear
3 - weather and blowing fresh from
4 SE N.W. Under close reef top sails most
8 3 - NEG of the day - Saw an abundance of fish
10 2 1/2 NW Bait. Gam puses &c - At 1/2 past three
12 2 1/2 p.m. made a sail to the Howard, our down
2 2 1/2 and Shokha he. proved to be the Janet
4 2 1/2 - Davis of Westport - had been on this
6 2 L.W. ground & dogs - had not seen whales since
8 2 he spoke him 35 days ago - said the Inga
10 2 had seen whales here once - His boy
12 2 banded from our Wakes East - at 4 o'clock
p.m. Lat 41° 11' N. Long 57° 38' W.

Sunday the 28th Variation 1 1/4 East

H. H. C. Monday
2 1 1/2 L.W. Most of the day clear weather
4 1 1/2 L.W. and blowing a Gale from N.W.
6 1/4 part of the time under close reef
8 1/4 top sails and part trying to under
10 1/4 Lifting main spencer. Nothing else
12 1/4 L. of note occurs this day -
2 1/4 Lat. 41° 36' N. - Long 57° 31' W.
4 1/4 - Lat 41° 36' N. - Long 57° 31' W.
6 1/4 W. 1/4
8 1/4 L. 1/4
10 1/4 L. 1/4
12 1/4

Tuesday
Monday the 29th

H. H. C. Variation 1 1/4 East
2 2 L.W. Clear weather until 5 p.m. Come
4 2 up a Thunder Shower - took in
6 2 top sails and lay to all night
8 Lying to under main spencer and fore
10 Lifting to top mast stay sail blowing
12 L. 1/4 very fresh from N.W. towards
2 1/4 miles morning the gale began to break
4 1/4 in hour and wind haul to the Southward.
6 - At 10 m. made all sail
8 4 L. 1/4 light winds and fair weather -
10 3 W. Saw a Hump Back - Fin Back
12 3 and a few fish - Lat 41° 50' N.
Lat 41° 54' N. Long 58° 50' W.

Continued for 1846.

N	H	C	Wednesday the 30 th	Variation $1\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ E
2	3	S.E.	All the day fine weather and	
4	4	--	variable winds saw five barks.	
6	4	Egg	Pompanos, Kelp and Porpoises	
8	4	--	Captured three of the latter -	
10	1		The color of the water to green	
12	1	N.W.W.	six east. And the temperature	
2	1		of the weather along bark, dark,	
4	1		as to make Monkey jockey and	
6	5	W	Mittens quite comfortable companions	
8	4 $\frac{1}{2}$		when slept.	
10	4 $\frac{1}{2}$			
12	4	W	Lat 5° Obs. $41^{\circ} 57' S$. do $8^{\circ} 15' S$ -	
			Long $90^{\circ} 53' 09'' W$ -	

Thursday the 1st of 1846-

N	H	C	At 2 o'clock p.m. commences
2	4	W	flowing fresh from N.W.W.
4	2		with slight rain doubt
6	2		reefed top sails &c - every
8	2	light	appearance of a Gale of wind
10	2	S.W.	weather squally with thunder
12	1 $\frac{1}{2}$		and lightning. At 3 o'clock p.m.
2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$		close reefed top sails. At 4 o'clock
4	1		do going to under main square
6	2	W	at 6 o'clock sent down top gallant
8	4		yards. At 8 o'clock the gale broke
10	4	S.W.	and the weather began to grow
12	5		better - At day light light
			breezes from E. Easterly made
			fair - Saw Thump Bask
			Right Whale Porpoises with
			no fin on their backs -
			Saw Albicoro. Saw fish &
			Kelp - ground growing more
			live - Thus ends the year
			1846. Sea account.

Lat. 5° Obs. $41^{\circ} 50' S$ (Lath.) Long. $90^{\circ} 54' 07''$ West. of Greenwich Eng.
 Latitude $5^{\circ} 10' 42'' S$ Longitude $90^{\circ} 53' 08'' W$

Distance sailed in log in Dec - 2476 miles 52

Continued by wishing you all a happy new
Year. and the Corps Samuel and Thomas a fortunate
... one ...

Friday January the first - 1847

H. H. C. Beautiful whale weather though
2 4 1/2 S.W. heavy swell. with light variable
4 4 1/2 winds - and from tide rips and
6 4 1/2 difference between the Lat. G. Obs-
8 4 1/2 and G. H. should judge there
10 was a strong current setting to
12 the Northward. Saw four horses,
2 from our Grampuses and five fish
4 also some right whale feed -
6 3 1/2 S.W. Had a dinner the day
8 3 1/2 this day) Lat. G. Obs. 42° 10' S. H. do. 42° 32'
10 4 1/2 S.W. Longitude by H. R. 54° 3' West
12 4 1/2

Saturday the 2nd

H. H. C. Variation 1/4 E
2 4 noon Comes in with good weather
4 4 and pleasant breezes from S.W.
6 4 At 2 1/2 pm sent up main top gallant
8 4 yard - Saw a large piece of fresh
10 4 W. Squid - At 8 1/2 pm. took in sail
12 4 for the night. In the morning
2 4 S.W. Saw a turtle - Commenced
4 4 blowing fresh from W.N.W.
6 4 and before noon under close
8 3 S.W. reef top sails main & fore
10 3 reef top mast stay sail -
12 3 At blowing a Gale from W.N.W.
thus ends the day).

Latitude by Observation. 42° 02' South
Latitude by H. R. 42° 11' South
Longitude do - 54° 29' West

Continued by G. B. Hersey. 1847.

Sunday the 3rd

Variation 1 1/4 N. E.

H. C. Clear weather and very
fresh winds from W. to W. N. W.
all this day, accompanied
with a rough sea - saw
nothing worthy of note -
Lat. of Obs. $40^{\circ} 47' S$. H. do $40^{\circ} 41' S$
Long. of H. $56^{\circ} 07' West$.
Lee way 2 1/2 points all this day -
being under close reef topsails
main spencer, and fore topmast stay and

Monday the 4th

H. C. Clear weather, with fresh winds
from N. W. the first part. Towards
Am. lat. wind increased - and
again moderated and started
to the Southward and Westward
at midnight. In the P. M. my
whole sail. Breeze from S. W.
Sent up for Upgallant yard -
Lat. of Obs. $43^{\circ} 28' S$. H. do $43^{\circ} 18' S$.
Long of H. $57^{\circ} 16' West$.

Tuesday 5th

Variation 1 1/4 E.

H. C. This day one of the best on account
of wind and weather we have
experienced since we have been out.
Saw tide rips. Saw fish. Caught a
turtle. Saw fair back. Water thick
with squid spores &c &c. This day
our ship. Keeken (Charles) fell
on his side while trying to jump
Clear of a spray, he struck the corners
of the main hatch. He did not hurt any.
Began to anti. aloft. When he exhi-
cured great interm. of rain. Coals
hot came down with out aid -
Lat. of Obs. $43^{\circ} 52' S$ do H. $43^{\circ} 58' S$.
Long H. $57^{\circ} 28' West$.

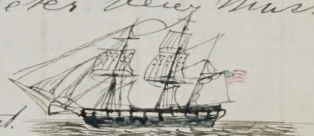
Journal Continued

Wednesday 6th

H. H. C Comes in with very fair weather
2 4 S.W. winds from N.W. saw tide
4 5 W. rips. fine seal. Grampuses -
6 5 1/2 R. sp. porpoises, and one
8 6 - - - - - sail. could not speak to
10 2 W. Our ship keeps rather better. This
12 2 day goes out blowing a Gale,
2 2 from N.W. and raining -
4 2 no obs. - Lat. by S.M. $44^{\circ} 03'$ South,
6 3 S.W. Long - do - $58^{\circ} 46'$ West. We suppose
8 3 along back we have had a N.E.
10 3 Current, and consequently are not
12 3 so far west, as our reckoning. Tell
2 3 N.E. the need of a Chronometer very much.

Thursday 7th

Variation 1/4 East.



H. H. C Still blowing till towards morning
2 3 E.M.E when it moderated and set in foggy
4 3 At 8. A.M. light winds from N. soon drove
6 3 to and spoke the Bark Rhine. Brannis -
8 3 of New Bedford 9 months out 170 Tons. Capt.
10 3 Shift went on board the R. and stopped a few minutes
12 3 found his long by Chro. to be $53^{\circ} 30'$ West. Capt.
2 3 I said he had a strong Easterly Current. His
4 3 accounts for the difference of our Long. I took
6 3 a new dep. from the R. Long - Little her flight
8 3 winds and at intervals clear - Lat. $46^{\circ} 43'$ S
10 3 L. N.W. W. $48^{\circ} 39'$ South. Saw large pieces Squid
12 3 Friday the 8th Var. 1/2 North East.

H. H. C First part foggy at intervals, with
2 5 W. light breezes from N. to N.W.
4 5 Captured a porpoises. Saw several large
6 3 W. pieces of Squid. Good indications of
8 3 - - - - - sperm whales. Heard to the Westward
10 4 W. at night and a very fair, in the course
12 4 of which experienced some very heavy
2 4 thunder, and sharp lightning, with
4 3 - - - - - squalls of rain, from N.W. under shore
6 3 W. W. seal & sail most of the time -
8 4 - - - - -
10 3 Lat. by S.M. $43^{\circ} 25'$ South. No. Chro
12 3 Long by S.M. $55^{\circ} 23'$ W

Charles Lee and
Thos. B. Jones
and others

Bark Samuel and Thomas, Journal

Saturday the 9th Variation 1/4 N. E.

H. H. C. Comes in with fresh squalls of wind
 2 - - and rain with Thunder and Lightning
 2 W.M. part of these & house under main
 2 - - Spence alone and other timber
 2 under close reef top sails E -
 2 E.G. Wind variable from N.W. to S.E.
 2 Saw fin backs and porpoises.
 2 This day very disagreeable
 2 - - weather for whaling or
 2 W.M. any other business
 2 Made out courses & Spence Log-
 2 North Lat. 43° 34' S
 Long do. 55° 29' West.

Sunday the 10th

Variation 1/4 N. East.

H. H. C. First part blowing a Gale from
 2 S.W. S.E. making 5 points the way till
 2 6 o'clock P.M. when we hove to under
 2 main Spence and made 7 points
 2 S.W. the way till 6 o'clock P.M. when
 2 the wind was moderate and from
 2 a northerly direction about 4 o'clock
 2 cloudy so we could not get an
 1 observation. Saw some fin backs
 1 and porpoises. Lat 43° 17' S
 2 W.M. Long. 56° 29' West.
 2 S.W.

Monday the 11th

Variation 1/4 N. East.

H. H. C. The first two hours pleasant weather
 3 - W.M. and light winds from N - after which
 1 S.E. came up squally with showers of rain
 1 lifting and heavy gusts of wind. brought us
 1 down to close reef - At 6 o'clock P.M.
 1 1/2 S.W. calm, with heavy swell from N.W. - Roke
 1 1/2 E.G. off the tiller close to the sudden head - got
 1 1/2 upcenter in, and fitted the oblong new.
 1 1/2 part of the night under close reef main
 2 top sail. This day ends with clear weather
 2 1 1/2 S.W. rough sea and blowing very fresh from
 2 N.W. S.W. saw fin backs and rose up -
 3 Lat. 43° 32' S. Lat N.E. 43° 37' Long. N.E. 56° 18' W.

continued, under Capt. John Swift

Tuesday the 12th

Variation 1 1/4 W. East

Blowing a Gale from S.W. and very rough all the first part of these 24 hours. Under close reef top sails and fore top mast stay sail. At 1/2 past 5 p.m. our Ship Keeper raised a shout of large Sperm Whales. Kept in sight of them till dark, all hand being very anxious to hunt but the weather would not admit of it. Whales appeared to be at large, rather working to the leeward. In the morning the weather though being snow kept zigzagging off the leeward in hopes to see the whales. Saw five

and pieces of Squid. Saw one sail - Wednesday the 13th Variation 1 1/4 E.

First I saw tolerable good weather saw some pieces of Squid - At 9 p.m. wind shifted to the northward and top sails were set, took in light sails. At 4 o'clock P.M. Blowing a Gale from N.N.W. under close reef top sails and fore top mast stay sail, with a very rough sea, all the rest of this day with some rain. Spent the day the last 20 hours - Latitude of S.R. 43° 40' South Longitude of S.R. 56° 48' West -



Thursday the 14th

Variation 1 1/4 W. East

First part still blowing a gale from N.N.W. at 1 o'clock the wind increased so that we were obliged to heave to under main spruces alone, with heavy showers of rain. At 4 p.m. wind shifted to the W. and so round to the Southward blowing a Gale from this direction, which towards morning again moderated so that we set double reef top sail &c. At 11 o'clock A.M. Spoke the Scotch Bark Augusta of Glasgow. Its long being 28° 00' W. Strong N.E. Current. Lat. by Ab. 42° 42' S. Lat. by St. 43° 37' S. Long. 57° 38' West. (Take a new dep. from the A. Longitude proving from appearances ours to be wrong

Continued. 1847.

Friday the 15.

Variation $1\frac{1}{4}$ p. E

H. H. C. All this 24 hours clear weather and
 2 4 1/2 W. blowing a strong double reef breeze from S. S. W. till 10 o'clock
 4 4 p.m. when it veered to the Westward -
 6 4 after which time I follow 3/4 point S. by way.
 8 2 1/2 In the course of the day saw porpoises -
 10 3/4 NW and several pieces of fresh looking
 12 2 1/2 squid - The weather being so brisky and
 4 2 1/2 - sea rough that a whale could not
 6 4 S. W. be seen. Wags very near the vessel -
 8 4 - - - saw some Hops & S. G. B. & S. 33 S.
 10 4 Lat. S. R. 41.40. Long. S. R. 55.21 W.
 12 4

Saturday the 16. Variation $1\frac{1}{4}$ E.

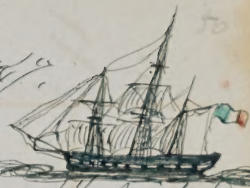
H. H. C. In the morning clear weather with
 2 5 S. W. a strong double reef breeze from W. N. W.
 4 5 not a cloud to be seen, till 8 o'clock p.m.
 6 2 1/2 In the afternoon wind increased
 8 1 1/2 S. W. and at 4 p.m. and a close reef to top sail.
 10 1 1/2 At 8 o'clock A.M. blowing a heavy
 12 1 1/2 Gale from W. N. W. with very rough
 4 1 1/2 sea - took the waist boat on board -
 6 1 and hove to under main spruce -
 8 1 Lat. G. B. 43.04 S. Lat. G. S. R. 48.58 S.
 10 3/4 S. W. Long. S. R. 56.11 West -
 12 3/4 Wags

Sunday the 17.

Va. $1\frac{1}{4}$ p. E.

H. H. C. Still blowing a heavy Gale from
 2 3 W. N. W. and weather growing thick
 4 3 with very rough sea - at 5 o'clock
 6 3 p.m. sent down top gallant yards.
 8 3 At 6 p.m. wind started to Lanthorn.
 10 3 at 8.00 bore ship. wind W. S. W.
 12 3 and blowing very hard. Going
 4 3 to under main spruce
 6 3 Lat. G. B. 42.34 S. Lat. G. S. R. 48.47 S.
 8 3 Long. S. R. 55.18 W. } Wags on
 10 3 NW way all this day
 12 3

Continued - 1847.



Monday the 18th

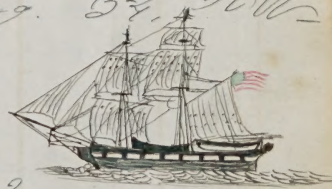
H. C.

2 3/4 NWWS Continues flowing a gale from
4 3/4 7 mts from W. S. W. with very rough sea
6 3/4 he At One O'clock P. M. had the
8 3/4 very pleasure of a Shower of Hail
10 3/4 till way of a change. At 5 P. M. rather
12 3/4 A. M. more moderate. Set close reef main
14 3/4 NWWS top sail. at 6 A. M. wind out W. S. W.
16 3/4 set foresail. fore top sail close reefed
18 3/4 and fore topmost stay sail. At 11 A. M.
20 3/4 spoke the French h. for R. Victoria of the
22 3/4 - to make this long 54° 22' N. 54° 22' E.
24 3/4 NW from Paris. Lat. N. 41° 31' P. Ob. 41° 34' E.
26 3/4 Long by alt. 54° 22' West.

Tuesday the 19th

H. C.

2 2 NWWS First equally weather wind NWWS
4 2 SE E under close reef top sails &c.
6 2 This day main Spig Cabstains
8 2 watch gave out. Saw two
10 2 Sails - latter most quite
12 2 pleasant weather. Whole top sail
14 2 breeze. took in sail as usual
16 2 - at 8 P. M. Lat. Ob. 41° 37' N
18 2 NWWS Lat. N. 41° 38' P Long. 54° 20' W
20 8
22 4
24 4



Wednesday 20.

H. C.

2 2 N.E. All this day pleasant
4 2 weather and fine breezes at 2 p.m.
6 spoke the big Annawan - May new.
8 of Matthea Poissett S. with. out leave
10 big again till 10 P. M. Purchased
12 a first rate Chronometer for
14 \$300.00. they having two, and a sextant
16 a very for this rate chance for us.
18 as there is such a diversity of
20 currents here - abouts that we can
22 not place any dependence on our alt.
24 therefore having a good Chro. now
26 we give up S. H. for the present.
28 Lat. Ob. 41° 37' Long. 54° 22' E.

Journal, Continued

Thursday the 21st 1847.

Fresh breezes from the Northward - weather at intervals foggy. Should judge there was a strong Westerly current. Saw several shoals of Dogfishes - also large quantities of Hopp - at 3 o'clock p.m. Long. by Chron. $53^{\circ} 56' W$. at 8 p.m. took in sail as usual. In the A.M. running off to the S.W. saw large flocks of birds, and shoals of Albicorals. At 10 o'clock A.M. Long by Chron. $56^{\circ} 10' W$ Lat. at noon $42^{\circ} 56' S$. Thus ends the day. N.B. I would here state that one of our men, Stephen Redmond, has been sick with a lame leg for about a week past, and is off duty at present, on his return.

Friday the 22nd

First part fresh winds from Northward. Low tide rises. Towards middle part the wind gradually changed to the W. and moderated. Saw large flocks of Birds, and shoals of Albicorals, and other small fishes - at 8 p.m. took in sail as usual. Latter part - Calm. Sent up top gallant yard - Long. at 10 A.M. $56^{\circ} 10' W$ Lat. at noon $43^{\circ} 19' S$.

Saturday the 23rd

First part light winds from W. with fair weather. This day had all sail set that would draw by the wind, for six hours. Saw nothing remarkable for us, (of late) on account of winds. Saw abundance of Albicorals, Birds, Hopp, and a very small species of fish - at dark took in sail. Latter part good weather. Pleasant breezes. Long. at 8 A.M. $57^{\circ} 35' W$. Lat. at noon $44^{\circ} 00' S$. Thus ends the day.

under - Capt. John Swift. 1849.

Sunday the 24th

Commenced with fresh breeze from the Northward Longitude at 3 o'clock p.m. $56^{\circ}50'$ West. At 4 p.m. wind increased double reefed topsails &c. At 8 p.m. hove to under close reefed topsails and fore topmast staysail - in the morning whole sail breeze from W.N.W. and pretty clear weather - Lat. at Meridian $83^{\circ}45'$ S.

Monday the 25th

Came in with pleasant weather, and a whole sail breeze from W.N.W. Longitude at 9 p.m. $55^{\circ}17'$ W. At 7 o'clock p.m. (at Bath Civil time) held Divine worship in the Cabin - - At 5 o'clock A.M. captured a Porpoise ~~fish~~ - Latter part squally weather with fresh double reef breeze most of the time from W.N.W. - Lat. at noon $83^{\circ}45'$ S.

Tuesday the 26th

Squally weather and fresh wind from W.N.W. the first part - Saw several porpoises - 2 Whitehorses &c - at 8 o'clock p.m. took in sail for the night - In the course of the night wind changed to Southward, and the weather became more pleasant - at day light saw a brig standing to the Westward - In the A.M. saw Gannets and several large pieces of fresh but squid - Rang at noon $58^{\circ}50'$ W. Lat. at $82^{\circ}55'$ South. The color of the water about here - of a deep blue - and strong current setting to the Eastward.

Continued - 1849 -

Wednesday the 27th

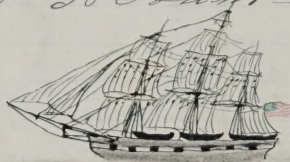
Commenced with pleasant weather and light winds from Southward - Longitude at 2 P.M. $53^{\circ} 34' W$ - Saw several pieces of fresh fish & squid - At Sun set took in sail for the night, after which had a smart shower of rain, of short duration - in course of the night wind hauled to W - Long. at 8 A.M. $53^{\circ} 10' W$ - Easterly Current - Latitude at noon - $43^{\circ} 06' South$ -

Thursday the 28th

Just past clear weather and fresh breezes from W. N. W. under double reefed topsails - Saw some Grammars - Long at 2 P.M. $53^{\circ} 07' W$ - In the A.M. fine weather and light winds from S. Saw two Ships, Whales - Saw eight whole feed - one Bump Back - Long. at 8 P.M. A.M. $53^{\circ} 30' 30'' W$ - Lat at noon $41^{\circ} 30' South$ -

On

Friday 28th



Fine weather and light winds from Southward - at 2 P.M. ran down to and took the Ship Susan of Nantucket 70 days from home - Capt. Swift went on board of her and stopped a little while got some news and papers - Informed us that the brig Riezza, Cap James Small of D. was capsized and all lost but six - had 4700 lbs. fresh oil and homeward bound - Long at 3 P.M. $51^{\circ} 56' 30'' West$ - At Sun set took the brig Catherine Wood. Cushing 13 tons out 500 lbs. Sp. - gained with them - At 2 P.M. took in sail as usual for the night - In the morning saw a Bump & whale - also two pieces of Squid - and fine Bump - Lat. at noon $41^{\circ} 23' South$ -



Continued - 1847 -

Th. Saturday, 30th #

Commenced with beautiful weather
and whole sail breeze from N. at 1. O'clock
P.M. saw a small Turtle Long at 2. O'clock
P.M. S. 3° 05' West, Saw five Whales -
at 7 P.M. double reefed top sails and
stood to S. S. W. wind S. E. In the A.M.
Saw one sail - and at 8 O'clock do.
J. King raised a school of Sperm Whales.



Lowered all Boats and gave chase
Whales going very quick - so ends
the day Long at 2 P.M. S. 3° 41' W. Lat 42° 28' S
Saw Squid - and porpoises

Sunday the 31st

At 2 O'clock P.M. gave up the chase
Whales going so fast that we could
not overtake them with sail and oars
Cracked all sail on the Bark and
rather gained on the Whales - at this
time going at the rate of 8 and 9 knots
In hour - at 4 P.M. whales times followed
and came away - lowered our Boats -
Maist boat got nearest to them
fourteen fathoms but did not reach the
Whale - Chased till 6 P.M. could not
get near them - Come on board got
supper - after sun set 3 Whales came
up close to the vessel - lowered two boats
and got most on when the Whales
went down did not see them after
wards - (This day the Moon - full) -
N.B. Saturday Civil time - In the morning
blowing fresh from N. N. W. under close reef top sails -
towards meridian better and moderate winds
Lat. 42° 00' at noon 42° 57' South
Saw some porpoises -

Distance sailed in January per Log. and
average - 1188 miles -

Park Samuel and Thomas.

February 1. 1847.

Came on with light winds from N.W. and tolerable pleasant weather. At 9 o'clock P.M. set in foggy. Land at this time $25^{\circ} 05'$ West. Continued foggy and moderate throughout the day. Took one of the boats down from over head and renamed her &c. to use in place of our waist boat, condemned for being a hard rowing boat. So ends this day.

Tuesday the 2nd.

First and middle part very foggy, and very moderate winds from N.W. At 3 P.M. caught sight of the land large enough to get an observation. Land at this time $25^{\circ} 10'$ West. Wore ship and stood to the Eastward. In the A.M. fog cleared up - light breeze from Southward. Captured a porpoise, and good sized turtle.



Saw some small pieces of squid. And one whose trying out. Lat. at noon $28^{\circ} 32'$.



Wednesday 3rd 1847.

First and middle part of this day cloudy weather and light winds from W. Called the whaler we saw looting the big staranover. Captured another porpoise this day. Took in bait as usual at 2 am down. In the A.M. breeze sprang up from Eastward. Saw two sail - Lat at noon $23^{\circ} 44'$. Long. Lat. N. $25^{\circ} 32'$ West. Saw 2 am squid. at 11 A.M. saw a large black off weather porpoise. Continued working to windward. Should judge there was a straggly South Western current.

Journal Continued. John Swift. Mas

Thursday the 4th

Weather clear and light winds from the Eastward - something remarkable for this Coast as the wind generally prevails North - West - and South. Saw a Fin Back - Lang - at 2 O'clock p.m. $54^{\circ} 40'$ West.

It was too late in sail for the night and stood to the N. In the A.M. saw a bark supposed to be a whaler. At noon (though) could not get an observation. Saw Birds - Albatrosses. Besides, and thick rips -

Friday the 5th



Good weather with light Easterly winds at 3 O'clock p.m. took the Bark. Fortune. Bailey, of New Bedford. 26. with out. 2,200 lbs. W.W. oil consisted of fresh water but there were two casks. Saw as a white oak stick for a tiller. Took in sail at sunset and stood to the S. In the A.M. saw 5 sail 3 of them whalers. Saw some Grampuses. Albatrosses. Right whale feed feed. Birds &c - Lat. at noon $43^{\circ} 55'$ South. A strong Westerly current about here.

Saturday. 6. m.

Commences with beautiful weather and light winds from Northward. Saw several Fin Backs - Lang at 2 p.m. $54.09'$ West. In the A.M. quite a fresh breeze from N.W.W. and sent the fore sail for repairs - Lat. at noon $43^{\circ} 57'$ South. I would here state that Stephen Bedard is off sick list - and on duty. This day being about well.

Journal Continued

Sunday 7.

Commenced with tolerable pleasant weather and fresh breeze from N.W.W. at 2 p.m. Longitude by Chronometer $54^{\circ}00'$ West. at 3 o'clock finished repairing the fore-sail and bent it. At 4 o'clock 3 or 4 saw the sail at 5 m. At 6 m. in sail for the night. In the course of which the wind veered round to the S.E. and blew fresh, with rain, at 8 o'clock A.M. saw a large ship a whale steering N.E. Lat. at noon $43^{\circ}05'$ S. This day ends with cloudy weather and fresh winds from S.E. coming off N.

Monday the 8th

Cloudy weather and blowing fresh from S.E. Long at 12 post 7. p.m. $53^{\circ}38'$ W. At 4 p.m. hove to under close reefed sails and fore-top mast staysail. In the A.M. good weather fresh double reef breeze from N. Saw one fish - Lat. at noon $43^{\circ}31'$ South.

Tuesday the 9th

Comes in with a fresh double reef breeze from Northward. Long. at 2 o'clock 12 p.m. $52^{\circ}52'$ West. Saw some ships - and large shoals of porpoises - the water of a light green. Don't understand why it is. That the water is so light. Can't say it be (as some old whalers suppose) on account of the abundance of Rights which feed beneath its surface. Took in sail at 5 m. and bore ship to the Westward. In the night wind hauled to the W. and blew fresh Latitude at noon $42^{\circ}25'$ South. Thus ends this day.

58

Continued

Wednesday the 10th

Commences with clear weather and blowing a fresh double reef breeze from N.W.W. very rough sea - Saw some Aquid - water of a blue color - Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M. $52^{\circ} 23'$ West. At 1st host 6 P.M. under close reef top sails - fore course and staysail - blowing a Gale from N.W.W. and very rough sea. In the course of the night took in fore course - gale increasing - This ends the day - Lat. at noon - $42^{\circ} 37'$ - 3 obs -

Thursday the 11th

Still blowing a Gale from W. at 2 o'clock P.M. a sea struck us and got up main deck even with the rails with water and stove stowboard boat very much - took in fore top sail at 1st host 2 P.M. another sea struck the Bulwarks on the after part of the quarter, and stove them in - A fair specimen of Patagonian weather, and tremendous rough sea - Long. at 4 P.M. $52^{\circ} 54' 30''$ W - Tawandé Run set the gale rather moderated and in the morning was able to set close reef fore top sail and fore course - the being from S.W. - took the stowboard boat in on deck and began to repair her - Thus the day ends with a very rough sea running - Lat. posed on account of the various currents about three Lat. taken by observation at noon $41^{\circ} 35'$ South.

Journal Continued

— Friday the 12th —

At 5 o'clock P.M. wind South West, and increasing to a Gale took in fore sail. Under close reef top-sails, and fore topmast stay sail. Long. at 4 P.M. $52^{\circ} 45' 30''$ West. Should judge there was a strong N.E. current. At 6 o'clock P.M. gale increased so that we were obliged to heave to under close reef main top sail and fore top mast stay sail. In the A.M. the weather became much better, and the wind moderate, so that before noon we had all sail set to the wind—heavy swell running—Saw a species of Black Fish that I never saw before between a Grampus and Sharp fin Black fish—Saw Bonitos, Right Whale feed. Albicorones—and large flocks of Birds—Latitude at noon $40^{\circ} 34'$ South.

— Saturday the 13th —

Came in with pleasant weather and light winds from W—Saw Grampuses one pair of squid—Albicorones, and porpoises. At Sun set took in sail as usual—and before midnight commenced blowing up fresh from W.N.W. and very rough throughout the residue of this day—Lat by Obs. at noon $41^{\circ} 38'$ S.

Sunday the 14th

Came in blowing very fresh from W.N.W. under close reef top sails and fore sail. At 1 P.M. finished repairs on Starboard Boat. At 2.30 Moderated down—thack out Reel &c—wind hauled to Sun toward. Saw porpoises—water of green color—Saw a great many birds—in the A.M. still running off to the Westward with the wind N.E. Saw a ship steering N.West by. Lat. at noon $42^{\circ} 33'$ S.

Continued. 1847.

60

MONDAY. 15. 1847.

Comes in with pleasant weather, with the wind from North. East Longitude at 2 o'clock p.m. $56^{\circ} 26' 30''$ West. Water of a green color - at Sun set hove to under close reef top sails and stay sail - about this time the weather became thick, and wind to freshen - In the Eve. (Latter Civil time) held Divine Worship in the Cabin - The residue of this day rainy weather - fresh winds from N.E. No Obs. at noon

Tuesday the 16th

Comes in with thick rainy weather wind N.E. Saw numerous flocks of Birds - and some Kelp - at 5 p.m. Longitude $56^{\circ} 40' 30''$ West. At $\frac{1}{2}$ past 6 o'clock p.m. wind North, and blowing a Gale - under close reef top sails and stay sail the remainder of this day - about 10 o'clock we got an observation Lat. $53^{\circ} 34' S$

Wednesday the 17th

Comes in with a fresh breeze from N.W. and thick foggy weather - at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 12 p.m. set fore sail. after which the weather became much better and wind light. Long. 2 p.m. $57^{\circ} 40' 4''$ West - In the A.M. wind increased and hauled to the S.W. brought us down to double reefs - Saw - Birds - and Kelp - Boats out fresh water - Latitude at noon by observation - $48^{\circ} 28' S$ Latitude -

Continued. February. 1847.

Thursday the 18th

Comes in blowing a Cold Gale from S.E.W. and so continued till midnight when the wind backed to W.N.W. and moderated. the remainder of this day clear weather - and fresh breeze from W.N.W. with heavy swell -
Lang. 8 A.M. $56^{\circ} 58'$ West Lat at noon $23^{\circ} 03'$ South -

Friday the 19th

Commenced with pleasant weather accompanied with light winds from W.N.W. running to the E - Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M. $56^{\circ} 28'$ Middle and latter part. Fleet winds from N.W. to N.N.W. under down the reefs - Saw porpoises, and Alcibores in abundance. Lat. at noon $23^{\circ} 55'$ S. Left the Western ground to go in 3° South latitude towing bar here over two months. experiencing many gales of wind, and rough weather, and seen whales only twice,

Saturday the 20th

First part blowing fresh from W.N.W. with cloudy weather and rough sea. At 10 A.M. set out in boat for the light. In the day saw Right whale feed. Saw Barks and porpoises, captured one of the last. Lang. P.M. 2 o'clock $53^{\circ} 00' 15''$ West Lat. at noon $11^{\circ} 41'$ South Water flag ran (4 ft) - Thus ends this day -

Sunday the 21st

Commenced with pleasant weather and wholesome breeze from N.W. Saw in rocks - Longitude at 2 P.M. $50^{\circ} 40'$ Saw numerous shoals of porpoises took one large one - part of the time in the P.M. water of a light blue color

Continued - 1887

At sun set took in sail a usual
wind N.W.W. heading to N.E. under
easy sail. In the A.M. (Tuesday civil time)
pleasant weather, and fresh breeze
breeze from N.W.W. - Saw a Bird and
a Duck - supposed Whales - water
of a light green color - Saw great quan-
tities of Right Whale feed - and fish up.
Thus ends the day - Lat. at noon $40^{\circ} 33' S$ -

Monday the 22nd

Pleasant weather and fresh breeze from
N.W.W. Longitude at 3 O'clock P.M. $80^{\circ} 16' W$
Wind continued blowing fresh through-
out the middle part of the day - Saw
porpoises - and fin back - Latter part
light winds from N.W. and thick wea-
ther - no observation

Tuesday the 23rd

Begins with light winds from N.W.
and thick weather Long. E. P.M.
 $80^{\circ} 27' West$ - At sun set took in blowing
fresh from N.W.W. at 7 O'clock P.M. wind
came round to the S. with a heavy squall
bowed the fore sail to pieces before we
could get it in, doused everything and
under bare poles for a few minutes
then the wind bet in a smart gale from
S. to S.W. Latter part very squally
under close reef top sail - but a new
fore sail - Lat at noon $38-37-S$ -
Thus ends this day cruising off the

River Plate

Continued while cruising off
Wednesday the 24.

The first and middle part of
this day experienced very unpleas-
ant weather - consisting of
squalls of rain and gusts of wind -
under close reef topsails until
the latter part of the day when the
weather became pleasant and
the winds moderate and the wind
W - saw nothing worthy of note -
Long. 2 p.m. 55. 55 West
Latitude at noon 37° 46' South

Thursday the 25th

Commenced with pleasant weather
and fair wholersail breeze from
W. N. W. Longitude 2. O'clock p.m.
46° 37' West of Greenwich Eng.
middle and latter part blowing a close
reef topsail breeze from W. S. W.
weather clear - saw a bark or a
whaler - supposed the Thopaki
Chase - Lat at noon 37° 30' South
This ends the day

Friday the 26th



Commenced with clear weather
and blowing fresh from W. S. W.
at 2. O'clock p.m. spoke the Boat
Thopaki Chase - 1/2 mths. out
Capt. Swift went on board - returned
at 4 p.m. & so - The L.C. had not taken
any sperm oil for more than 7 months -
about this time the wind moderated
to a comfortable breeze - at dusk set
down to under close reef topsails as
usual - at 1 p.m. 3 p.m. a whale
close to the ship bore the main topsail
to the north and lay till day light
at 11 p.m. 6. 0. saw 4 whales to the windward

The River Date. 1847.

So far off that we could not make out
what kind of whales they were -
put on all sail and kept working to
the windward - thus ends the day.
Long. at 2 P.M. $56^{\circ} 18' W.$ Lat at noon $37^{\circ} 50' S.$

and Saturday the 27th 1847.

Commences with beautiful weather
accompanied with pleasant winds
from the Eastward - Saw a turtle
and one sail - Longitude 2. O'clock
P.M. $56^{\circ} 34' 30'' W.$
at 8. O'clock P.M. spoke
the Brig America of
Matthapoisett N. H.
out 200 lbs. sp. had a game with them.



Weather continues pleasant through
this day - At 1/2 past 11. O'clock from
spoke the bar k Charles ten Dabbs
Beaver, of New Bedford. 5 1/2 months
out - Clear - Capt. I went on board
a few minutes - no news - expected
the want of whales - Lat. at noon $37^{\circ} 28' S.$

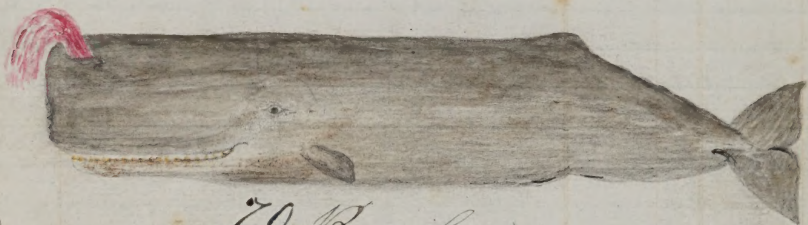
Sunday the 28th

Beautiful weather and pleasant
breezes from N. E. Saw a Brig at 4 P.M.
spoke. C. D. supposed the Catherine wood -
Long at this time $56^{\circ} 56' W.$ - The remain-
der of this day continues fine Saw a
turtle and some Grampuses. Lat. at mid-
at Meridian $38^{\circ} 11' S.$
thus ends the month of February
by sea account - The distance sailed
on an average of 75 miles per day, this
month is 1.870 miles -

Continued whaling off the River
..... Monday the 1st

Came in with beautiful weather
light winds from N.W. & at 12 noon
& P.M. Sunday (Civil time) held divine
worship - In the A.M. weather con-
tinues fine - Lat at noon $37^{\circ} 57' 2''$

..... Tuesday the 2nd



W. Barker
Came in with beautiful weather
and pleasant winds from N.E.
at 1/2 past 12 P.M. our ship's keeper
raised a shoal of Sperm Whales.
Starboard boat struck about 3 o'clock
killed the whale and had him
alongside by 5 P.M. having been
killed with the first lance. By dark
had everything ready before dark for
cutting in by day light - Long at 5-
P.M. $35^{\circ} 45' W$ - In the A.M. fine weather
commenced cutting in at day light -
and continued cutting the rest of
these 24 hours - fine weather light easterly
winds - Lat. at noon $37^{\circ} 30'$ South.

Wednesday the 3rd

Beautiful weather and light easterly
winds - In the P.M. finished cutting
in our whale - In the A.M. pleasant
weather light winds from N.W.
Commenced boiling. Thus ends this day
Latitude at noon $37^{\circ} 18'$

Plate in the Month of March 1871
Thursday the 4th

Comes in with beautiful and high
breezes from N-W. Still working on
our Whale- & C - Long. at 3. P.M.
46.16 West. In the A.M. weather the
pleasant rains from Westward -
Lat at noon 37° 33' South.

Friday the 5th
Good weather wind Westward
first part. Long. at 3. o'clock
P.M. 46.00 West. In the night -
experienced showers of rain, and
wind rounded round S. Easterly
Our Whaler ^{had} very poor luck -
taking longer to Boil out the oil
than any I have work upon -
Saw numerous Birds - and some
Abores - This day ends with light wind
and unsettled weather - No Obs. at noon

Saturday the 6th
Pretty good weather and light wind
from S. Easterly the first part. at One
o'clock P.M. finished Boiling the Body
and began on Head. Body stow down
about 4800 - allowing 1000 left. Long at
2 P.M. 46.13 West. at One o'clock A.M. finish
trying out the oil - at daylight it
commenced blowing down - the rest
of this day blowing fresh from E.S.E.
Saw few Birds - Lat. 36. 38 South

..... Sunday the 7th

Commences with clear weather and
blowing fresh from E.S.E. before we took
all over oil amounting to 70.00 stowed
down and vessel cleaned - Long -
3 P.M. 46.52 West. - under close reef
main top sail and fore the main staysail
Latter part blowing a Gale from the E.
Lat. at noon 36. 36. South -

67 - Continued by J. B. Hershey. 1847.

Monday March the 8th

Comes in blowing a Gale from the Eastward
and very rough sea - and cloudy weather
Goes out the same with thick weather
and wind N.E. no Obs -

Tuesday the 9th

In the p.m. thick rainy weather
at 2 o'clock a Gale increased took
in main top sail and stay sail
and hove to under Spencer alone
at 8 o'clock do sent down top gallant
yards - at midnight weather
grew better and gale to abate -
and continued throughout the
remainder of this day squally -
under close reef top sails and stay sail
the remainder of the day - very rough
Lat. at noon $37^{\circ} 05'$ L

Wednesday the 10.

Comes in with squalls of wind
and rain from Westward under
close reef top sails main Spencer
and stay sail first bent. At 3 o'clock
p.m. Longitude by Chron. $84^{\circ} 35'$ West
In the A.M. weather grew pleasant
and winds moderate - latter part -
calm. and clear weather $36^{\circ} 35'$ Lat at noon

Thursday the 11th

First two hours calm after which
a light breeze sprang up from Westward
with fair weather - Long at 2 o'clock
p.m. $84^{\circ} 35'$ West. In the A.M. weather
continued good. winds nearly calm
sent up top gallant yards - saw
some Grampases - Lat. at noon
 $36^{\circ} 30'$ South - Thus ends
this day -

(Book Limb and Thore Journal. John Swift. Master)

Friday the 12th

Commenced with beautiful weather and very light winds from Westward. Saw a Turtle - Made and and fitted a new tiller out of an old white oak. At 10 minutes of 7 o'clock A.M. Mr. Burck raised a school of Sperm Whales. After breakfast lowered and gave the Sid not have an opportunity to go on until half past 12 p.m. when the bar boat struck a large whale - Landed on my line. Mr. Burck went on and fastened from his boat. at 4 p.m. Tied the whale alongside and commenced cutting off the head - at dark secured everything for the night - For the sake of convenience discontinued keeping this Journal at nautical time (at least while on cruising ground) and shall hereafter keep it by civil time - Latter part wind north and good weather Lat noon $36^{\circ} 45'$ Long. 2 p.m. $4^{\circ} 14'$ W.



H. Barreter

Saturday 13th

Commenced with fine weather and light winds from N.W.W. at daylight commenced cutting our whale - at 1 p.m. finished dipping the case, at 8 do. put fire in the works - Lat. noon $36^{\circ} 31'$ South - Long. 3 p.m. $4^{\circ} 42'$ West. The remainder of this continues pleasantly.

Journal Continued for 1849

Sunday - 14th

Commenced with Squally weather
light wind and showers of rain
Saw some fin' Baster In the after
part the sky weather more pleasant.
Longitude at 3 o'clock P.M. $28^{\circ} 34' W$.

Monday the 15th

In the forenoon experienced Pleasant
weather accompanied with light va-
riable winds - Saw some right-
Whale feed, and picked up a piece
of plank from off some vessel bottom -
with some Copper upon it. Latter part
Squally weather, with showers of rain -
No Obs - at noon -

Tuesday the 16th

Commenced with the wind chang-
ing to Southward, and before dark
blowing a small Gale - In the A.M.
Saw a piece of fresh cut Squid - and
one Sail - Finised boiling - and
stowed down all but about 9 bls. head-
Whale stowed down 11 bls. allowing
10 pr. Centage - Lat. at noon $35^{\circ} 34' S$ -
Long at 3 o'clock P.M. $45^{\circ} 10' W$ -
This day ends in blowing a close reef
uprail breeze from Southward -

Wednesday the 17th

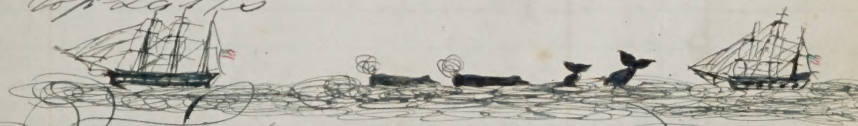
First part of this day the wind
moderated down to a pleasant
breeze, and the weather became good -
Finised stowing hold, and cleaning
ships Deck - Lat. at Noon $35^{\circ} 21' S$ -
Long at 3 P.M. $44^{\circ} 54' West$ -
This day ends pleasant and very
light breeze -

Continued by Joseph H. Hensen
Thursday the 18th

Commences with beautiful weather
and very light breeze to Eastward
At 7 O'clock A.M. Antonia (foremost haul)
raised large Sperm Whales at 8 do -
lowered all boats and chased till
nearly Sun set could not get near
enough to the whales to fasten on account
of their going so fast.
In the afternoon a small breeze sprung
up from the Eastward -
Being out in our boats did not get
any observations -

Friday the 19th

Commence with cloudy weather
and pleasant breeze from N.E. This
day run off to the Southward - Saw
a turtle - Lat. at noon $35^{\circ} 22'$ South
Long at 3 1/2 P.M. $85^{\circ} 01'$ West
At Sun set hove to under close
reef topsails



Saturday 20th

Good weather and pleasant breeze
from N.E. at Sun rise spoke the
Bank Yeoman of Plymouth to 3 with
out team (saw them take a whale alongside)
at 8 A.M. Antonia raised Sperm Whales
Whales going quick the 4-floving struck
first - La board struck three large whales
did not hold tow to any but the last -
one which flatted the lines out with
the fukes before we could get up to haul
had no other choice - got on board
about Sun down - spoke the Bank
President of Westport 200. lbsd -
with out. Saw one more whale -
Lat. at noon $36^{\circ} 01'$ South Long $84^{\circ} 50'$ West

Continued by Joseph B. Terry
Sunday March the 21st. 1847.

First part of this day experienced
beautiful weather accompanied
with pleasant breezes from East -
Saw three sort of Whales - and one
piece of fresh bit Squid - Lat. at noon
 $36^{\circ} 23' S$. Long. at 3 p.m.
 $45^{\circ} 08' W$ of Greenwich Eng -
This day ended with a fresh white sail
breeze

Monday the 22nd

Commenced with pleasant weather
and a fresh breeze from the Eastward
Saw nothing worthy of note this day
Latter part wind moderates & weather
pleasant - Lat. at noon $36^{\circ} 52' S$
Long 3 p.m. $45^{\circ} 15' W$

Tuesday the 23rd

Commenced and ends with a fresh
white sail breeze from W - Saw
some Grampuses - Lat. at noon
 $36^{\circ} 48' S$. Long 3 p.m. $45^{\circ} 38' W$

Wednesday the 24th

Clear weather and single reef of
sail breeze from Westward in
the forenoon - Saw few Bats -
Grampuses - Lat. at noon $35^{\circ} 20' S$
Long 3 p.m. $46^{\circ} 50' W$ -
In the afternoon very light
breeze and fine weather

Thursday the 25th

Commenced and continues with
pleasant weather, wind N.N.W.
Saw three sort of whales, but one
of them to be the Back President
Saw some Grampuses - Lat. at noon
 $35^{\circ} 53' S$ Long 2 o'clock p.m. $48^{\circ} 8' W$ -

under command of John Swift

Friday the 26th



In the morning a fresh breeze from the Westward. Saw some Whales at 1/2 past 11. O'clock A.M. Spoke the Charleston Packet, of N.B. had taken on 80 H. Whale Line we saw their Coast spread our anchors and had a pleasant game with them till 3 p.m. The C.P. took 8,000 strokes in 24 hours - Their Long-cores loaded with 1 ours - Lat. at noon $36^{\circ} 40'$ Long. 4° O'clock P.M. $45^{\circ} 50'$ In the eve. took in sail as usual -

Saturday the 27th

This day rather poor seeing on account of being smothered by weather the C.P. in sight all day - Saw few Back Finances, and Albicores Lat. noon $37^{\circ} 38'$ South. Long 3 p.m. $45^{\circ} 45'$ West. Clouds light and from the Westward -

Sunday the 28th

Commences with a comfortable breeze from the Eastward, and cloudy weather and thus continues - Saw a number of Birds and small fishes - Lat at noon $38^{\circ} 22'$ South Longitude 3 o'clock P.M. $45^{\circ} 37'$ West - In the evening held Divine worship in the Cabin, as usual all hands being invited to attend -

Continuation of the Journal by J.B. Kersy

(Monday) the 28th

Single reef top sail breeze from N.E.
Saw porpoises - flying fish - sun fish -
Some pumpfishes - and one sail
at sun set hove to under close
reef top sails Lat. noon $38^{\circ} 06'$ South
Long 3 o'clock p.m. $85^{\circ} 28'$ West

Tuesday the 30th

All this day blowing Gale from
N.N.E. and very rough sea -
no obs. this day -

Wednesday the 31st

From 12 o'clock to 8 o'clock A.M.
Gale moderated down - though the
weather continued squally - at
10 o'clock A.M. spoke the Brig Col-
umbus - Fore & Aft of New London
10. m in the lat. 25° alt. air



(Took a porpoise)

About this time the wind blowing up
from S.E.W. and by 6 o'clock p.m.
It was blowing a most **Tremendous**
Pampero, never experienced such
an awful Gale of wind at sea - nor
even the oldest sailor ever saw its
equal - before dark we had our
fore top sail and top gallant yards
sent down on deck, Mizzen to mast
and fore top gallant mast hauled -
latter spiked down and cut the -
and everything secured in the best and
most expeditious manner - By this
time we had our starboard mast washed
away - coming with it, part of our gun
port - nearly all our above board
boards, plank, portole &c. - from off the deck
and the sea was very rough

Continued under Capt. John Swift, 1847.



Which also stove our bulwarks -
we saw doing before it under bare
poles - not a rag of canvas being set
until 3 o'clock p.m. Stove our cabin
part almost beyond repair - and other
wise damaging the noble Boak - Thus we
continued sending the remainder of
this memorable day - This month sailed
on an average of 85 miles per day 2,480 miles

Thursday the first of April.

Finds us still sending under bare
poles before a heavy Gale though not
to be compared to the force of the
wind yesterday - At noon got a meridian
observation Lat. 36.08 Long 2. p.m. 42° 48'
At 3 o'clock p.m. rather more moderate. Rove
our vessel to under main & mizen alone
after sending 18 fathoms. This day ended
with heavy gusts of wind, some rain
and very rough sea -

Friday 2nd

Gale still blowing heavy from Southward
and at intervals showers of rain. At
9 o'clock A.M. set close reef main top
and fore top mast staysail. In a few minutes
came up a heavy gale took in staysail - and
lay the remainder under close reef main top
sail, and mizen -

Journal Continued

Saturday the 3^d

This day first part the wind hauled to S.W. a single reef to sail breeze and squally weather - All hands were busily engaged in getting masts to be mast - masts fore top gallant mast an end - fore top sail yard a popple repairing damages &c &c &c
Lat at noon $35^{\circ} 12'$ South
Longitude $36^{\circ} 00'$ P.M. $43^{\circ} 12'$ W.

Sunday the 4th

Good weather through out this day with a whole sail breeze from the S.W. Lat. at noon $35^{\circ} 05'$ South - Long $36^{\circ} 00'$ P.M. $44^{\circ} 20'$ West. In the course of the night wind hauled to the N.W. and moderated to almost a calm

Monday the 5th

Commenced with good weather and an increasing wind from N.W. at 6 O'clock P.M. had us down to close reef main top sail and fore top mast stay sail - All this day busily engaged in repairing damages done by our late friends the Pampero - Saw two baskets pieces of squid - Lat. at noon $35^{\circ} 00'$ South - Long. $45^{\circ} 00'$ West -

Tuesday the 6th

This day wind hauled to S.W. all this day being to under close reef main top sail and fore top mast stay sail - Saw a piece of blubber and one half steer N. ~~W.~~ &c
This day busily engaged in repairing boats - davits - &c &c Lat noon $35^{\circ} 49'$ South
Long P.M. $45^{\circ} 13'$ W.

Continued for 1847

Wednesday 7th

This ^{day} experienced good weather with a wholesail breeze from Southward, accompanied with very heavy swell - Lat. at noon 35° 36' South - Long. 2 o'clock p.m. 42° 50' West

Thursday 8th

This day good weather with a wholesail breeze from Northward - Saw piece of squid - Albatross - Fin Backs - Latitude at noon 35° 04' South - Longitude at 3 o'clock P.M. 46° 45' West. at dark hove to under close reef main topsail and fore topmast staysail

Friday the 9th

First part of this day lying to under close reef main topsail with rough sea and strong breeze from North West - with rain thunder and lightning - towards noon weather became better and less wind - set foresail and staysail - At 5 o'clock p.m. heavy squall of wind took us from the Westward - took in everything - let in main topsail and hove her off before one hour and brought to under main bower and W. S. W. Lat noon 35° 41' S. Long. P.M. 46° 22' W -

Continued... 1847.

In the course of the night the wind increased to a heavy Gale from S.W. accompanied with rain and thus continued throughout the residue of this twenty four hours

Saturday, 10th.

First part very rough and blowing a strong breeze from S.W. At 7 O'clock A.M. took in main spencer and kept off before the wind under fore sail and close reef fore top sail - Thus bidding Adieu to River Plate crossing ground - Latitude at noon $34^{\circ} 45' S$ Long. at 4 O'clock p.m. $55^{\circ} 58' West$ This day ends as the beginning steering N.E. -

Sunday the 11th.

Clear weather rough sea and strong wind from Westward under close reef top sails reef fore - Course and kept most steady steering N.N.E. At 3 O'clock p.m.

Spoke the Brig. Columbus the same we spoke the Dampiera and a



that blow had lost one boat and main top sail & height of the sea was such the Columbus was bound for St Helena. No weather for firing - At noon. $33^{\circ} 15' N$ Long 3 p.m. $45^{\circ} 13' 30'' W$ In the night wind rather more moderate

Continued..... 1847

Monday the 12th

Commences with pleasant weather and light wind from N. W. at noon wind shifted round to S. S. E. with cloudy weather and whole sail breeze. This day finished repairs on our vessel and the launch boat. Sent up main topgallant yard &c. - Saw a topsail schooner steering S. Westward. Supposed English and shaped a course for St. Helena Bearings and Dist. as follows by compass. E. N. E. nearly. Dist 2 3/4. Latter part weather continues to be good - wind shifted to E. S. E.

Tuesday the 13th

Weather continues good and wind blowing a whole sail breeze from E. S. E. This day sent up fore top gallant yards - painted the launch boat &c. - Latitude at noon $29^{\circ} 41' S$. Long - at 3 o'clock P. M. $41^{\circ} 09' West$. - This day ends with pleasant weather wind still out E. S. E. -

Wednesday 14th

Commences with pleasant weather, wind E. S. E. whole sail breeze Latitude at noon $27^{\circ} 57' S$. Longitude 3 o'clock P. M. $40^{\circ} 08' 30''$ at 3 o'clock in the P. M. exchanged colors with a Brazilian Brig. at 1/2 past 5 P. M. tooked ship and stood to the Southward -

Continuation of the Journal

Thursday 15th

Experienced good weather the first part of this day, though but small prospect of the wind changing in our favor - Lat. at noon. $29^{\circ}02'S$ Long. at 3 o'clock P.M. $37^{\circ}28'30''W$ - This day finished painting the Harboard Boat - and took the Starboard one on deck to repair. Course made and Good-bearby S.E. Dist about 182 miles -

Friday the 16.

Weather still continues fine and the wind to hang to the N.E. Saw porpoises - painted the Starboard Boat - saw our sail steering to the Westward - Lat. at noon $31^{\circ}41'$ Lat. Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M. $38^{\circ}24'30''$ part of the time had top gallant sails in, blowing quite fresh from N.E. -

Saturday the 17-

Good weather and a fresh white sail from N.E. have sailed on an average of 110 miles per day up to this date 1,800 miles - Long. at 2 o'clock P.M. $36^{\circ}56''W$ Lat. at noon $33^{\circ}40'$ This day have made about E.S.E. Course. Bearings and Dist. of St Helena - N.E. & N.W. by Dist. 2,000 miles This day ends with good weather fresh top sail hoisted from N.E. to N.N.E. were making about S.S.E. Course -

By Joseph B. Hervey, under Capt. John Swift.

Sunday the 18th

Good weather and fresh topsail breeze from N.N.E. to N.E. vessel making about $\frac{1}{2}$ league. Latitude at noon $34^{\circ} 35' 2''$ Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M. $34^{\circ} 20' 12''$ at 11 o'clock P.M. single reefed the topsails, weather some what squally, broke the bolt to the parrel to the main top. Sail got up a perfect horse parcel. Thus ends the day -

Monday the 19th

Cloudy weather wind to the Northward at 7 A.M. Shook out the reefs there being a whole topsail breeze. Law bore at 7 mi. Barks - Latitude at noon $35^{\circ} 08' 20''$ Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M. $31^{\circ} 49' 30''$ W. True bearings and distance of St. Helena at 2 o'clock P.M. N.E. & E distance 1840 miles -

Tuesday the 20th

At one o'clock A.M. wind increased down the reefs & the topsails, weather continuing squally, at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 11 P.M. raining and blowing a small gale from the Westward, under main spencer at 2 o'clock P.M. fine breeze from W.N.W. and good weather made sail and steered N.E. & E. it being our course and the first time we have had the pleasure of steering it for six days - no obstacles large at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 2 P.M. 29, 20 West. The remainder of this day fine weather & wind fair -

Continued - 1847 -

Wednesday the 21st

This day fine weather and pleasant breeze from N.W. Saw nothing save a few Birds - Latitude at noon $38^{\circ} 24'$ South - Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M. $26^{\circ} 21'$ West. Steering N.E. by E. Bearings and Distance of St. Helena at 2 o'clock P.M. N.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N nearly - 1530 miles -

Thursday the 22nd

This day fresh breeze from W. and squalls of rain - Saw four Baskets - Lat. at noon $31^{\circ} 38'$ S. Long $\frac{1}{2}$ past 1/2 P.M. $23^{\circ} 19'$ West - Latter part good weather -

Friday the 23rd

Commences with pleasant weather wind hauled to the S.W. - Saw several sail of merchantmen and and passed near enough to read the name of the ship Windsor of London - Saw four Baskets porpoises etc - This morning our Capt. fell from the rail on the quarter hurting pretty bad. So that he came near fainting several times. Latitude at noon $30^{\circ} 45'$ South. Long. at 2 o'clock P.M. $20^{\circ} 37'$ W. - Bearings and Dist. of St. Helena N. 42° E. 1210 miles - This day continues pleasant - Saw four porpoises

Saturday the 24th

This day experienced a few showers of rain and wind hauled to the S. Easterly Saw four porpoises - Observed one - Long. 2 o'clock P.M. $17^{\circ} 52'$ West - Lat. at noon $25^{\circ} 2'$ West.

Continuations 1847.

Sunday 25.

This day commenced with squalls of rain accompanied with Thunder and Lightning - mid day past better weather and light wind from S. East by. This day our Capt. suffering considerably from his late fall. From this days weather and wind - we suppose we are on the border of the S.E. Trades. Latitude at noon $28^{\circ} 20'$ South - Long. 2. O'clock P.M. $16^{\circ} 30'$ West. Last of these 24 hours - experienced showers of rain with Lightning.

Monday the 26.

Thursday squally weather. accompanied with rain, and variable winds at 4 past 7. O'clock A.M. double reefed topsails &c - Lat. at noon $27^{\circ} 04'$ South - Long. 2. P.M. $14^{\circ} 20'$ West. Should judge there was a strong Northerly Current about here. This afternoon our Capt. rather better - ends with westerly wind.

Thursday the 27.

Good weather this day with the exception of a few rain squalls. Our Capt. somewhat better - Lat. at noon $25^{\circ} 53'$ S. Long. 2 P.M. $11^{\circ} 26'$ West. Wind Westward and good breeze - steering E. by N. Saw 9 Fin Birds -

Continuation.

Wednesday 28th

Good weather with the exception
of a few light showers of rain
Capt. not quite as well this day.
Saw a Boobee. Lat. noon
 $24^{\circ} 26'$ South Long. $2^{\circ} 12'$ W.
 $7^{\circ} 11' 30''$ West. Bearings and Dist.
of St. Helena. N. N. E. nearly. $2^{\circ} 10'$ miles.
Middle part of this sail very tight
breeze from the Westward.

Thursday 29th

Fine weather and light variable
winds - Latitude $23^{\circ} 24'$ South
Longitude $2^{\circ} 06'$ W. $2^{\circ} 12'$ West.
Capt. about the same. Took possession
of Cator Cr. and sent a strengthening
blow on his Chest.

Friday the 30th

Pleasant weather and light
breezes from the E. N. E. While
aloft this day, noticed for the first
time that the head of the fore mast
was sprung, a part looking almost
new, and the rest as though it had
been done several months -
This day our Captain not so well
being in continual sharp pain
on the right side of his Chest, and
faintish - dieting chiefly on gruel.
Lat. at noon $23^{\circ} 55'$ S. Long. $2^{\circ} 12'$ W.
 $7^{\circ} 8'$ West. Dist. sailed this month, on
an average of 116 miles per day the first 17 and
154 miles for the residue 3800 miles -
Bearings and Dist. St. Helena. N 15° E. 440' -

Continuation

Saturday May the first. 1847.

First part of this day a fresh top-
gail breeze from East to N.E. by E -
which must be the **S.E. TRADES** (and
no mistake) Happy to state that our
Captain this day is considerably
better - Latitude at noon $21^{\circ} 01'$
Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.
 $80^{\circ} 27'$ West. Latter part wind mod-
erated - Could lay up no better
than N and N.E. then being about two
points variation Westerly -

Sunday the 2nd

This day very pleasant weather
with light breezes from E.N.E.
Concluded that if we could not
fetch St. Helena to keep on for
Annabona, which at two o'clock
P.M. bore by compass N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N -
1360 miles - Lat. at noon $18^{\circ} 52'$
Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.
 $90^{\circ} 17'$ West. Our Captain day
some what better - Latter part
very light breeze from E.N.E. -

Monday the 3rd

Good weather and light breezes
so that most of this day we could
lay up N.E. by compass - Capt. rather
convalescent to day. Saw
Crampuses - Went on in air to sea
and bent an old one instead -
Lat. noon $17^{\circ} 25'$ S. Long. 2 P.M.
 $90^{\circ} 38' 30''$ West.

CONTINUED

Tuesday the 4th

Good weather with a wholsail
wind from E. to E. S. E. Saw some
Benoides flying fish &c -
Invented our new fib, and bent an
older one - Capt. S. growing better,
Lat. noon 5° 00' South - Long -
2.6. clock P.M. 8° 55' W -

Wednesday 5th

Pleasant weather with a
comfortable breeze from
South Easterly - This day saw
two sail steering N. Westing
Supposed merchantmen -
Saw several Fin Backs -
Lat. noon 13° 04' S - Long at 2-
o'clock P.M. 7° 24' 30" West -
Bearings and distance of
Annabona at 2.6. clock P.M.
N. E. by E - 1040 miles -

Thursday the 6th

Good weather and Pleasant
breeze from S. S. E. to S. - Saw
Porpoises. Took one -
Lat. noon 11° 26' S - Long 2 P.M.
 5° 46' West -

Friday the 7th

Good weather fresh breeze
from S. S. E. saw fin Backs -
Lat. noon 9° 41' S - Long 2 P.M. 3° 30' W -
Bearings and Dist. Anna bona
2 P.M. N. E. by E - 732 miles

Continued for 1847

Saturday the 8th

Good weather and fresh breeze from S. to S.E. - Saw nothing worthy of note this day
Lat. noon $7^{\circ} 5' 30''$ South. Long. 2^o 30' p.m. $12^{\circ} 30''$ West - About 12 o'clock p.m. Crossed the Meridian of Greenwich and entered East Longitude

Sunday the 9th

Good weather with fresh breeze from S.E. Lat. noon $6^{\circ} 08' 20''$ South. Longitude 2 o'clock p.m. $11^{\circ} 17'$ East - Steering E by N. with 3 compass

Monday 10th

Good weather and pleasant breeze from S.E. noticed the water to be rather of a green color
Lat. noon $4^{\circ} 35'$ South. Longitude 2 o'clock p.m. $03^{\circ} 37' 30''$ East
Bearings and Distance of Annabona N.E. $\frac{3}{4}$ N true course Dist. 27 miles - Saw fin back and several flocks of birds flying fish &c &c -

Tuesday the 11th

Good weather and pleasant breeze from S.E. Lat. noon $2^{\circ} 48'$ South. Saw large shoals of black and small porpoises. Saw flocks of birds - and shoals of Benidoo - water of a dirty green color - Bearings and Dist of Annabona at 12 past 1 o'clock p.m. (moving our chronometer to be correct) N.E. by N. Dist $\frac{1}{4}$ miles - Caught one Benidoo at 11 o'clock in the p.m. made the Island of Annabona

Continuation

Land, ho!! bearing by compass-
East- distance about 20. miles
reduced sail and lay to the
windward of the Island-

Wednesday 12th

This day fine weather and
pleasant wind- at daylight
made sail and stood in for
the Island- about 8. o'clock
A.M. came in under the land-
and was soon boarded by nu-
merous canoes- with oranges
plantains- Bananas- sweet-
potatoes- Goats- Pigs- Java-
nese Mate and other animals
&c- Traded Pork- and Beef-
for them- Came to an anchor
aboard of the village, in ten
fathoms water one mile off.
His Excellency Governor
Tom- paid us a visit and
says its the fashion for him
and Suit- consisting of 3 or 4
other big niggers to sleep
on board- also that it
was customary to pay for
the privilege of trading,
in shirts and trousers &c-
at sun set all went on
shore (after a strong invitation)
have his excellency and two aids

A correct
likeness of



his Excellency
Governor Tom-
of Annabona-

Continuation

Thursday the 13th
Good weather and in the
morning and evening light
winds. The remainder of the
day about wholsail breeze -
Got off two casks of water
with great difficulty - our capt.
getting a ducking as well as the rest.
Wooding had rather better luck
having cut about 3 butt loads
of wood cut to take off tomorrow
Bought 55 bushels of Yams -
Cocoardoes (one quarter of them
being sweet potatoes) paid 8 men
for working on wood &c - about
150 - Cocoardoes - 50 bunches of plantain
and Bananas - two lots of wood -
8 Iron hoops - &c - for 3 R. of pork and
one of Beef - being detailed out in very
small pieces - In the eve - some of
of crew went on shore with governors
boat - At 1/2 past 8 p.m. all on
board again -

Or
Friday the 14th

Good weather and comfortable
breeze - got off 4 casks of water
& 5 butt loads of wood - Bought
4 butt loads more a few Yams
traded Iron hoops - old irons -
&c - In the eve - boats crew went
on shore - returned again about
9 o'clock -

Saturday the 15th
First part good weather and
light breeze - all hands had
duty on shore, at 4 o'clock p.m.
weather equally with rain all hands
on board - Commenced getting under
weigh - Came up a heavy squall of
wind and rain - While made this ex-
cellency and all the rest of the night
seamster off - gave three three times
N.B. At 8 o'clock A.M. took an -

Continued for 1847.

Took an observation and found our Chronometer to be exactly correct. at 2 o'clock p.m. took another - and found it to agree with the first. When our anchor came to the bow found a hatch bar attached to it - looking as though it had been in the water a long time - This day trade rather small - having about all we require - This morning our cooks determined to be left on shore - being very much dissatisfied with some of the men forward - In the afternoon got sick of his plan and returned to the vessel with his chest, minus some of its contents; the remainder of this day wind about S. S. E. - so that we could try our course (S.W.) for the Carroll ground - weather cloudy -

Sunday the 16th -
Pleasant weather and light winds from S. to S. S. E. Saw plenty of Albigones. Flying fish and a large shoal of Hook fish. Black fish - Lat. at noon $2^{\circ} 12'$ Longitude 2 o'clock p.m. $8^{\circ} 35'$ East -

Monday the 17th

Comfortable weather and whole sail breeze from S. S. E. on the wind with Larboard tack on board - Lat. at noon $3^{\circ} 58'$ S. Long. at 2 o'clock p.m. $12^{\circ} 48'$ E. - Saw Albigones -

Continued - 1847
Tuesday the 18th

Good weather and pleasant breeze
from S.E. nearly lying up W. by S.
to S.W. by W. Saw one fine Bask and
a pair of fresh bit Squid -
Latitude at noon $85^{\circ} 25'$ South -
Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M. $01^{\circ} 17' 30''$

Wednesday the 19th

In the morning cloudy, with
fresh trade took in four top gal
Sail. Middle mast top wind
set top gal sail. Saw nothing
worthy of note. Latitude at noon
 $08^{\circ} 01'$ South - Long. 2 O'clock P.M.
 $00^{\circ} 15'$ West - hove to again close
the Meridian of Greenwich with Eng.

Thursday the 20th

This day wind somewhat
baffling - with good weather
In the night saw several shoals
of porpoises - also saw a Devil
fish - Lat. noon $09^{\circ} 28'$ South -
Long. 2 O'clock P.M. $01^{\circ} 09'$ West

Friday the 21st

Good weather and comfortable
breeze from South West
the wind being so far to the
S. makes a head wind for
us - Latitude at noon $11^{\circ} 00'$ South
Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M. $02^{\circ} 43' 30''$

Continued under Capt. J. Swift

Saturday. ^{Indy^{od}}

This day pleasant weather and
wind from South. to S. S. E.
Saw few Back. piece of squid.
Nothing else worthy of note.
Latitude at Meridian $12^{\circ} 58' S$
Longitude $2^{\circ} 04' W$

Land ho!!

Sunday the 23rd U.S.N.

This day good weather and
a fresh breeze from S. E. to E. S. E.
Latitude at noon $15^{\circ} 25' S$ at
at 14 past 12 O'clock P. M. made
the Island of St. Helena bearing
by Compass P. M. dist. about 50'
Longitude at 2 O'clock P. M. by
Chronometer $04^{\circ} 48' W$.
at Sun set the Northern point
of the Island bore by Compass
W. N. W. about 40 miles distant.

Monday the 24th

In the morning a fresh breeze
from S. E. with squalls of
rain - at 8 O'clock A. M. saw
a sail - supposed a merchantman.
Latitude at noon $17^{\circ} 46' S$
Longitude $2^{\circ} 04' W$ at 3 O'clock
at 3 O'clock took ship and
stood to the East. Another
at Sun set single reefed the top-
sails - wind South.

By Joseph B. Hersey, M.D.

Tuesday 25th



Good weather fresh breeze from S.E.
to S.W. Lat. noon $16^{\circ} 39'$ South. at this
time tacked ship and stood to the
Southward. Longitude at 2 o'clock p.m.
 $04^{\circ} 21' 30''$ West. At 3 o'clock p.m. saw
a sail, at sun set spoke her, proved
to be the Ship Silas Richards of
Sag Harbor 3 years out of 200 tons.
Had a gun till 8 o'clock p.m.

Or Wednesday 26th

Good weather with pleasant though
head wind for us. Being anx-
ious to get about 3° to the East
passed close to an Eng. Bark -
saw large shoals of Porpoises.
Latitude at noon $17^{\circ} 24'$ South
at 6 p.m. tacked ship and stood
to the W. Easterly, wind being about
S.E. by E. Longitude at 2 o'clock
p.m. $04^{\circ} 26' 30''$ West -

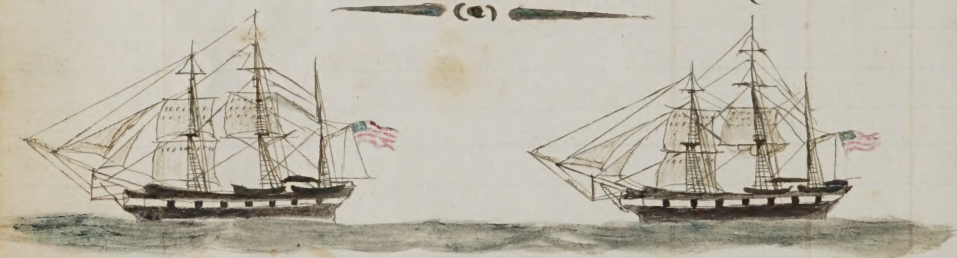
Thursday the 27th

Good weather light breeze from S.E.
In the afternoon wind shifted S.W.
Lat. noon $17^{\circ} 22'$ S. Long 3 p.m.
 $03^{\circ} 52'$ W. Saw Porpoises and Sperm
saw a sail in the evening -

Continuation - - 1847

Friday 28.

This day fresh breeze from
S. S. W. Saw three sail gained
with two in the evening they
proved to be the bark Len Horner
of New York - 18 mths. out 150 bl
1 sh. oil - the other the Barto -
Cynosure of Stonington Ct. mths.
860. wt. 200 sp. - Saw five Barkes
no poises - Lat. noon $17^{\circ} 31' S$.
Long. 2 P.M. $82^{\circ} 33' W$ The C -
informed of the Brig Saga -
taken an 86 bl. sp. - whale done
3 days ago - having in all about 200 -
This night took in sail for
the first time on the Carroll Ground -



...ss Saturday 29th Wm.

Good weather with a downy
reef to poise breeze from S. S. E.
Saw two sail in the A.M. - whale done
Lat. noon $17^{\circ} 42' S$ Lat. noon
Long. 2 P.M. $82^{\circ} 35' 30'' W$
At Ten let took in sail as usual -

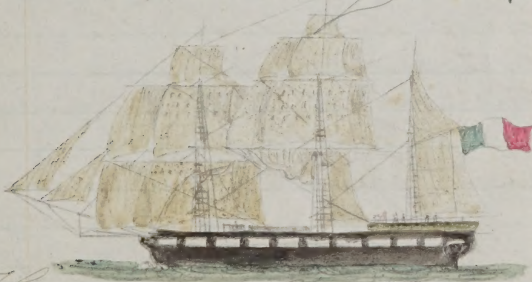
Continuation. 1847.



~~~~~ Sunday the 30th ~~~~~

This day experienced rather squally weather, and at intervals light showers of rain, wind S.E. to E.S.E. Saw two whalmen to the leeward in the forenoon. Lat. at noon  $17^{\circ} 49'$  Long. 3. O'clock P.M.  $02^{\circ} 25'$  West. In the evening ran down to and spoke the Bar P Theophrast Chase of West Port. 12 1/2 mths. out. 220 bls. Capt. Bald came on board, and gave us the following information viz. The brig in sight being the Auga 14 mths out 230 bls. Saw the brig Phoenix last week, small 10 1/2 mths. out 180 bls. The Franklin 130 bls Pacific 40 bls. Medford - Okey. Took in sail as usual for the night.

Monday the 31st.



This day about a whalsail breeze from E.N.E. to E.S.E. Saw two sail. Lat. noon  $17^{\circ} 14'$  S. Long. 3. O'clock P.M.  $01^{\circ} 48'$  West. At 12 O'clock P.M. spoke the French bark Atlantic of Nantes - were in hopes to have an opportunity to forward letters home by way of St. Helena. But were disappointed. In the eve took in sail for the night. Having been making 11 1/2 mths. out of this month sailed on an average of 120 miles per day 2725 miles -

Journal of a voyage, in the bark Samuel & Thomas, of  
D. 1847. Tuesday the first of June



This day weather tolerable pleasant  
with a wholesail breeze from S.E. & E.  
In the A.M. saw two sail - at 9 o'clock  
ran down to speak the Brig Inga of Bremen  
Cadworth. was stowing down last whale  
280 bls. oil. Capt. I. went on board a  
few minutes, got some boat nails -  
This morning running off to the Northward  
Long. 10. O'clock A.M.  $12^{\circ} 7'$  West. Latitude  
at noon  $17^{\circ} 20' N$ .



At 3 o'clock P.M. spoke and put  
letters on board the Eng. V. Boat  
Hew Express of London, the Capt.  
stated that he would leave our  
letters in the care of the American  
Consul at St. Helena -  
Saw Porpoises. Five Barks. Limpkin  
&c - Long 2. P.M.  $12^{\circ} 25'$  West.  
In the eve took in sail.

Wednesday the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day quite squally weather, most of  
the time a double reef breeze from S.E. with  
frequent showers of rain. Saw three sail of  
barks, two of them men of war, the other a whaling  
bark Cyrenia - Saw five Barks, and Grampases.  
Lat. at noon  $17^{\circ} 48'$  South.  
Long. 2 o'clock P.M.  $12^{\circ} 30' W$   
In the evening took in sail as  
usual.



Orinoco River. John Swift. Master. Kept by J. B. Kewey

Should be Thursday  
Wednesday 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day fair weather, and at intervals  
fresh breeze from E. S. E. and  
at other periods moderate.  
Saw numerous Fin Baskets and  
Grampuses - Lat. at noon  $17^{\circ} 30' S$   
Longitude at 3 o'clock P.M.  $02^{\circ} 35' W$ .  
In the evening hove to under  
double reefed topsails. Heeded  
to the North Easterly

Should be Friday  
Thursday 4<sup>th</sup>

This day experienced very  
squally - rainy disagreeable  
weather. Wind most of  
time E. S. E. Saw one  
merchantman steering N. N. W.  
Saw Fin Baskets. Grampuses  
Lat. at noon  $17^{\circ} 21' S$  Longitude  
at 3 o'clock P.M.  $02^{\circ} 35' W$  West. In the  
evening took in sail as  
usual.

Saturday the 5<sup>th</sup>.

This day very unpleasant and  
squally weather, under double  
reefed topsails &c - Saw the brig  
Inga - also fin Baskets -  
Lat. noon  $17^{\circ} 21' S$  Long. 3 o'clock  
P.M.  $02^{\circ} 27' W$  West.  
In the evening took in  
sail as usual - At 7 o'clock P.M.  
Came a fresh squall of wind  
parted fast rope to the fore hysail  
and tore the sail - took it in -  
the remainder of the night  
better weather



Sabbath the 6<sup>th</sup> of June

This day experienced very fresh  
breeze from E. S. E. with several  
showers of rain. Saw three  
bait of herrings - and 1 sun fish.  
all this being under easy sail.  
Latitude at Meridian  $17^{\circ} 48' S$   
Longitude at 2 O'clock p.m.  
 $02^{\circ} 33' West$

Monday the 7<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and fresh breeze  
from S. E. by E. Saw numerous  
fin backs. Grampuses. Sun  
fish. Porpoises &c Latitude  
at noon  $18^{\circ} 10' S$  Longitude  
3 O'clock p.m.  $03^{\circ} 07' West$   
This day repaired fore top sail  
and jib - In the eve - took  
in sail.

Tuesday the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day pretty fine weather  
with a whole top sail breeze  
from S. E. Saw fin back  
and Grampuses. also one tail.  
Lat. at noon  $17^{\circ} 04' South$   
Longitude at 2 O'clock p.m.  
 $03^{\circ} 30' West$ . For some time  
past have noticed a dispo-  
sition among some of  
our fore mast hands to  
fight, and quarrel among them -  
delays (though respectful to their  
officers) our Capt. has ever



Continued for the D. 1847

Charged this to be civil and brotherly one to another In the evening took in sail as usual -

Wednesday the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day had the satisfaction of experiencing good & whale weather with light and pleasant wind from S. E. Law & sail of Merchantmen all steering N. Westerly Lat. at noon  $17^{\circ} 58'$  Long. 3. Clock P.M.  $03^{\circ} 24'$  W. In the eve - took in sail and Levers & 1 of our crew went in a swimming - In the course of this day saw numerous Fin Backs, appearing by the sole properties of the cruising ground -



Thursday the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day beautiful weather with light breezes from E. to N. Law two sail - also saw Fin Backs - caused two - from the boat - our Capt. having lowered - did not take any other warp in the boat - or probably would have saved one of them In the afternoon quailed a noble Dolphin - Lat. noon  $18^{\circ} 14'$  Long. 3. Clock P.M.  $03^{\circ} 16' 30''$  West.

103  
Continuation  
Q

Friday the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with squally  
and thick weather, with very  
light baffling winds. Saw  
three sail of Merchant men -  
one of them the Eng. Bark. Victory  
also saw a great many fish  
Barks sporting, breaching, &c. &c.  
at 8 O'clock A.M. Dredge  
raised a school of large  
Sperm Whales. About 10 O'clock  
A.M. near enough, and lowered  
waist boat had the chance  
to go on, did not fasten and  
galled the whales, chased till  
9 O'clock P.M. when there came  
up a thick squall of wind and  
rained from the Southward  
came on board and reefed  
up sails &c. - kept in sight of  
whales till dark, but had no  
more chance to lower for the  
Lat. at noon  $17^{\circ} 45'$  South  
Long. 7 O'clock P.M.  $03^{\circ} 16' 30''$  W.  
In the eve - took in sail



Continued for D. 184.

Saturday the 12<sup>th</sup>



Pretty good weather accompanied with a double reef topsail breeze from S.E. Saw lots of fin Backs. At 10 o'clock A.M. <sup>spoke</sup> the Bark Janet Davis had not taken any sperm oil since we spoke them off the Coast of Patagonia last December Lat. at noon  $17^{\circ} 17' S$  Long  $1^{\circ}$  just 1 o'clock P.M.  $02^{\circ} 39' 30'' W$  - at 2 o'clock P.M. passed to the leeward of the brig Inga Cutting in a Whale - The Bark Janet informed us they saw Sp. Whales this morning In the evening reduced sail as usual.

...also Sunday the 13<sup>th</sup> ) ) ) ) )

This day comfortable weather with wholsail topsail breeze from S.E. and rough sea - being under easy sail - Saw nothing worthy of note, the first and middle part - Latitude at noon  $15^{\circ} 16' S$  Longitude at 3 o'clock P.M.  $02^{\circ} 08' 30'' W$

Monday the 14<sup>th</sup>

Equally with fresh breezes from S.E. In the Am. saw a Vaguer suppose of the Janet. In the P.M. saw another sail. Lat. noon  $17^{\circ} 08' S$  Longitude P.M.  $02^{\circ} 47' W$  - all this day under double reefs & saw fin Backs.

## Continuation.

Tuesday the 15<sup>th</sup>

Fresh winds from S.E. to S.W. accompanied with squally weather, and rough sea - In the A.M. saw a Barge to the windward - supposed the Janet - saw five Barks - Lat. noon  $17^{\circ} 38' S$  - Longitude 9 O'clock P.M.  $03^{\circ} 06' West$  - In the afternoon saw the brig Inga under easy sail - supposed stowing down oil - In the evening saw the Admiral under double reef topsails fore sail and fore topmast stay sail - For several days past John Redmond has been sick with Rheumatism in his knee - off duty -

Wednesday the 16.

This day squally weather and blowing fresh from S.E. saw a Sulphur bottom whale - Lat.  $17^{\circ} 02' S$  - Longitude 9 O'clock P.M.  $02^{\circ} 00' W$  - all this day standing to the Eastward under double reef topsails - at 5 O'clock P.M. wore ship and stood to the Southward -



Continuation.

Thursday 17<sup>th</sup>.



This day cloudy weather and at intervals fresh breeze from S.E. Saw Fin Backs, and Sun Fish. In the evening had a Can with the Inga, Capt. Cudworth. Came on board of us - had taken an 180 lb. whale last Friday - Lat. noon  $17^{\circ} 39' S$  Long.  $2^{\circ} 12' W$ .  $102^{\circ} 13' West$ .

Friday the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day pretty good whole weather light winds from S. to S.E. Saw Fin Backs, and one merchant ship steering to the N.W. Lat. noon  $18^{\circ} 10' South$ . Long.  $5^{\circ} 03' 30' W$ . In the eve - as usual reduced sail - wore ship and stood to the Eastward.

Saturday 19<sup>th</sup>.

This day experienced pleasant weather with a whole sail breeze from S.E. to S. Saw numerous Fin Backs which made us take our false alarm - In the morning at 9 o'clock saw the big Inga ahead on the same track with ourselves at this time he being about 13 miles dist. at 12 o'clock he tacked and stood towards us at this time he being about 8 miles dist. we having overhauled (or beat) her (the Inga) 5 miles - We having our fore top gallant sail set, but the Inga did not. Lat.  $17^{\circ} 37' S$  Long  $2^{\circ} 29' W$ .

107  
Bark Samuel and Thomas. Log Book

Sunday the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day good weather and light breeze from S.E. -  
Saw nothing but fair backs.  
This day under easy sail  
Lat. at noon  $16^{\circ} 37'$  South  
Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  
 $01^{\circ} 31' 30''$  West. at 3 O'clock  
more ships and clouds to the  
South Westward.

Monday 21<sup>st</sup>



This day fresh breezes  
from S.E. In the morning  
some squalls of rain.  
Ran off the fore the wind  
Saw fair backs - at 11  
O'clock A.M. spose the Inga  
nothing new - Long. 11 O'clock a.m.  
 $2^{\circ} 40' W$  - Lat. noon  $17^{\circ} 30' S$   
Long. 4 O'clock P.M.  $03^{\circ} 00' W$   
In the evening took in sail

Tuesday the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day fresh winds from S.E. -  
and squally weather  
at 7 O'clock A.M. again kept off  
before the wind with thoughts  
of trying to the leeward for  
a few whales - at noon  
squally no meridian obs -  
Lat. and Long. 2 O'clock p.m.  
 $16^{\circ} 28'$  South.  $03^{\circ} 36'$  West -  
In the eve - took in everything  
Lat. Main top sail - and fore sail  
and continued running N.W.  
at the rate of 6 miles p-hour



Provincetown Mass. Sailed Sept. the 11<sup>th</sup> 1846.

Land ho!!!  
Wednesday, 23<sup>rd</sup> Nov.

First part weather continued  
squally with fresh breeze from  
S.E. At 4 o'clock A.M. made  
the Island of St. Helena - took  
fore sail and datted away main  
sail. At daylight the S.E. end  
of the island bore by compass  
N.W. dist about one League.  
At 12 noon J. Cook passed close to  
Jamestown. Saw several vessels  
lying to an anchor, one of which  
was an American Barque a  
whaler - exchanged colors with us.  
At 8 o'clock A.M. Jamestown  
bore by compass S. dist 5 miles  
at this time took two sights with  
our Chronometer, which made our  
Longitude to be  $05^{\circ} 27' 00''$  West  
about 8 or 9 miles to the Eastward  
of the bearings and Longitude of  
Jamestown, after this we run  
by compass N.W. by N. 7 miles per  
hour - Lat. at about  $15^{\circ} 39' S.$   
Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.  
 $06^{\circ} 10'$  West - which with agrees with  
S.R. and makes our Chronometer  
precisely correct - with the Land.  
This day saw five Buses and porpoise.  
At 2 pm let down to mizzen  
the reef topsails and fore topmast  
stay sail. At 8 p.m. a large ship  
passed our stern steering to the N.W.

Log Book of the bark Samuel V Thomas's

Thursday the 24.

This day rather better weather  
with fresh trades from S.E.  
and rough sea. Running off  
N.W. & N. Saw fin Backs  
Lat. at noon  $14^{\circ} 18' S$ . Long -  
2 o'clock P.M.  $07^{\circ} 01' 30''$  West.  
This night Keels running N.W. & N.  
about 7 knots per hour -



Friday the 25<sup>th</sup> Nov.

This day pretty good weather, rough  
sea, and a fresh breeze from S.E.  
In the A.M. Saw fin Backs  
in abundance - Spouting Breaches -  
&c - At 1/2 past 11 A.M. I raised  
a large shoal of Small Sperm-  
Whales, lowered and gave chase  
chased till 3 o'clock P.M. -  
Came on board - at 1/2 past 3 o'clock  
lowered again - For board boat  
Struck first got in two good  
Crows came a snarl and had to cut  
though not till our boat was half  
full and going under water -  
Capt. Struck same whale and killed  
her - Mr Darch Struck another  
killed her also. We Struck another  
and dragged the Iron - not any  
opportunity to get another -  
At 1/2 past 6 o'clock P.M. had our  
whales secured along side - and  
Sails made snug - Lat. at noon  
 $12^{\circ} 48' S$  Long - Longitude  $09^{\circ} 13' 30''$  West.



110

Fifth voyage a whaling, kept by J. B. Hersey.

Saturday the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day experienced pretty good weather. fresh breeze from S.E. and rough sea. In the A.M. cut in our whales. Cut in the first one by way of experiment leaving the scalps on the body - the others taking the head in whole. The first method proved the most expeditious. (though not so quite as having) - This day saw four barks - and one merchant bark. In the evening put fire under our works - Lat. at noon  $12^{\circ} 27' 9''$  In the afternoon weather cloudy. Did not get site for Chronometer.

Sunday the 26<sup>th</sup>

This experienced beautiful weather with a pleasant breeze from S. - Saw four barks. Engaged in trying out our whales. Latitude at meridian  $12^{\circ} 55'$  Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.  $19^{\circ} 39' W.$

Monday the 28<sup>th</sup>

Good weather this day, with fine breeze from S. Easterly. At 3 o'clock A.M. finished Boring our whales yielding  $3\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. In the afternoon slowed down cleaned ship &c. - Saw one of our Carcasses. and five barks. Lat at noon  $13^{\circ} 20' S$  Long. 4 o'clock P.M.  $19^{\circ} 38' West.$

105

Continuation - 1847

Tuesday 29<sup>th</sup>

This day good weather fresh breeze from S.E. Saw one sail a Merchantman - also five Barks - breeding - picking of Shakes &c. &c. - Lat. at noon  $11^{\circ} 55' S$  Longitude 3. Clock p.m.  $10^{\circ} 3' W$  all this day running off N.N.W.

Wednesday 30<sup>th</sup>



This day pleasant weather and fair breeze from S.E. Saw five Barks - large flocks of Birds - porpoises - & indications of land by ground. This day running off N.N.W. Latitude at noon  $10^{\circ} 14' S$  Longitude at 2. Clock p.m.  $11^{\circ} 3' W$  at 3. Clock p.m. Made a sail ahead - at 4. post. 6 p.m. Came up with them proved to be the Bark Parker Cook of Providence town & with out 100 bl of had a Gam with them. Received letters and 10 from home. In Eve went to under easy sail - sailed an an an average of 105 miles in day this month 3150 miles - Have sailed by Log. &c. to the best of our calculation, up to this date 27599 miles, which is a long way to go after 200 bl. Shewen out.



Continued - 787

Thursday July the first



This day beautiful weather  
and comfortable breeze  
from S.E. Saw five Boats  
In company with the Duke  
Cook - In the evening had  
a fair with them (killed our Pig)  
Latitude at noon of  $9^{\circ}$  S  
Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.  
 $12^{\circ} 48' 30''$  West at Sun set  
reduced sail, headed to the W

Friday  
Saturday the 2<sup>nd</sup> Land ho!!!

This day good weather and  
fresh breeze from Easterly  
In the A.M. parted company  
with the Basque Duke Cook  
Latitude at noon of  $5^{\circ}$  South  
Longitude by Chronometer at  
2 o'clock P.M.  $13^{\circ} 59'$  West  
all this day running off  
before the wind

A few minutes before Sun  
set made the Island of

**ASCENSION**

bearing by compass N.N.E.  
dist about 35 miles  
At Sun set took in all sail save  
mizzen reef topsails, fore sail,  
and fore topmast stay sail, head-  
ed to the Eastward  
Lat. and Long. of the Island of  
Ascension  $07^{\circ} 56'$  South and  
 $14^{\circ} 16'$  West

Saturday July the 3<sup>d</sup>

This day experienced fine weather accompanied with a wholesail breeze from S.E. saw two sail and some fine backs. In sight of the Island of Ascension all day, at sun set it bore by compass N. by E. dist. about 35 miles. In the eve. took in sail and stood to the Eastward.

Sunday the 7<sup>th</sup>  
Anniversary of American Independence



This day beautiful weather and light breeze from S.E. at 8 o'clock A.M. spoke the Bark *Thiopsis* Chase nothing new. In the afternoon saw a bark run down to and speak the T.C. which also came down and spoke us. proved to be the *Champion*. Gardner, Westport 1 month out. 20 bls Sp. oil. Then a Jam. Captains being on board the C. makes on board the C.C. and seconds mate on board the S.C. We. I prefer our vessel. that is C. and S.C. in color in honor of the day. This day in sight of the Island it being N.W. by N. about 15 leagues



114  
.. Continuation ..

Monday the 5<sup>th</sup>

Weather still continues very pleasant and the wind S.E. all this day standing to the S. West by East. Saw three Sail. At 4 O'clock P.M. the Island of Ascension bore by Com. N.W. distant about 50 miles. At Sun set reduced sail, wore ship, and headed to the Eastward.

Tuesday  
6.

We still have a continuation of pleasant weather, wind from S. Easterly. In the forenoon lost sight of the Island, saw a few birds and several sail of merchantmen. Lat. at noon  $17^{\circ} 44' S$ . Long. deduced by chronometer  $13^{\circ} 06' West$ . In the eve, took in sail and wore ship to the Southward.

Wednesday 7<sup>th</sup>

Very fine weather all this day with the wind S.S.E. Saw two sail and a turtle. Lat. and Long. at 2 O'clock  $08^{\circ} 15' S$ .  $13^{\circ} 20' W$ . The Island being in sight bearing by compass N.W. by W. distant 60 miles. In the evening took in sail as usual. This day John Redman's Log sufficiently well and he returned to duty.

115  
Journal Continued. 1847...

Thursday the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather, and light  
wind from S.E. Saw five  
Barks, nothing else worthy of  
note. Latitude at noon  $9^{\circ} 30' S$ .  
Longitude by Chronometer  $13^{\circ} 48' W$ .  
In the fore in light sails and  
stuffs reefed the topsail.

Friday the 9<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and whole sail.  
Breeze from E.S.E. to S.E.  
Saw five Barks. Porpoises and  
a Devil fish. Lat. at noon  $11^{\circ} 11' S$ .  
Long. 2. O'clock P.M.  $14^{\circ} 04' West$ .  
In the fore. Sails reefed top-  
sails &c. - This day Stephen Redman  
in sick list. Some Pesticles -

Saturday the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day windy weather and  
squally. Wind S.E. under double  
reefs &c. Saw five Barks -  
Latitude at noon  $10^{\circ} 06' S$ .  
Long.  $14^{\circ} 22' West$ . at 1. A.M.  
Wore ship and headed to the  
Eastward.

Sunday the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day experienced squally windy  
weather under easy -  
All hands suffering from the effects  
of severe colds in the head -  
Lat. noon  $11. 06' S$ .  
Long 3. P.M.  $13^{\circ} 40' W$

110



116

# Continued by Hersey

Monday the 12<sup>th</sup>

Minds still continues blowing fresh from S.E. under double reef topsails &c. - weather squally with showers of rain. Saw nothing worthy of note. Latitude by Meridian Observation  $10^{\circ} 09' \text{ South}$ . Longitude by Chronometer at 3. O'Clock P.M.  $12^{\circ} 47' \text{ West of Greenwich Eng.}$

Tuesday the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day weather not quite so squally as yesterday though fresh wind fresh breeze from S.E. Lat. at noon  $8^{\circ} 29' \text{ South}$ . Long. 3. O'Clock P.M.  $12^{\circ} 10' \text{ W}$ . - This day one of the starboard fore topmast babbles, close to the dead eye burst in a fresh and set it up. In the afternoon it again burst close to the cross tree - Rattled on another. Again again set it up. - This day saw plenty of our old acquaintances the Fin Backs -

Wednesday 14<sup>th</sup>

This day pretty good weather - wind fresh from S.E. Saw Fin Backs - Broke out the hold, and started our fresh water off - found that we had about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  months water on board. This run off towards the Island of Ascension. Lat and Long at 3. O'Clock P.M.  $07^{\circ} 39' \text{ S. } 12^{\circ} 22' \text{ W}$ . In the evening howe the water on the reef topsails, headed to the Southward -

Journal Continued under Capt. Swift.

Thursday the 15<sup>th</sup>.

Fresh Breeze from S. E. with  
Showers of rain. Saw Grampuses  
Lat. at noon  $17^{\circ} 34'$  Lon<sup>th</sup> -  
Longitude (at 2 o'clock P. M.)  
 $13^{\circ} 15' 30''$  West. Bearings and  
distance of the Island of Ascension  
do. true Course W. S. W. 67 miles  
at  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 2 o'clock P. M. made  
the Island right ahead -  
at dusk reduced sail and heaved  
to the Lanthward

Friday the 16<sup>th</sup>.



Windy weather with Showers  
of rain. Saw some Grampuses  
run down close to the Island  
At One o'clock P. M. saw a sail  
at S. do. spoke her proved to  
be the Theophilus Chase - nothing  
new. Had a Gam. gave us some eggs -  
the T. C. left the Island had  
been in to an anchor this morning  
Found by Observation this afternoon  
that our Chronometer was cor-  
rect.

Saturday the 17<sup>th</sup>.

Good weather and fresh breeze  
saw one sail. Five Boats -  
and Grampuses. fore noon  
stood in towards the Island -  
In the afternoon stood off -  
and wore ship and took the  
sail at sun set.



Continued by J. B. Harvey

Sabbath the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day good weather accompanied with fresh breezes. At 10 o'clock A.M. exchanged colors with an Eng. Whaler ship, supposed to be coursed toward home - at this time the Island bore N.W. distant 40 miles. At 2 o'clock P.M. wore ship and stood to the Eastward. Saw a bark to the leeward supposed to be the *Thophtus* Chase.

Monday the 19<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from S.E. with rough sea. Lat. noon  $08^{\circ} 09' S$  Longitude  $13^{\circ} 15' W$ . In the spoke the *Thophtus* Chase. Nothing new.

Tuesday the 20<sup>th</sup>

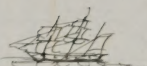
This has proved quite a pleasant day for our business, though not so (very) profitable one. Lat. at noon  $08^{\circ} 40' S$  Long.  $13^{\circ} 21' W$  West.

Wednesday 21.

This most beautiful weather with light winds from S.E. - Saw five Barks. and the Island bearing by compass at 1/2 past 4 o'clock P.M. N.W. 1/2 W - distant 17 miles. Lat. do.  $08^{\circ} 33' S$  Long do  $13^{\circ} 07' W$  West



Thursday 22<sup>nd</sup>



Good weather wind S.E. Saw  
four sail, two of them Merchant-  
men, a few minutes before Sun set  
Spoke and Jamed with the *S. Chase*  
and the *Parker Cook* - the *S. C. saw*  
*Squid* - Lat. and Long. P.M.  
09° 25' S. Long. 12° 53' West.

---

Breach ho!!!

FRIDAY. 23<sup>rd</sup>

Good weather and wholsail breeze  
from S.E. Saw the *Parker Cook*  
and one Merchantman -  
At 1/2 past 11 O'clock A.M. I raised  
a large shoal of *Sperm Whales*  
a few minutes past two o'clock  
P.M. lowered all boats and gave  
Chase, Whales going very quick  
to the windward and went out  
sight of us. Got on board just  
before Sun set - saw *Dipoides*  
Lat. at noon 08° 46' South -  
Long. do. 12° 00' West.

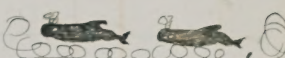
Saturday. 24<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and fresh breeze from  
S.E. Saw few backs, breaching  
spouting &c. Nothing else worthy of  
note. Lat. at noon 09° 08' South  
Long. 2 O'clock P.M. 12° 30' West -  
In the evening single reefed the  
topsails &c.



120

Continuation - 1847

Sunday the 25<sup>th</sup> 

Pleasant weather, with quite a fresh breeze from S. E.

In the A. M. saw Black-fish at being Sabbath. did not lower our boats.

Latitude at noon  $08^{\circ} 08'$  South.

Longitude at two O'clock P. M.  $11^{\circ} 48'$  West.

This eve. while sitting at the table reading, with my back leaning against my chest, was bit by a Centipede, through my shirt, and I think suspender also, near my back, where my suspender buttons. The pain occasioned was not quite as severe as the sting of a wasp. This is the third Centipede we have killed in the Cabin since we left Annabona.

Monday the 26<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and whole sail breeze from S. E. Saw five Barks, also one sail, to windward, supposed a whaler. Lat. anchorage at 2 O'clock P. M.  $08^{\circ} 50'$  S.  $11^{\circ} 58'$  West.

Tuesday the 27<sup>th</sup>

Tolerable good weather with whole sail breeze from E. S. E. in the forenoon, towards noon wind began to increase to bear by a double reef breeze. Saw five Barks, and four pairs. Lat. noon  $07^{\circ} 17'$  S. Long. 2 P. M.  $10^{\circ} 14'$  W.

Continued for 1847.

Wednesday the 28<sup>th</sup>

Good weather with fresh trades from S.E. In the morning saw a whalmen to theeward. Lat. at Meridian  $08^{\circ} 41'$  South. Longitude at E. Clock P.M.  $11^{\circ} 38'$  West. At 4. O'clock P.M. Shook the above mentioned sail secured to the T. Chise. Had seen large Whales last Saturday going berry fast. did not take any. In the eve. as usual reduced sail.



Thursday the 29<sup>th</sup>

Good weather fresh breeze from E.S.E. saw the T.C. to the berward. saw Fin Backs. Lat. noon.  $08^{\circ} 41'$  S. Longitude. 2. O'clock P.M.  $11^{\circ} 35'$  West. In the eve. hove to under close the reef of topsails and fore tops mast stay sail headed to the Southward.

Friday the 30<sup>th</sup>

Comfortable weather with fresh breeze from S.E. saw a big ship supposed a Merchant Man (Lat. and Long). at 2. O'clock P.M.  $09^{\circ} 22'$  South. Long.  $11^{\circ} 55'$  W. In the afternoon run off to the berward. in reduced sail.

Saturday the 31<sup>st</sup>

Beautiful weather and pleasant breeze from S.E. saw numerous Fin Backs. Lat. and Long. 2. O'clock P.M.  $08^{\circ} 50'$  S.  $12^{\circ} 24'$  W. All <sup>this day</sup> running off to the N.W.W. The month the average rate of sailing has been  $4\frac{1}{2}$  knots per hour, consequently have sail the total distance of 3,348 miles.



122

# Journal Continued for August

Sunday the 1<sup>st</sup>

Commenced with beautiful weather  
sailed to S. E. in the a.m. saw  
our sail and Berindoes -  
In the afternoon saw two other ves-  
sels supposed them, by course stood  
to be merchantmen - saw fin backs  
and Dolphins - Experienced heavy  
showers of rain - and very fresh  
trades - Lat. and Long. at 2 o'clock  
P.M.  $08^{\circ}46' S.$   $12^{\circ}$  of West

Monday the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day blowing fresh from S. E.  
and clear weather - saw fin  
backs - Breaching &c - trying  
to get out sperm whales -  
Lat at noon -  $09^{\circ}04' S.$  -  
Long - 2 o'clock P.M.  $14^{\circ}01' W.$  -  
at 1/4 past 4 P.M. saw the Land, !!  
bearing by compass N. by E. dist.  
about 35 miles - Long. by Chrono-  
at 1/2 past 4 o'clock P.M.  $14^{\circ}05' W.$   
In the Eve. hove to under double  
reef topsails &c - headed to the  
Eastward: saw one sail this day -

Tuesday the 3<sup>rd</sup>

Shaky weather and blowing  
fresh from the reef breeze all day -  
saw a Devil fish - fin backs,  
saw the Island in the morning bearing  
by compass N.W. by W. dist. about 35 or 40 miles  
all the standing to the Eastward.  
Lat. at noon  $07^{\circ}48' S.$  Long. 2 o'clock  
P.M.  $13^{\circ}20' West.$

(Continued. 1847.)

Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup>

Weather rather smoky and fresh  
whale oil breeze from S. E.  
Saw large shoals of Whicorees  
some Fin Backs -  
Latitude and Longitude at 2  
O'clock P. M.  $17^{\circ} 03'$  South and  
 $13^{\circ} 34'$  West. In the eve- re-  
duced sail headed to the S-

Thursday 5<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from South-  
Easterly - Saw one sail  
running off before the wind -  
also saw Fin Backs -  
Lat. at noon  $17^{\circ} 03'$  S.  
Longitude P. M.  $13^{\circ} 55'$  West -

Friday the 6<sup>th</sup>

Bad and squally weather  
with fresh double reef  
top sail breeze from S. E. & C.  
all this day standing to the  
Northward. Saw Fin Backs  
Lat. at noon  $11^{\circ} 04'$  Lat -  
3 O'clock P. M.  $14^{\circ} 33'$  W -  
In the eve reduced sail as  
usual -

Saturday the 7<sup>th</sup>

Blowing a fresh double reef breeze  
from S. E. & C. with squally weather  
Saw Fin Backs - all this day  
standing to the Southward -  
Lat. at noon  $13^{\circ} 03'$  S -  
Lang. 2 O'clock P. M.  $15^{\circ} 00'$  West -



124

Continued for 1847.

Sabbath the 8<sup>th</sup>

Blowing fresh from E.S.E. with heavy rough sea - under double reef topsails fore, sail and fore mast stay sail - made to the Southward - In the A.M. saw a 6<sup>th</sup> sail schooner running off to the seaward - Lat. at noon  $14^{\circ} 50'$  South. Long. 3.0 - O'clock P.M.  $15^{\circ} 26'$  West -

Monday the 9<sup>th</sup>

Still blowing a fresh breeze from E.S.E. with squally weather - For some time past we have thought our Beef and Pork went off faster than we could prudently use it, and that our foremast hands must waste it. At 7<sup>th</sup> Bell this morning found our suppositions to be correct as Lewis Hunter (one of our foremast hands) was seen to heave some very good Pork overboard - Our Captain gave him some very good advice, and a reprimand - Lat. noon  $16^{\circ} 13'$  Long. 3. P.M.  $15^{\circ} 32'$  West - saw plenty of Fin Backs -

Tuesday the 10<sup>th</sup>

Good weather with the exception of a few showers of rain - wind from E.S.E. to East - In the A.M. saw some Beeshee run off for them - saw nothing but Fin Backs - In the evening doubled reefed the topsails and kept standing to the Southward. Lat. at noon  $18^{\circ} 04'$  S. Long 2. O'clock P.M.  $16^{\circ} 38'$  W -

119

Continued. 1847.

Wednesday the 11<sup>th</sup> Beautiful weather  
with pleasant breeze from East-  
to E.N.E. Saw five Whales  
Lat. at noon  $19^{\circ} 41'$  South  
Long. at 2 O'clock P.M.  $14^{\circ} 49' 30''$  W  
In the evening single reef tops  
sails heaved to the S.E.

Thursday the 12<sup>th</sup> Sept 12 1847

The weather  
continues very fine; and the  
winds light, and from East  
to E.N.E. Saw five Whales-  
Porpoises, and skip Jack  
Dolphins. Capt caught three  
of the latter. Lat. and Long.  
at 2 O'clock P.M.  $20^{\circ} 36'$  South  
 $14^{\circ} 16' 30''$  West. In the evening  
several of the crew went in a  
swimming, it being almost  
calm.

## FRIDAY. 13.

First 6 hours light softening winds  
and pleasant weather. After  
which fair breeze sprung up  
from the Eastward. Saw five  
Whales, and one sail-  
Latitude and Longitude at 2 O  
clock P.M.  $21^{\circ} 05'$  South,  $13^{\circ} 07' 30''$  W  
Did not take in any sail at sun  
set



Continuation.

~ Saturday, 14 ~

Weather still pleasant with light baffling winds from S. to East. Latitude at noon  $22^{\circ} 12' S$  Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.  $130^{\circ} 42' West$ . In the afternoon saw a large shoal of Hump Backs lowered our boats and gave chase - could not overtake them.

(SUNDAY, 15.)

Very pleasant, with light breeze from the N.E. Latitude at noon  $23^{\circ} 04' South$  Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.  $140^{\circ} 18' W$ . In the afternoon J. Oyer, one of our boatstewards, and Lewis Dunstan one of the foremast hands got to fighting, it being strictly against the rules of the ship. I went forward and ordered them to quit, which they did not see fit to comply with until I took up the end of the fore baste and struck each of them with it once; by this time our Capt. came forward, and gave J.O. a severe reprimand, and L.D. a promise of a flogging in the morning (or rather to-morrow). Lewis Dunstan as he is familiarly called (Jasen) is one of the most saucy and impudent fellows that I ever had the misfortune to sail with.

# Journal of the voyage continued

## Monday. 16<sup>th</sup>



Commences with pleasant weather and light wind from the S.E. In the afternoon the wind increased to a wholair breeze. Saw a bandance of fin backs and some sharp fin black fish. Lat. at noon  $24^{\circ}$  E. S. Long. at E. O'clock P.M.  $15^{\circ}$  03' West. At  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 5 O'clock P.M. all hands were called aft on deck to witness punishment seized Lewis Durlan to the main riggin and the Capt. gave him two dozen - with a rope and for fighting, disobeying orders, disrespect to officers &c &c.

## Tuesday the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day fresh breeze from S.E. & E.S.E. and cloudy weather and cold - Saw fin backs - sharp fin black fish. and porpoises. Capt. struck one lost his dart and Porpoise too. This day allowed out a barrel of Beef and one of Pork, in fifteen measures, one for each day. our reason for doing which is that our crew had wasted it - Lat. and Long. at 9 O'clock P.M.  $27^{\circ}$  20' N.  $14^{\circ}$  57' W. - In the eve - single reefed the topsails and set main top gallant sail -



by Joseph B. Harg, under Capt. John Smith.

Wednesday the 18<sup>th</sup>

Good Cold weather, and most of  
the a whole sail breeze from  
E to E.N.E. Steering S. easterly  
Latitude at noon  $28^{\circ} 42' S.$   
Longitude P.M. 13<sup>05</sup> W.  
At Sun set single reefed the top sails  
and set main top gallant sail.  
In the course of the night wind  
blew to the North and we  
passed to the Southward of the limits  
of the South East Trade Winds -

Thursday the 19<sup>th</sup>

Weather good with the wind  
from N.W.E. to N.W.W.  
Saw five backs breasting  
and spouting etc -  
Latitude and Longitude  
at P.M. 29<sup>15</sup> S.  
 $10^{\circ} 28' 30''$  West. Latter part  
of the day steering E. by S. with  
a fair and pleasant breeze

Wednesday the 20<sup>th</sup>

Beautiful weather and very  
light winds from N.W.  
Saw numerous fair backs  
bent the fore top sail and  
repaired it - and bent it again  
Lat. and Long. at P.M.  
29<sup>15</sup> S.  $09^{\circ} 01'$  West

179  
Continued. August.

Saturday the 21<sup>st</sup>

Pleasant weather with light  
winds from the Westward.  
As usual saw Fin Biskie -  
Lat. at noon  $29^{\circ} 11' S$  -  
Long.  $126^{\circ} 30' W$ . Course this day  
E. by S. unbent the fore sail  
and repaired it, and again bent it.

Sunday the 22<sup>nd</sup>

Good weather the first part  
with a fresh breeze from W  
At 6 o'clock A.M. Came up steady  
and the wind hauled to the S.W.  
In about an hour cleared off and  
the weather remained pleasant  
until 2 o'clock P.M. when it grew  
thick and squally, wind S.W.  
and we running off E.S.E. at the rate  
of 10 or 11 knots per hour, topgallant sails  
set - Lat. and Long. at 2 o'clock  
P.M.  $28^{\circ} 56' S$ outh.  $08^{\circ} 21' W$ est -  
At 6 o'clock P.M. wind increasing  
and squally. Took in light sails  
and single reefed the topsails -  
At 8 o'clock so took in mainsails 9<sup>th</sup>,  
spanker, and don't reefed the top-  
sails - Before midnight weather  
became better.

Monday the 23<sup>rd</sup>

Still blowing a fresh gale from  
the Southward. with cold squally  
weather. running off E - under single  
top sails - Lat. noon  $28^{\circ} 13' S$  -  
Long. E. P.M. at 02 West. In the after-  
noon caught half a doz. Cape Higgins  
at sun set double reefed the top-  
sails - fresh breeze from Southward  
At mid night crossed the Meridian  
of Greenwich and entered O. Long. line.



Continued. 1847.

Tuesday the 24<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and stiff breeze from S. to S.E. Supposed the **TRADES**. Saw five Barks, and Dorprizes, struck one of the latter but lost him. Lat track at noon  $27^{\circ} 52'$  South. Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.  $01^{\circ} 02'$  East. In the evening Single reefed the topsails and set main top gallant sail - Steering W.E. by N.

Wednesday the 25<sup>th</sup>

Fresh Single reef breeze from S.E. and Cloudy weather. No observation of the Sun. Saw five Barks. St. Helena at 4 o'clock P.M. bore by compass N.W. by W. Distance 6 M.

Thursday the 26.

Good weather and blowing a fresh breeze from S.E. Saw two sail. Supposed them to be Merchantmen. also a piece of Sloop Lat. at noon  $21^{\circ} 07'$  South. Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.  $01^{\circ} 48'$  East. In the evening hove to under double reef of sails headed to the Eastward -

# Continued by Hersey.

Half past 12 o'clock p.m.

Three o'clock p.m.

Sun, Sat.

.....(Scene 1<sup>st</sup>).....

.....(Scene 2<sup>nd</sup>).....

.....(Scene 3<sup>rd</sup>).....



## Friday the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day experienced light winds from S. S. E. with cloudy weather. At 4<sup>th</sup> past 11 o'clock a.m. John Cannon one of our foremast hands raised a large school of large Perm Whales towards all three boats and gave chase. Carboard Boat had the first chance and went on and struck, got in two good blows, the whale lolloped, and when by boat-stroker howe his second harpoon hit the warp cut close to the first iron strap, the whale came up close to the waist boat and lay like a log but they would not fasten to him - and we lost the whale - about two hours after wards the Capt. struck another large one, he lounded him out immediately and took his line and two drugs and went off with them - At 10<sup>th</sup> past we again struck another large whale in the Carboard Boat, he lounded us out and we bent on the waist boat line, and the harpoon dived and we lost this the third large whale. Latitude 20° 00' South. Longitude 02° 30' East. Took up boats and rowed to water double reef topsails &c - This evening at supper table our Captain talked very plainly to Mr. Busch as regards this whalman ship on this days and previous days whaling.



Continued, under Capt. John Swift  
Saturday the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day proved to be sweet  
beautiful weather, with light  
and pleasant breezes from S.E.  
to W.S.W. Saw bands of our old  
acquaintances the Fin Backs -  
Latitude and Longitude at  
3 o'clock P.M.  $19^{\circ} 36'$  South -  
 $01^{\circ} 31' 30''$  East. In the evening  
hoisted under double reef topsails  
and fore topmast stayed.

Sunday. 29<sup>th</sup>

This day pleasant weather and  
blowing very fresh from S.S.W.  
to South. S. East. In the morning  
saw a large piece of fresh Oct  
Squid. Lat. at noon  $19^{\circ} 55'$  S.  
Longitude 2 o'clock P.M.  $02^{\circ} 20'$  E.  
This day going under double reef  
topsails with rough sea.

Monday the 30<sup>th</sup>

All this day blowing a stiff southerly  
breeze from S.S.E. with squally  
weather, and rough sea from Southward  
Latitude and Longitude at  
2 o'clock P.M.  $20^{\circ} 03'$  South  
 $01^{\circ} 44'$  East.

Tuesday the 31<sup>st</sup>

Blowing fresh from S.S.E. with showers of rain  
and rough sea - saw Fin Backs. Have sailed  
on an average of five knots per hour, this month  
3720 miles having carried sail eight and one  
half of this month. Total up to this pres-  
ent time. 3867 miles.

# Journal of a whale voyage, in the

<sup>on</sup> Wednesday the first of September D. 1847.

This day experienced cloudy weather and double reef breeze from S. S. E. Saw five Backs. Lat at noon  $19^{\circ} 44'$  South. Longitude at 2 o'clock P. M.  $01^{\circ} 58'$  East. In the evening took in jib. Spanker, and fore Ship and stood to the Eastward

Thursday the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day cloudy weather with fresh gusts of wind from S. S. E. with rough sea, very poor weather for whaling. Saw five backs - Saw some Breaches just before sunset but could not get near enough to tell what they were that made them. Latitude at noon  $19^{\circ} 33'$  South. Longitude at 2 o'clock P. M.  $02^{\circ} 58'$  East. In the evening wore ship and hove to under double reef topsails and fore topmast staysail, headed to the S. W.

Friday the 3<sup>d</sup>

Windy, squally weather, showers of rain very poor weather for our business. Lat. and Long. 2 o'clock P. M.  $20^{\circ} 10'$  South.  $01^{\circ} 54'$  East. Saw five Backs. In the eve. hove to under double reef topsails headed to the S. W. with



bark, Samuel V Thomas. Capt., Swift.

Saturday the 4<sup>th</sup>

Squally weather and fresh sou the  
reef breeze from S.E. Saw an Albatross (Cape Pigeon),  
and several other species of birds  
though nothing in the shape of  
Cachots. Lat. and Long. at 2 O.  
clock P.M.  $19^{\circ} 54' S.$   $02^{\circ} 53' East$   
In the eve. Towed & underdow-  
the reef & set sails and fore the  
mast staysail headed to the E-

(Sunday the 5<sup>th</sup>

Weather still cloudy, and wind  
fresh from the S.E. though quite  
so rough a sea running.  
Latitude and Longitude at 1/2 past  
3 O'clock in the P.M.  $19^{\circ} 00' South.$   
and  $02^{\circ} 38' East.$  at Sun set wore  
ship and headed to S. West by

Monday the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day weather cloudy, wind not  
quite so fresh as yesterday and from  
S.E. Saw some few Boats.  
Latitude and Longitude at 3 O'clock  
P.M.  $19^{\circ} 48' South.$   $02^{\circ} 14' East.$   
In the eve. took in sail as usual.

W. Tuesday the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day, the first for the past eight in  
which it has been sufficiently moderate  
to have any sail set above the reef.  
Wind light and from S.E. Saw a  
few Boats - Lat. and Long. 2 O'clock  
P.M.  $19^{\circ} 34' South.$   $02^{\circ} 00' East.$   
In the evening nearly calm, reduced sail  
as usual.

# Journal Contin -

Wednesday 8<sup>th</sup>

This day beautiful, and very light breeze from S. to S.W. Saw some Shaffers and fair Bark, and some Hogs - Latitude at noon  $19^{\circ} 45'$  South. Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $11^{\circ} 37'$  East. Longitude by Observation at Sun Set  $11^{\circ} 48'$  East. Reduced Sail as usual.

Thursday the 9<sup>th</sup>

Good weather, with a fresh breeze from Southward. Saw fair Bark - and one vessel steering N. West by Lat. 2 O'clock P.M.  $20^{\circ} 15'$  South. Long. do.  $11^{\circ} 19'$  East. Bearing and Dist. of St. Helena by compass N.W. & N. Dist.  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles. This evening sunbeams reached the topsails, and run off N.W. & North, having on board about 15 days supply of fresh water. At 2 past 6 O'clock P.M. two of our foremast hands got to fighting, and I went forward and ordered them to stop which John Redman refused to do, and struck George Nixon in the face while I was present, I then took J. R. by the throat, and choked him until he felt disposed to comply with my order. Our Capt. then came forward and ordered the whole, though not that J. R. had used to me some very insulting, and blasphemous language.

Thursday the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day weather somewhat squally, with light baffling winds from S. to W.S.W. In the A.M. saw one Sail, and some fair Barks. In day George Nixon's eyes all blacked, and smothered from the blow



ned, by J. B. Percy.

Received in the day last night.  
Latitude at Meridian  $19^{\circ} 11'$  South.  
Longitude at Two O'clock P.M.  $100^{\circ} 25'$  West.  
In the afternoon saw another sail.  
This day steering N.W. & N.W. by N.

Saturday the 11<sup>th</sup>.

This day pleasant weather and fair  
breeze from S. to S.W. at day light  
made a sail ahead. Dist 14 miles  
steering N.W. & N. (the same as ourselves)  
with standing sails set above and a top  
sail running with our top gallant sails.  
At 11 O'clock we went to the main  
top sails for repairs — Lat. at noon  
 $17^{\circ} 50'$  South, Long. 2 O'clock P.M.  
 $102^{\circ} 29' 30''$  West, at 4 O'clock so-  
finished repairing the main top sails  
and went on, at this time the sail  
was ahead distant about  $5\frac{1}{2}$  miles  
Bearings and distance of St. Helena  
at 1 O'clock P.M. N.W. & W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  W. 207 miles.

Sunday the 12<sup>th</sup>.

1 year out  
1947

Fair weather accompanied with a  
fresh breeze from S.E. At 9 O'clock A.M.  
Stephen Redmond, who for some time  
suffered has been afflicted with his privates,  
was taken with severe pain and sickness.  
Our Captain administered some Laudum  
which afforded considerable relief, in a few  
hours gave him an emetic, he with other  
having operated gave great relief.  
At 10 O'clock A.M. passed on E. where about  
Barok, steering N.W. the same as ourselves  
for St. Helena. Land ho!! At 2 O'clock P.M.  
made the Island bearing by compass N.W. & W.  
Lat. and Long. 3 O'clock P.M.  $16^{\circ} 15'$  South,  
and  $104^{\circ} 55' 30''$  West, the land being about  
15 miles distant. After supper got the  
chains up, and bent them to the anchors.  
At 10 O'clock P.M. to an anchor opposite

# Bark Samuel (and)

James town St. Helena in 15 fathoms water  
with the best power. Insured sails &c -  
Got quarter watch for the night.

Monday the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day weather pretty good with fresh  
gusts of wind. Larboard watch had lib-  
erty on shore - the starboard watch engaged  
in Ship's duties - At 8 o'clock p.m. all  
hands on board, excepting two men -

Tuesday the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day somewhat squally. Starboard  
watch had liberty on shore, all the  
larboard being on board and en-  
gaged in painting ship. This day five  
sail of vessels, came in to an anchor -  
and three left. At 12 o'clock Capt. and  
Mr. Burch came on board being some  
cabbages and turnips.  
At 3 o'clock p.m. took an observation  
and found our Chronometer to be  
correct, all the starboard watch on  
shore excepting 8.

Wednesday the 15<sup>th</sup>

Early in the morning all the remainder  
of the Liberty men on board excepting John  
Redman. In the afternoon the Capt. found  
a police man and sent him after him, and  
brought <sup>him</sup> on board drunk. This day the  
starboard watch had liberty. The starboard  
watch engaged in taking water, took on  
board 100 lbs this day - This evening none of  
my watch on board excepting myself.  
This morning our Captain received a letter  
while entering the Cape of Good Hope, signed by eight  
of our fore most hands stating eight of our  
foremost hands, all our boatmen, and  
the ship's keeper, stating their unwilling-  
ness to continue the voyage with Mr. Burch.



# Thomas's Log Book

As second officer, believing <sup>him</sup> incapable of fulfilling the duties of his Station, and that by his negligence or inability, we have lost a number of Spine Whales &c -  
In the evening our Captain showed me the Letter and held a long conversation on the subject. This day fresh breezes with showers of rain -

Thursday the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day very fine weather, and light breeze. The storboard watch on duty - This day - took on board about <sup>50</sup> Hds more of Fresh water making a total of 150 Hds. <sup>10</sup> Biddings an 6<sup>th</sup> partum, and \$6.00. for Lifting Total \$2.60 cts. This day discharged John Redmen, who immediately shipped on board a Scotch Bark. One of our Boatstewards came on board just at dark and informed the Capt. that two of our crew Lewis Guntor and John Carpenter were going to ship, and had clear out, in a ship. This evening our Captain went directly on board the ship, and they informed him that they did not want any men, having on board ahead about 50. This day also took on board some vegetables - In the evening when the boat went on shore after the Captain John Williams ran off, and did not return.

Friday the 17<sup>th</sup>

Good weather - all hands on board this day, engaged in getting wood, reppoing ship &c &c. Mr. Burch our second officer was discharged this day, and William Buskirk shipped as foremost hand. Stephen Redmonet was also discharged he being sick, and off duty for several months. While he was cutting wood from the hull of a shaver at the rate of \$2.00 per whole backboard Joseph King one of our Boatstewards fell and hurt his side very much, had a doctor

Journal Continued - September  
who bled him &c. In the evening was  
much easier.

Saturday the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day weather somewhat squally.  
All hands engaged in ships duties -  
this day Saps & Dutchman banded Jacob  
Garley as foremast hand. Got off one more  
boat load of wood. Josephine this day  
much better. In the afternoon took several  
observations, and found our chronometer to be right.

Sunday the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day very pleasant weather with light  
winds from Southward. In the morning  
fore and main watch had liberty on shore  
to attend church - all the watch mustered  
and steady. In the afternoon the starboard  
watch had liberty, and they too were must-  
ered and steady, being all ready to come  
off at gun fire.

Monday the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day weather somewhat squally with a  
white blizzard breeze from S. E. to E. S. E.  
at day break we got under weigh, after  
moving anchor, chains, &c. Made the follow-  
ing appointments, and alterations.  
A. W. Carey, my boatsteerer appointed  
second officer. C. T. Price, formerly  
our ship keeper, as boatsteerer, and  
J. L. Linnom, formerly steward, as ship-  
keeper - J. W. growing considerably re-  
luctant as can be expected. In the evening  
took ship and stood to the Southward.  
Capt. gave strict orders for the boatsteerers  
and ship keeper not to visit the fore-castle, except  
in case of duty.



140

Continued - 1847

Tuesday the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day experienced good weather, accompanied with a White Sail (breeze from S. to S.E.) At 3 O'clock A.M. took ship and stood to the Eastward. At the time the Island bore by compass S.S.W. distant 12 miles - Saw one Sail, and a few back white - Lat. at noon by observation  $15^{\circ} 7'$  South. At 8 O'clock P.M. again took ship and stood to the S.Westerly. At Sun set did not reduce Lat. At 12 O'clock M. took ship and stood to the Eastward, & ended this day.

Wednesday the 22<sup>nd</sup>

Beautiful weather with the exception of a few light showers of rain - winds light and buffing. At this day working to the S. Easterly, saw some few Boats. Lat. at noon  $15^{\circ} 23'$  South.

Thursday the 23<sup>rd</sup>

Most beautiful weather, and very light breezes from S. to S.E. In sight of the Island of St. Helena, distant about 70 miles. Bearing by compass W.N.W. Saw nothing worthy of note. Lat at noon  $16^{\circ} 00'$  South. Long. by Chronometer at 2 O'clock P.M.  $08^{\circ} 39'$  West.

Friday the 24<sup>th</sup>

Excellent weather for our purpose, winds light and from S.S.E. to E.S.E. Saw some Frigates, and one Sail. At 2 O'clock P.M. the Island bore by compass N.W. by W. dist about 85 miles, and in sight. Lat. at noon  $16^{\circ} 17'$  South. Long. 2 O'clock P.M.  $08^{\circ} 33' 30''$  West.

141  
Continuation.

Saturday September the 25<sup>th</sup>

The weather still continues very pleasant with light winds from S. to S.E. In the A.M. captured a Porpoise. In the course of the day saw some Fui Boats. Latitude at Meridian  $17^{\circ} 31'$  South. Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $155^{\circ} 19'$  West of Greenwich Eng. At 4 O'clock P.M. tacked ship and stood to the Eastward

Sabbath. 26.

This day experienced very pleasant weather and fine breeze from S. to S.E. Saw two Sails of merchant men running off to the N. Westward. All the day stood in to the Eastward. Latitude at noon  $17^{\circ} 28'$  South. Longitude at two O'clock P.M.  $153^{\circ} 37'$  West. In the evening had a number of lights & reefs of sails being in the vicinity of the Carrel ground once more.

Monday the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day windy with squalls of rain. Saw some Fui Boats. Latitude at noon  $17^{\circ} 23'$  South. Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $153^{\circ} 25'$  West. At 3 O'clock P.M. took in the mainail and double reefed the topsails, at 4 O'clock stood to under double reef topsails, foresail, and fore top-mast stay sail headed to the S.W. Wind S.E.

156



# Journal continued.

Tuesday the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day blowing half a Gale from S.W. with very rough sea. Early in the A.M. a brig passed us bound to the leeward. All day under double reef topsails &c. Standing S. Westish. Latitude at noon  $18^{\circ}55'$  South Longitude by Chronometer at two O'clock P.M.  $03^{\circ}55'$  West. In the evening wore ship and stood to the Eastward.

Wednesday the 29<sup>th</sup>

Still blowing very fresh with showers of light rain. This day standing to the Eastward under double reef topsails fore & aft and fore topmast stay sail. Very rough sea running. Saw one fish back. Latitude at noon  $18^{\circ}18'$  S. Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $03^{\circ}57'$  West.

Thursday the 30<sup>th</sup>

Weather stormy with very fresh breeze from S. to S.W. Saw nothing worthy of note. Lat. at noon  $16^{\circ}28'$  No observation by Chro. Have sailed on an average of 75 miles per day, this month a distance of 2,250 miles - total up to this period 26,917 miles.

# Log Book of the bark Samuel

Friday the first of Oct.,



First part blowing a fresh breeze from S.E. with smoky weather.

At ½ past 8 o'clock A.M. spoke the Brazilian bark — supposed a Haer, in charge of one of H. M. H. B. M. officers, from Coast of Africa bound to St. Helena. He wanted to know our Lat. and Long. which we informed him also the bearings of St. Helena, and he steered accordingly. Lat. took at noon  $18^{\circ} 15'$  South — Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.  $02^{\circ} 56'$  West.

Saturday the 2<sup>nd</sup>

Windy and cloudy weather with rough sea, all this day standing by the wind S. S.W. Saw a few fish backs — Latitude and Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.  $17^{\circ} 56'$  South and  $03^{\circ} 18'$  West — In the evening came to under double reef topsails as usual.

Sunday the 3<sup>rd</sup>

Still blowing a fresh breeze from S.E. with equally weather — Lat. and Long. at 2 o'clock P.M.  $18^{\circ} 40'$  South and  $03^{\circ} 26'$  West. All this day standing S. West by S.



144  
and Thomas, John Swift, Master

Monday the 4<sup>th</sup>

At intervals this day experienced pleasant weather, and an easterly breeze from S.E. at other times squally weather with showers of rain. Saw five birds. Mr. McCurdy killed one feline the vessel. Latitude at noon  $19^{\circ} 50'$  South. Longitude by Chron. at 2 o'clock P.M.  $13^{\circ} 53'$ . In the evening hove to under double reef topsails headed to the Southward.

Tuesday the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day pretty fine weather and light breezes from S.E. to S.W. in the morning hoisted ship and stood to the Eastward. Latitude at noon  $20^{\circ} 4'$  South. Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.  $03^{\circ} 34'$  West. In the evening hove to under single reef topsails &c.

Wednesday the 6<sup>th</sup>

Beautiful weather and pleasant breeze from S.E. to S. Saw two fin backs and piece of Squid, which looked quite fresh. Latitude and Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.  $19^{\circ} 44'$  South and  $02^{\circ} 37' 30''$  West. in reduced sail as usual.

Thursday the 7<sup>th</sup>

Very good and whipsail breeze from S. to S.E. Easterly, at noon hoisted ship and stood to the S.W. Saw two fin backs. Latitude and Longitude at 2 o'clock P.M.  $18^{\circ} 35'$  S. and  $01^{\circ} 31'$  West. Under reduced sail as usual.

Journal continued for October D. 1847.

Friday, 8<sup>th</sup>

Pretty good weather and a hot sail  
breeze from S. S. E. Saw Porpoises,  
five barks, and three sail of  
Merchantmen. Latitude and Long-  
itude at 2 O'clock P. M.  $20^{\circ} 06'$  South  
and  $01^{\circ} 55'$  West. In the evening  
took in sail, headed to the Southward.

Saturday the 9<sup>th</sup>

The weather continues good though cold,  
with fresh breeze from S. S. E.  
Saw nothing this day worthy of note  
Latitude at Meridian  $19^{\circ} 25'$  South.  
Longitude at 2 O'clock P. M.  $02^{\circ} 40'$  West.  
Standing to the S. West by all day.  
In the evening took in sail as usual.

Sunday the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day moderate winds from S. S. E.  
but headed to S. W. the weather some-  
what thick with light showers of rain.  
Saw nothing worth noting  
Latitude at noon  $19^{\circ} 3'$  South.  
Longitude at 2 O'clock P. M.  $03^{\circ} 45'$  W.



under capt. John Swift. by Joseph B. Morsey.

Monday the 11<sup>th</sup>

Pretty good weather with a moderate breeze (sometimes fresh floods) from S. S. E. All this day standing to the S. S. E. Westerly. Latitude and Longitude at P. O. Clock P. M.  $23^{\circ} 42'$  South, and  $84^{\circ} 09' 30''$  West. In the double reefed the topsails &c.

Tuesday the 12<sup>th</sup>

Good weather, and Light breeze from S. S. E. to S. E. Standing to the S. W. Saw a Devil Fish - Saw Fish, Albatrosses - and several other species of Birds, and a few Fair Barks. Latitude and Longitude at P. O. Clock P. M.  $25^{\circ} 08'$  South, and  $84^{\circ} 42' 30''$  West. In the evening double reefed the topsails &c.

Wednesday the 13<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and moderate winds from S. S. E. Unbent the jib, repaired it, and again bent it. Saw some Fair Barks. Latitude and Longitude at P. O. Clock P. M.  $26^{\circ} 28'$  South, and  $85^{\circ} 23'$  West. In the evening double reefed the topsails &c.

Journal of the voyage continued by

Thursday the 14<sup>th</sup>

Pleasant weather moderate breeze from S. by E. Saw one fine bask, all this day still standing to the S. by E. by. Latitude and Longitude at 9 o'clock in the P.M.  $27^{\circ} 58' 2''$  and  $06^{\circ} 35' 30''$  West. In the evening took in sail as usual.

Friday the 15.

Good weather and very light baffling breeze, being on the Southern limit of the trade winds. Saw nothing worthy of note. Latitude and Longitude at 9 o'clock P.M.  $28^{\circ} 36'$  South and  $06^{\circ} 36'$  West.

Saturday 16<sup>th</sup>

Weather continues very fine with Whobail breeze from E. by E. Saw fine bask. Latitude and Longitude at 9 o'clock P.M.  $29^{\circ} 15'$  South and  $06^{\circ} 26'$  West. In the evening reduced sail as usual.





Sunday the 17.

Experienced this day most beautiful weather accompanied with very light breeze from E.S.E. and heavy swell heaving from the Eastward. Saw nothing worthy of note. Latitude at Meridian  $30^{\circ} 06'$  South. Longitude by Chronometer at 2 O'clock in the P.M. was  $06^{\circ} 03' 00''$  West. All the twenty four hours heaved to Southward under easy sail.

Monday the 18<sup>th</sup>

Beautiful weather, and calm nearly all this day. Lat. at noon  $30^{\circ} 07'$  South. Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $06^{\circ} 02'$  West. In the evening reduced Lat.

Tuesday the 19.

This day somewhat squally with light breeze from the S.W. Lat. at noon  $30^{\circ} 13'$  South. Long. at 2 O'clock P.M.  $05^{\circ} 07'$  West. At 1<sup>st</sup> post 3 O'clock P.M. saw a very large piece of Squid, and a few minutes afterwards Samuel Chapin (one of the foremast hands) raised a shoal of Sperm Whales. At 1<sup>st</sup> post 4. do. lowered and went in pursuit. Whales going very quick. Waist boat struck one — and at 1<sup>st</sup> post 7 O'clock P.M. took the whale secured a large side. Got up fore-deck



Cutting in a whale.



# Continued.

Wednesday the 20<sup>th</sup> This day light  
breeze from S. E. with pleasant  
weather. Saw five backs and a  
fin at 9 o'clock. J. M. finished  
cutting in our whale, and put fire  
under the works. Latitude at  
Meridian  $30^{\circ} 07'$  South.  
Longitude at 9 o'clock in the P. M.  
 $08^{\circ} 08' 30''$  West. - Thus ends the day.

Thursday the 21<sup>st</sup> Wind was trying  
out, with cloudy weather and soon  
forbade weather breeze from S. E.  
Latitude and Long. at 9 o'clock  
P. M.  $30^{\circ} 12'$  South and  $05^{\circ} 21' 30''$  W.  
Saw (some) five backs.  
At 6 o'clock P. M. completed  
boiling the body -

Friday the 22<sup>nd</sup> Little fine weather  
a fresh breeze from S. E. Saw  
great numbers of Fin Back whales  
At 9 o'clock in the P. M.  
finished stowing down our whale  
cleaning Ship & Co. - Whale made  
 $35$  lbs of oil, being pretty good size  
though not very fat.  
Latitude and Longitude at  
9 o'clock P. M.  $30^{\circ} 10'$  South  
and  $05^{\circ} 07'$  West.

Continued Jan - 1847

Saturday the 23<sup>rd</sup>

Good weather and light  
breezes from N.E. Saw five Boats.

Killed two porpoises, and a calf -  
Call this day standing to the E.S.E.  
in the evening did not take in sail  
as usual, being bound towards Saldanha  
Bay Coast of Africa. Latitude and  
Longitude at 9 O'clock P.M.  $04^{\circ} 59'$   
Latitude at noon  $37^{\circ} 08'$  South -

Sunday the 24<sup>th</sup>

Weather somewhat squally  
with fresh breeze from E.N.E. to N.E.  
saw porpoises, and five Boats -  
At 11 O'clock A.M. Tack in topgallant  
sails. When wind freshened stood  
the E.S.E. this day. Latitude at noon  
 $39^{\circ} 16'$  South. Longitude at 9 O'clock  
P.M.  $02^{\circ} 11'$  West.

Monday the 25<sup>th</sup>

Tolerable fine weather  
with the exception of a few light  
showers of rain. This day Joseph  
King taking with the stars very low  
gave two doses of portions of Physic  
which did not operate till 8 O'clock  
P.M. and then afforded considerable  
relief. Most of this day wind  
from the Northward. Saw one five  
boat. Latitude at noon  $39^{\circ} 49'$  S.  
Longitude do -  $00^{\circ} 00'$  - Longitude  
at 9 O'clock P.M.  $00^{\circ} 18'$  East  
In the evening running E.S.E. under  
all sail -



Continued by J. B. Mersey.

Tuesday the 25<sup>th</sup>

Very fine weather accompanied with light breeze from the N. W. Steering E. S. E. by compass. Variation two Westward. Saw five baskets in the afternoon. This day Joseph King rather better. Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P. M.  $32^{\circ} 56'$  South and  $02^{\circ} 22'$  East.

Wednesday the 27<sup>th</sup>

Beautiful weather, wind W. N. W. Saw five baskets and porpoises. This day washed over the ground where we saw Sperm Whales, in the month of February, five times. While in the King Edward, year 1846 - Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P. M.  $32^{\circ} 49'$  South. and  $05^{\circ} 27' 30''$  East. All this day steering E. by South. Joseph King, somewhat better this day.

Thursday the 28<sup>th</sup>



Good weather and light winds from W. S. W. Saw five baskets, grampuses, Right Whale porpoises, common do - took two of the latter. Saw Black fish Captured two - One to the waist, and one to the foreboard. Lost so - Joseph King this day not so well, complaining of a severe pain in his head, bowels - We - doing all we can to relieve him. Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock P. M.  $32^{\circ} 30'$  South and  $07^{\circ} 09'$  East. At sun set took in sail the ground being very lively. At 8. O'clock A. M. King complaining of any severe pains in his head and at intervals out in his mind. Bed down - Look away one and a half pints of blood, after which he seemed much easier, and passed well the residue of the night.

## Continuation.

(FRIDAY. 29.)

Weather continues beautiful. with the wind to the S. Easterly, in the afternoon moderated down to nearly calm. I have the pleasure of noting in today's remarks, that Joseph King is much better. Saw several fin' Backs, and some Albiges. Latitude at noon  $32^{\circ} 16'$  South. Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $08^{\circ} 11'$  East. In the evening took in sail.

Saturday the 30<sup>th</sup>

Very fine weather with the winds from South to West. Saw scores of Fin Backs in almost every direction. I. King more convalescent. Latitude and Longitude at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $32^{\circ} 08'$  South and  $09^{\circ} 08'$  East. Bearings and distance of Palancho Bay so - E. by S.  $14^{\circ}$  S - 18.5 miles -

Sunday the 31<sup>st</sup>

Weather Cloudy with light winds from N. Westery. Saw nothing worthy of note. Latitude and Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $32^{\circ} 18'$  South and  $10^{\circ} 26'$  East. I. King this day about the same. Have sailed on an average of 70 miles per day, this month 2,770 miles, total up to this period 38,707 miles. In the afternoon raining. At 2 O'clock so commenced blowing a Gale from S.W. force to under close reef main top sail and fore top mast staysail. At 11 P.M. Aft'd the main top sail, and force to under main & spencer above, so ends the month of October.



154

Continued by George B. Henry

Monday the first of November A.D. 1847.

First and Middle Part of this day finds lying to in a Gale from S. West by heading W. S. E. and off E. & S. Saw five Boats, towards Sun set the Gale moderated, so that we under the Old, and sent a New Main W. S. W. and set Chas. Keeses, took in the Main Spence, and set the fore course. This day J. King, some better - Latitude by Meridian Observation  $31^{\circ} 28'$  South. Longitude by Chronometer at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $10^{\circ} 38'$  East.

Tuesday the 2<sup>d</sup>.

Weather clear with fresh gales from S.W. to W. S. W. This day did not make any more sail, and stood with Stowboard sails on board. Saw nothing worthy of note. Latitude at noon  $30^{\circ} 58'$  South. Longitude at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $11^{\circ} 56'$  East. In the evening the wind some what abated. J. King growing better.

Wednesday the 3<sup>d</sup>.

In the morning wind moderated down to a light gale from W. S. W. Saw a large shoal of fish, and some shells - Variation of the compass 2 pts. West. Bearings and distance of St. Johns Bay true course, E. S. E.  $338^{\circ}$ . Lat. at noon  $31^{\circ} 03'$  South. Long. P.M.  $13^{\circ} 34'$  East.

# Continuation of the Log

Thursday the 4<sup>th</sup>

At 3 O'clock in the A.M. weather became squally and wind hauled to S.S.W. and brought us down to water reef topsails. At 10 O'clock a.m. Clear weather and whole sail breeze from S.S.W. Saw a large ship standing N.Westerly Latitude and Longitude at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $31^{\circ} 33'$  South and  $15^{\circ} 58'$  E. At 6 O'clock P.M. the water covered from saw porpoises. Small fish, sholls, and numerous tadpoles. At 8 O'clock P.M. took in light sail, took ship and stood to the Westward. Bearings and distances of Saldanha Bay at 2 O'clock in the P.M. true Course, S.E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  E. 136 miles. Variation of the Compass  $29^{\circ}$  West.

Friday the 5<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with Good weather and whole sail breeze from S.W. At 9 O'clock A.M. water of a greenish color, sounded no bottom with 55 fathoms line. Lat. at noon  $31^{\circ} 59'$  South - again sounded no bottom with the same depth. Longitude by Chron. at 2 O'clock P.M.  $17^{\circ} 18'$  30" E. All this time standing in on the wind, bearing from S.S.E. to S.E. At 1 O'clock P.M. made the **Land!!** bearing by Compass S.E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. Variation  $29^{\circ}$  West. at 2 O'clock P.M. course and dist. to Saldanha Bay. (true) S.S.E.  $\frac{1}{8}$  E. At 3 O'clock P.M. wind increased to a very strong double reef topsail breeze, wore ship and stood off shore, reducing sail accordingly - At 4. do. shot the topsail, unbuttoned it and put a new one, at 6 do. wind increasing, carried away the jib guy, took in jib and stowen - At 7. do. do. wind still blowing harder reefed the foresail and let main spencer, and thus carried double reefed topsails, main spencer, reefed foresail, and foretop mast & stay sail. in quite a gale in order to claw off shore. thus ends this day.



# Continuation

Saturday the 6<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and blowing fresh from Southward, Latitude at noon  $32^{\circ} 38'$  South. Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $15^{\circ} 38'$  East.

At 1/2 past 3 O'clock P.M. wind increased to a Gale close reefed the top sails, furled the foresail, and took in the main spinnaker. Saw one of our old acquaintances the Fin Backs. J. King this day went to his duty, being quite well.

Sunday the 7<sup>th</sup>

Clear weather and blowing a fresh close reef to sail breeze from S.W. 10 O'clock A.M. a Boat passed our stern steering to the N. West by Latitude a M.  $33^{\circ} 15'$  South. Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M. by Chron.  $18^{\circ} 33'$  East. At 6 O'clock P.M. wore ship and headed to the Eastward.

Monday the 8<sup>th</sup>

Pretty good weather and light breeze from S. to W. Saw two Sail of vessel and some porpoises. Lat. at noon  $33^{\circ} 17'$  South. Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $18^{\circ} 32' 30''$  E. Bearing and Distance of St. Helena Bay at 2 O'clock P.M. true course  $E. \frac{3}{4} N$  116 miles. Variation  $2^{\circ}$  West. In the course of the night some rain. H. A. Course. Staked a separator from two O'clock P.M. E.S.E. observations, and kept good reckoning. This day unbet the fore sail and cut a new one.

10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100

# Continuation.

Tuesday the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day the weather somewhat overcast, with light winds from W. S. W. Water of a green color. Still keeping on S. R. Variation 2° West

|               |                                            |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| H. H. Course. | Longitude by Chronometer at                |
| 1 5 E.P.C.    | E. Clock A.M. 16° 52' East.                |
| 2 4           | Lat. Id. do. 33° 03' S.                    |
| 3 4           | Bearings and distance of Saldan-           |
| 4 4           | hana Bay, to true course, E. 3/4 N. 48°.   |
| 5 4           | Latitudes by Obs. at noon 33° 02' 30" S.   |
| 6 4           | Lat. and Long. of Saldanhan                |
| 7 4           | Bay, 33° 03' S. and 17° 49' East.          |
| 8 4           | At 4 past 12. Clock P.M. almost Calm, Land |
| 9 4           |                                            |
| 10 4          |                                            |
| 11 4          |                                            |
| 12 4          |                                            |

## Land !!

Longitude at 2. Clock in the P.M. by Chron. 17° 12' East. At 5. Clock P.M. Light breeze sprang up from W. S. W. to W. N. W. stood in S. E. by S. for the Land. At 7. Clock P.M. again nearly Calm. We being within about 12 miles of the nearest Land, hauled on the wind, Starboard took a board. Saw on several of the hills large white rocks or cliffs, could not distinguish which was the entrance to Saldanha Bay. Every appearance of a fine night and a pleasant morning. This afternoon got up the chains and sent them to their respective anchors. At 7. Clock P.M. Sounded - no bottom with 35 fathoms of line, the soundings being laid down on the Chart 30 fathoms depth 15 miles off shore -



153

Nov<sup>r</sup>

# Saldanha Bay Wednesday ~~October~~ the 10<sup>th</sup>

At 1 O'clock A.M. tacked Ship and stood to the N.W. the wind being light and from N.W. accompanied with fine weather. At 1/2 past 3 O'clock do - again tacked and stood to the Southward, At day light was abreast, and about 18 miles distant from the beautiful, safe, and commodious Harbor of Saldanha Bay, kept off and entered the mouth of the bay, at 9 O'clock A.M. at 1/2 past 9 do. do. Breeze increased double reefed our topsail &c and beat up in the Southward and came to anchor in four fathoms water opposite Riet Bay, one half mile from the shore - Some fishermen came alongside who were here from Cape Town, following up their business with great success - After dinner our Captain went in pursuit of information &c - The waist boat went fishing, the bar board boat went hunting for eggs, fowl, &c - At 1 pm set off hands on board - The capt. brought six very large Squashes weighing about 80 lbs. a piece the largest ever I saw on board off - He having seen the Magistrate Mr Mash, who informed him of potatoes being very scarce and that a Bullock was worth about £37.00 - The waist boat brought on board 3 very large fish, something like our ~~Ba~~ - The bar board boat brought on board about two bushels of excellent eggs - a couple of fowls, and 13 wild Rabbits, &c - This afternoon two little sloops arrived here from Cape Town -

Journal continued, Nov. 1847.

Thursday the 11<sup>th</sup>

Pleasant weather with fresh winds from South. Capt. purchased six more very large Squashes, average weight 20 pounds about 1/2 Bushel of Potatoes and some green juice about as reasonable as we could get them at home. This afternoon three of our fore-mast hands run away, without liberty. Named John Williams, Lewis Dunton & <sup>the</sup> Buskirk. This <sup>day</sup> procured several baskets full of Eggs, several fresh fish, and some corned and dried ones. In the course of night <sup>the</sup> Buskirk, and Lewis Dunton returned on board, stating they did not wish to run away.

Friday the 12<sup>th</sup>

November 12<sup>th</sup> 47

Good weather and blowing very fresh from the Southward. This day procured a few fish and some eggs, and two Hamingoes which are a most excellent, and large bird. Our Captain this morning went to the Southern part of the Bay to purchase a bullock a man informing him he would sell him one, a fine large one for about \$25.00, or \$30.00 returns at 10 o'clock p.m. with ox, also a man by the name of who he ships in the room of the one who run away this night wind blew up very fresh from South.

Saturday the 13<sup>th</sup>

Weather somewhat stormy with fresh winds from the S.E. At 8 o'clock A.M. got under weigh and proceeded to sea. At 1/2 past 8 o'clock our watch with mouth of the Bay took observations and found our Chronometer to be exactly correct. In the afternoon saw a fair bark -



Continuation 1847

Sunday the 14<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with good weather and light winds from S.S.W. At 11 O'clock in the A.M. wind shifted to W.W. backed ship and stood to the S.Westerly. Latitude at M.

$32^{\circ} 42'$  South Longitude at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $15^{\circ} 49'$  East. At 4 O'clock P.M. again backed ship and stood to the N.W. the wind having again shifted to W.S.W. This day our Captain strictly forbids Charles Pierce and Joseph King (Co. Stewards) from going in the fore-castle, It is a J. Cases out of ten having a great tendency towards heaving a disturbance on board of a whalman, where the (after guard) make too familiar with the fore-mast hands. Variation of the Compass  $26^{\circ}$  West, or 2 and  $\frac{1}{3}$  points nearly.

Monday 15<sup>th</sup>

Good weather with light winds from S.S.W. Saw some Grampuses and Fin' Backs. Latitude by Observation at M.  $32^{\circ} 34'$  South. Longitude by Chronometer at two O'clock P.M.  $13^{\circ} 27'$  East. Course Steered this day (W.N.W. Variation of the compass  $26^{\circ}$  West.)

Tuesday the 16<sup>th</sup>

Beautiful weather wind from S.W. to S.E. Course Steered W.N.W. Variation of the Compass  $26^{\circ}$  West Latitude at M.  $32^{\circ} 37'$  South. Longitude at 3 O'clock P.M.  $10^{\circ} 48'$  East. Just at Sun Set saw a Shoal of Right Whales it being nearly dark did not lower for them.

161  
Continuation. 1847.

Wednesday the 17<sup>th</sup> of Nov.

First part of the day fine weather with light baffling winds struck a Porpoise. At 7 O'clock P.M. raised two Right Whales feeding. Followed all three boats and gave chase for three hours but could not get near them. In the afternoon saw five Boats and the wind sprang from the Westward. In the fore M. Sail as usual on Cruising ground. Latitude at noon  $32^{\circ} 38'$  South. Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $09^{\circ} 43' 30''$  East.

Thursday the 18<sup>th</sup>. Good weather and fresh winds from W.S.W. Saw numerous fin Boats, Porpoises, Albicors, Ship Lark, &c. &c. Latitude at M.  $33^{\circ} 12'$  South. Longitude at two O'clock P.M.  $9^{\circ} 12'$  East. In the evening south reefed the topsails.

Friday the 19<sup>th</sup>. Very good weather and comfortable breezes from S.W. Saw several shoals of Porpoises, fin Boats, Penicils, &c. — The evening did not reduce Sail. Latitude and Longitude at 2 O'clock in the afternoon  $31^{\circ} 20'$  South and  $7^{\circ} 57'$  East.

156



Continued by Joseph M. Hersey.

Saturday the 20<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and light winds from W. N. W.  
Saw Fin Backs and Bonaparte.  
This day painted the Starboard and the  
larboard Boats. Latitude and Longitude  
at 2 O'clock P.M.  $31^{\circ} 25'$  South. and  
 $07^{\circ} 06' 30''$  East. This afternoon took  
Ship and stood to the South. West.  
A large swell heaving from the same quarter.

Sunday the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day comes in with pleasant weather  
and whist breeze from the N. N. W.  
towards noon wind increased took  
in top gallant sails flying jib and gaff. top  
sail. Saw Fin Backs.  
Latitude at M.  $32^{\circ} 27'$  South.  
Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $06^{\circ} 08' 30''$  E.  
In the evening the wind continued  
about the same. With a heavy swell  
heaving from S. W.

Monday. 22<sup>nd</sup>

Early part of this day the wind veered  
around to the S. S. W. and the  
weather became squally. Wind increased  
to a double reef topsail breeze.  
Saw some of our old acquaintances  
the Fin Backs. Latitude and Long-  
itude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $33^{\circ} 17'$  S.  
and  $04^{\circ} 36' 30''$  E. Latter wind S. E.  
and more moderate. Shook out one  
reef out of each topsail, very heavy  
swell heaving from S. W. Course this  
day W by N.

Log Book Continued by J. B. Hersey.

Tuesday the 23<sup>rd</sup> Beautiful weather  
and light winds from the Eastward  
Running W. by N. Saw few Barks  
and Porpoises. Painted the waist  
board. Latitude at Noon  $33^{\circ} 35' S$ .  
Longitude at 3 O'clock in the  
P.M.  $33^{\circ} 35' East$ .

Wednesday the 24.

Commenced  
with smoky weather and light  
showers of rain, winds light and  
from the North to N.E. Saw few  
Barks. No Obs. at noon -  
Latitude and Longitude at 2 O'clock  
P.M.  $33^{\circ} 50' South$  and  
 $33^{\circ} 05' East$ . At 3 O'clock  
P.M. crossed the Meridian of  
Greenwich Eng. and entered  
West Longitude. Being bound  
towards the Island of Tristan d'  
Acuna. Variation of the  
Compass  $11^{\circ}$  West or land  $\frac{3}{4}$  pts  
more.

Thursday the 25<sup>th</sup>

Weather thick most  
of the day with a few showers of rain.  
At noon wind from N.W.E. and necessarily  
took a track to the S. Saw one sail.  
few Barks, and Porpoises. Some Hells.  
Lat and Long at 3 O'clock P.M.  
 $33^{\circ} 50' S$   $33^{\circ} 35' 30'' West$ .  
Having made 3 degrees and 8 miles Western  
in 24 hours. In several days past our  
vessel has taken about 700 storks  
in 24 hours, having previously been  
perfectly light.



169  
under command of John Swift. 1847.

Friday the 26<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breeze from the N.W.E. Saw five barks, and porpoise at 1/2 past 10. Observed A.M. exchange colors with a FRENCH barge. Latitude at M.  $33^{\circ} 5' 9''$  South. About this time wind increased and weather became squally with showers of rain. Took in light sails - Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $05^{\circ} 03'$  West. At 1/2 past 6. do wind still increasing, double reefed the topsails. At 7. do - do - took in mainsail, 1st and spanker. At 11. do. do. wind increasing and coming in heavy gusts brought us down to close reef main topsail, and fore by most stanch. Thus ended the day.

Saturday the 27<sup>th</sup>

Still blowing fresh, with rainy weather. Latitude at noon  $35^{\circ} 10'$  South. About this time wind moderated and shifted to the Westward, and the weather became pleasant. Made all sail. Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $06^{\circ} 37' 30''$  West. Bearings and distance of Tristan d. Acuna (true course) N. 2. W. 288 miles - This day I hunted and saved a Porpoise (or porpoise)



Saw eight whale porpoises, a species with no fin on their backs, and white bellies.

165  
Barque Tamar & Thomass's Log.

(Sunday, Nov. the 28<sup>th</sup>)

At intervals equally weather and fresh winds from W. N. W. At 5 O'clock in the A. M. a Barque passed across our Stern within hail, running off with studding sails slow and at last supposed from appearances her to be English. Latitude & Meridian  $36^{\circ} 21'$  South. Longitude by Chron. at 2 O'clock P. M.  $07^{\circ} 27'$  West. Bearings and distance of Tristan & Acunha W.  $2^{\circ}$  S.  $225'$ . At 4 O'clock A. M. wind hauled to the W. S. W. tacked ship and stood to the N. W. In the evening hove to under double reef topsails fore-sail and fore top mast stay sail.

Monday the 29<sup>th</sup>

Pleasant weather and very light winds from S. Westerly. Saw nothing worthy of note. Lat. at M.  $36^{\circ} 23'$  S. Long. 2 O'clock P. M.  $08^{\circ} 37' 30''$  West. Bearings and distance Tristan & Acunha W. S. W. 184 miles.

Tuesday the 30<sup>th</sup>

First part fine weather and very light winds, latter part fresh wind from the N. Saw plenty of Fin Back Whales. Lat. and Long. at 2 P. M.  $36^{\circ} 45'$  S. and  $10^{\circ} 18' 30''$  West. Var. True W. Bearings and distance of Tristan & Acunha W.  $3^{\circ}$  S.  $12$  S. 93 miles. At 2 P. M. hove to under double reef topsails &c. Have sailed on an average of 90 miles per day, this month 2,700. Total up to this time 4,240 7 miles



Book. Fifth voyage John Smith. Master 1847

Wednesday December the first. 1847.



Right Whales!! Land ho!!

Came in with thick, rainy, and disagreeable weather and down the reef  
to sail breeze from the Northward  
At 3. O'clock A.M. saw a sail off our  
weather bow, standing to the West.  
At 4. do close under her lee, saw  
three Right Whales, all hands being up  
-Crows to give chase not withstanding  
the roughness of the sea &c - covered  
all three boats and went in pursuit  
Closed two bows but could not get  
them. One on board, got the boats up, say  
back on observation, long by the corner  
J. Bell at A.M.  $11^{\circ} 48' W$  This being the precise  
Long, as laid down in my Epitome, of the  
Island (its correct Long. being  $12^{\circ} 08' W$ )  
At 10. O'clock do, Quere the above sail, proved  
to be the Whole Ship Vera of N.Y. 3 months out  
with 30 Bl. from us, Our Capt. went on  
board a few minutes and got some papers  
a late as August the 20<sup>th</sup> was, At 3. O'clock  
P.M. saw the Island of TRISTAN, D. ACUNHA kar-  
ring by compass W.N.W. distant about, 1 mile  
far long by Chron. at this time being  $11^{\circ} 58' 30' W$ .  
proving him to be correct. About this time  
hailed to S.W. nearly calm, and weather more pleasant

Continued off Tristan d. Senne. 1847

Thursday the 2<sup>d</sup>. Weather tolerable good  
with light winds from the Eastward.  
In the morning stood in for the Island  
at noon Capt. went on shore to purchase  
Potatoes - about this time, weather put  
in thick and very light wind, stood off  
shore, saw a Bark, a Wholman -  
at 3 P.M. saw the Barks boats in  
chase of Right Whales, toward the west  
and landward boats and gave chase  
also, Wholes being farther could not  
get near them. Capt. Snow of the Bark  
Lisah, came on board of us at this  
time. Our Capt. returned about 5  
o'clock P.M. having engaged 20, blubber  
of Potatoes - 100 lbs. of butter -  
10 lbs. in trade, At 7 o'clock our Capt  
Snow returned to his own vessel -  
At this time we got two boats  
ahead and towed off shore till  
9 o'clock P.M. when a breeze sprang  
from N.W. took up our boats  
double reefed the topsails &c -  
and stood to the N.E. This Island is  
836 feet above the level of the sea,  
15 miles in circumference, and is  
inhabited by 9 families, a Chief and  
ants of Governor's Dept, and consisting  
of about 20 persons - The Governor has  
here on the island a boat 30 years -  
Productions Wheat, Potatoes, Apples,  
Beats there are the primitive ones -  
They also rear Cattle - Swine - goats - &c -





Continued in the month of December.

Friday the 3<sup>d</sup>.

In the A.M. blowing fresh from the N.W. with thick stormy weather. Saw the Tarab- and some Right Whales near La Bas could not tower.  
At 7 O'clock A.M. the Western point of the Island bore by Compass, distant 10 miles. At 2 O'clock P.M. wind increased to a Gale more ship, stood N.East by under close reef top sails reef fore sail and fore topmast stay sail - This day more blowing fresh and raining very hard.

Saturday, 4.

Wind rather moderates the first part with thick rainy weather, though at short intervals clear. Towards noon wind moderated to a double reefed sail breeze and hauled to the W. S. W. Latitude and Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  $36^{\circ} 28' S$  and  $12^{\circ} 13' West$ .

Saw some Sharks - but did not get near enough to tell of what kind.  
At 7 O'clock P.M. the Islands of Tristan & St. Amha bore by Compass W. by S about 3 leagues distant. At 10 in P.M. saw a Spout and stood to the Southward under double reef top sails. fore sail and fore topmast stay sail and main Spence At 11 A.M. stood to the Northward, At 11 A.M. wind came in some heavy squalls of Hair and rain took in fore sail and close reefed the top sails thus ended the day -

Continued off Tristan d'Acunha

Sunday the 5<sup>th</sup>

Comes in blowing a strong Gale  
from the Westward with tremendous  
squalls of wind Hail and rain -  
At 7 o'clock A.M. lying to under  
Main & Mizen & Fore, with very rough  
Sea, heading W. by N. and off N -  
Lat. by Obs. at noon  $36^{\circ} 09'$  South  
Long. by Chron.  $11^{\circ} 45'$  West -  
Towards midnight wind somewhat  
abated and the weather to become  
more clear -

Monday the 6<sup>th</sup>

Comes in with  
a strong close reef topsail breeze  
from the Westward and very  
rough Sea, in the course of the  
forenoon wind moderated so  
that we took one reef out of  
each topsails & set foresail &c -  
Saw a Bark blowing to the E -  
Lat at noon  $35^{\circ} 21'$  South -  
Longitude by Chron. at 2 o'clock  
P.M.  $11^{\circ} 36'$  West. Bearings and  
distance of Tristan d'Acunha  
(true course) S by W  $1/4$  W. 108 miles -  
In the evening wind again increased  
& brought us down to  
close reef topsails, foresail and  
fore & mainstaysail -  
This weather makes it difficult  
bad for us, as we are anxious  
to get our potatoes off the  
Island & be off & back over  
Barbadoes. All this day standing  
to the Southward -



Continued for 1847

Wednesday the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with fresh breezes from W.S.W. to W.N.W.  
Saw two sail. Some fine birds.  
Latitude at Meridian  $36^{\circ}52'2''$   
Longitude at P. O'clock D.M.  $11^{\circ}55'W$   
At 6 O'clock D.M. the Island  
bore by Compass N.W. by W. dist  
20 miles - Having been all this  
day cracking sail in order to get  
our potatoes, and be off.

At 6 P.M. wind coming off the  
Land in heavy gusts brought us  
down to double reef topsails, fore  
sail, and fore topmast staysail, a  
part of the the Island in sight.  
At 6 P.M. wore ship and stood to  
the N. wind W.N.W.

At 8 A.M. close reefed the topsails  
and reefed the foresail, but it still  
blowing in heavy squalls.  
Thus ends the day -

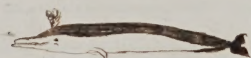
Thursday the 8.

Very windy, very thick, and  
very disagreeable weather  
most of the time, at intervals  
saw the Island -  
Most of this day under close  
reef topsail &c - At 7 O'clock  
A.M. tacked and stood in for  
the Island, coming from N.W. to N.  
At 7 O'clock P.M. wore ship and stood  
to the N.E. the island bearing W.S.W.  
10 miles dist.

172  
Journal Continued in December  
Thursday the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day is a continuation of windy and stormy weather. The most of the time blowing a heavy Gale from N. W. accompanied with thick and rainy weather. At noon the Eastern end of the Island was in sight for a few minutes. Distance two miles, bearing by Compass S. W. by W. at this time wore ship and stood on the wind with larboard tack on board. In the evening under close reefed topsails, reefed foresail, and fore topmast staysail. Saw Right Whales.

Friday the 10<sup>th</sup>



Right Whale Porpoise

This day the wind moderated down to nearly calm, standing in for the island. The weather most of the time being thick and smoky, did not see it. Lat. and Long. at 3 P. O'clock P.M.  $11^{\circ} 36' N$   $37^{\circ} 43' E$ . In the afternoon struck and saved a Right Whale Porpoise, the above is a pretty correct drawing of it.



179  
Under Command of John Smith, J. W. Heron



🐟 Saturday the 11<sup>th</sup> 🐟

This day light winds and very foggy.  
At 7 o'clock A.M. saw Right Whale  
close to us. Towed, also could not  
get near them - The fog being so  
thick that we could not see the vessel  
1/2 of a mile off - In the afternoon at  
intervals glowed what looked like  
black fish, towed and gave chase  
Capt. Killed one lost him -

This day no Observations -

In the afternoon a Bark run down  
and spoke us, proved to be the  
Tender of Mystic 72 days out 50 lbs.  
Sperm - Took it Lat.  $30^{\circ}00'$  South  
Long.  $17^{\circ}50'$  W. Had a gam - received  
papers as late as Sept. 14, 1847 -

Sunday the 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with clear weather and light  
winds from the North West.

At 8 o'clock A.M. Tristan d. Acuña  
Bore due S. distant 10 miles, at this  
last sites, with (Kao) found our Long-  
to differ 20' West of the Long, laid down  
on the Chart. In the afternoon wind  
increasing At One O'clock so - saw the  
Island of Inaccessible being by  
compass. S. by W. dist. about 20 miles.  
In the evening wind still increasing, and  
weather becoming thick and rainy -  
Clear reefed the top sail and fore courses  
under the main and fore topmast stay sail.  
Heard to the N. E. W.

Journal Continued 1847.

Monday the 13<sup>th</sup>.

Experienced the best weather this day that we have had since we first saw the Island - with light winds from the W. N. W. Saw Inaccessible, and Nightengale Islands. About noon close into the Island of Tristan - Stork and Vain boats went on shore, and returned at 4 o'clock P. M. bringing 3 bushels of Potatoes at \$1.00 per bushel - While they were gone I looked and went on board the ship, Corinthian of N. H. 75 days out, 7<sup>th</sup> of Apr. - Gave a full drink and brought some paper as late, as Sept. 16<sup>th</sup> - 47.



At 5 o'clock P. M. Squared in - and run off E. N. E. for the Meridian Ground. The residue of this day fine weather with steady breezes from W. N. W.



December. 1847.

Tuesday the 14<sup>th</sup>

Weather continues pleasant with the wind from N.W. to W. first part. Saw some Porpoises - Lat. and Long. 2. O'clock in the P.M.  $36^{\circ} 11'$  South and  $10^{\circ} 33'$  West. Towards evening wind howled more to the Northward.

Wednesday the 15<sup>th</sup>



This Commence with pleasant weather and light winds from N.W.W. At 6 O'clock A.M. saw Black fish lowered two boats, and went in pursuit, could not see them afterwards - Saw five Barks - Porpoises, and Grampuses. About noon had a few showers of rain -

Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P.M.  $34^{\circ} 38'$  South and  $07^{\circ} 23'$  West. At 4. do. do. wind howled to the Westward.

Thursday the 16<sup>th</sup>

Fair, fine weather and pleasant winds from the N.W. Saw five Barks, and Porpoises, steering E.N.E. Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock P.M.  $33^{\circ} 30'$  South and  $06^{\circ} 08' 30''$  West.

Continued by (Supp. B. B. B.)

Friday May 17<sup>th</sup>

Weather continues Pleasant with fresh breezes from the W. S. W. Saw fine large Latitude at noon  $31^{\circ} 53' S$ . Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P. M.  $02^{\circ} 38' 30''$  West. About Sun set saw a piece of Squid - This evening took in sail for the first time on the Meridian Ground.



Saturday, 18<sup>th</sup>

Conceded with fresh breezes from W. S. W. and clear weather. At 11. O'clock A. M. Antonio (Foremast hand) raised a shoal of small Sperm Whales, lowered our jawl and struck immediately killed five and saved three, one to each boat. Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock P. M.  $32^{\circ} 30' S$ . and  $02^{\circ} 16' 30''$  West. Caught in one of the whales before dark. We would have saved our other two whales had the sea been smoother, for we could not keep sight of them, it being so very rough.



177

under command of John Swift, Dec 1847.

Sunday the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day Squally weather with showers  
of rain in the forenoon accompanied  
with a fresh breeze from the S.  
and very rough sea running -  
In the A.M. cut in our whales -  
Lat. at noon  $32^{\circ} 35'$  South.  
Long. 3. O. clock P.M.  $01^{\circ} 35'$  West.  
Found a broken one flued for from  
in our smallest whale. Marked I. or J.  
Cork - This day closes with fine weather  
and light breeze from the S.;  
and we trying out.

Monday the 20<sup>th</sup>

Beautiful weather and very light  
breezes from the Southward -  
Saw five birds.  
Lat. at noon  $32^{\circ} 51'$  South.  
Long. ten at 3. O. clock P.M.  $02^{\circ} 08' 30''$  West. This day employed  
in trying out. C C C C -

Tuesday the 21<sup>st</sup>

Commenced with beautiful warm  
weather and very calm - At 6. O. clock  
A.M. completed boiling. Latitude at M.  
 $32^{\circ} 44'$  South. Long. 3. P.M.  $02^{\circ} 04'$  W.  
Saw some small black fish. Grampuses.  
and a piece of squid.  
This afternoon stowed down our oil.  
Floored up decks C -  
Whales stowed down 43 Bl. of oil.

Continuation. 1847.

Wednesday the 22<sup>nd</sup>

Excellent weather, with light winds  
from the Southward, and very smooth.  
Saw many porpoises, porpoises (saved one)  
and some pieces of Squid.  
Lat. at noon  $32^{\circ} 07'$  South.  
Long. at 2 O'clock P.M.  $02^{\circ} 20'$  West.  
In the evening hove to under double  
reef topsails.



Thursday the 23<sup>rd</sup>

Weather continues good, with light  
winds from S. Easterly. Saw plenty  
of Hump Back Whales and in  
the afternoon lowered and gave chase.  
But could not get near them.  
Latitude at noon  $31^{\circ} 45'$  South.  
Longitude at 3 O'clock P.M.  
 $02^{\circ} 27'$  West. In the eve. hove to  
under double reef topsails &c.

Friday the 24<sup>th</sup>

Beautiful weather and very light  
breezes from the Southward.  
Saw some breeches, and a piece  
of Squid. Latitude at M.  
 $32^{\circ} 29'$  South.  
Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M.  
 $02^{\circ} 06' 30''$  West.  
In the evening reduced Lat as  
usual.

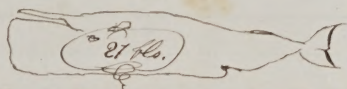


Continued by J. B. Hervey.

Saturday, Christmas. 25<sup>th</sup>

This day good weather, with the exception of a few showers of rain, which fell from the S. West by. In the afternoon saw **A DEAD WHALE**. At 6 P.M. took him along side, and at 1/2 past 8, he had him cut up. It proved to be one of them I killed last Saturday and had we saved him at that time, we could have made 35 bls. oil.

Lat and Long. at 2 O'clock P.M.  
 $32^{\circ} 00' S.$  and  $02^{\circ} 48' West$ .



Put the blubber in eleven junk casks.

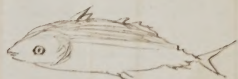
Sunday the 26<sup>th</sup>

Weather continues beautiful and the wind nearly calm. At 6 O'clock A.M. commenced boiling our whale, and at 8 O'clock P.M. finished trying out.

Lat. at Meridian  $31^{\circ} 43' South$ .  
 Long. at 2 O'clock P.M.  $02^{\circ} 43' W.$



Monday the 27<sup>th</sup>

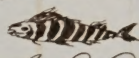


Fine weather and light winds from the N.E. In the A.M. stowed down our oil, amounting to 27 bls., saw a bandance of Albesces, caught two. Lat. at M.  $31^{\circ} 24' S.$  Long. 2 P.M.  $03^{\circ} 32' West$ . In the evening took in soil. Caught a Lur then a Leo.



# Log Continued

Tuesday the 28<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather, with light Westerly wind -  
Law. & Biscuits, and caught three -  
also one pilot fish   
Latitude and Longitude at P. O. Clock  
P. M.  $37^{\circ} 40'$  South and  $08^{\circ} 05'$  West.  
In the evening hove to under south  
reef topsails &c -

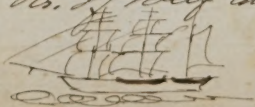


Wednesday the 29<sup>th</sup>

Squally weather, with a variable reef  
top-sail breeze from the Southward  
Law for Biscuits breaching &c -  
At P. O. Clock P. M. Spoke the brig Franklin  
Heron. of Providence on 1600 tons out 280.  
had a gun. The ~~S~~ had not seen  
Sperm Whales for the past eight months.  
In the afternoon took sites by Chronometers  
on board of each vessel and found them  
to agree nearly, ours differing from theirs seven  
miles to the Westward.

Thursday the 30<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with cloudy weather and a fresh  
breeze from the S. and closed with every light  
wind and fine weather Lat. and Long P. M.  
 $39^{\circ} 30'$  S. Long  $02^{\circ} 25'$  W.  
In company with the Franklin, and in the  
evening joined with them, and the P. O. &  
Theophis last chase, they had taken one half of  
a hump Back Whale Spine we spoke them first  
July. Got two Bbls. of Beef and some Coffee from  
the ~~S~~





Meridian ground December the last 1847.

December the 31<sup>st</sup>

Beautiful weather and very light winds  
from W. by N. west of the line, and a faint  
calm. In sight of the Franklin and  
the Theophanes Chase all day.

Lat. and Long. at P. O. estate. in the P.M.  
39° 11' North and 02° 46' West.

Have sailed a distance of 2,170 miles this  
month, averaging 70 miles per each day.

Total distance sailed since we left Town,  
according to our highest computation -  
44,597 miles -

182  
Continued under Capt. John Swift,

Saturday January  
the first.

Commenced and ended with beautiful weather and, nearly calm, we have been in sight of the Franklin and Theophilus Chase all day. Killed a very large Tom fish, and made of small abies. Saw large shoals of Dorados - Lat. and Long. at 2 P.M. - 39° 10' South and 02° 23' West. In the evening took in bait.

Sabbath the 2<sup>d</sup>

Beautiful weather with light breezes from the Eastward - This day lost sight of the Franklin. But still in sight of Theophilus Chase. Latitude and Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M. 39° 23' South, and 02° 23' West. Saw nothing worthy of note.

Monday the 3<sup>d</sup>

Beautiful weather, though rather too light winds for our business. Saw porpoises. Latitude and Longitude at 2 O'clock P.M. 39° 48' South and 02° 25' West. Saw two sail and the Theophilus Chase the other the brig, too. Took 15 1/2 worth out of 40 lbs. of sperm oil. Gained with the former.



for the D. 1848. by J. B. Hersey.

Tuesday the 4<sup>th</sup>

Weather continues fine with very light  
winds from the Westward  
In the forenoon in the forenoon  
Lat. and Long. at 2. O'clock in the  
P.M.  $33^{\circ} 00'$  South and  $02^{\circ} 07' 30''$  West  
Saw Frampsons and Porpoises -  
In the evening took in sail as usual.

Wednesday the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day part of the time weather squally -  
and light winds from the S. E. E.  
Saw two sail -  
In the afternoon saw some Boats  
to windward 7 miles dist. lowered  
our boats and pulled up there but  
could not see anything in the shape of a  
Whale, got on board about ten o'clock.  
Reduced sail as usual -  
Lat. at noon  $33^{\circ} 02' S$  -  
Long. at 2. P.M.  $01^{\circ} 23'$  West.

Thursday the 6<sup>th</sup>

Beautiful weather and wind from  
the N. N. E. to N. N. W. a fine Knott breeze  
Saw five Boats -  
and one sail -  
Latitude at Meridian  $32^{\circ} 45'$  South.  
Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P.M.  
 $01^{\circ} 45' W.$   
In the eve. reduced sail heading  
to the N. Easterly

784  
Continued on the

Friday the 7<sup>th</sup>  
Beautiful weather accompanied  
with light winds from the Westward.  
Law Grampases, Porpoises, and two  
Squid. Latitude at M.  $32^{\circ} 25' S.$   
Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P.M.  
 $00^{\circ} 27' West.$  This day working to the  
Eastward.

Saturday the 8<sup>th</sup>



Very good weather this  
day with the exception of a few light  
squalls of rain; early in the morning  
sail. at 2. O'clock P.M. After two  
hours to be the Brig Gov. Hopkins  
Desse. of Dartmouth. It went out 5 Bbls of  
oil, and 35 cwt Hump Bone - Capt. L. went  
on board for a few minutes.  
Lat. at noon  $32^{\circ} 40' South$   
Long. at 2. P.M.  $00^{\circ} 19' East$   
In the eve. took in sail.

Sunday the 9<sup>th</sup>

Weather continues  
fine with very light winds  
in the A.M. from the S.E.  
In the P.M. Calm.  
In sight of the Gov. Hopkins.  
Lat. and Long. at 3. O'clock P.M.  
 $32^{\circ} 23' South$  and  $01^{\circ} 02' East.$   
In the course of the night had several  
heavy showers of rain



Meridian ground. 1848.

MONDAY. 10<sup>th</sup>.

Very good weather with light winds  
from the S.E. in the forenoon. In the  
afternoon wind shifted to the Westward  
and still light breezes - Saw two  
sail both brigs, and a whaler on.  
Saw porpoises also -  
Latitude and Longitude at 2.  
O'clock in the P.M.  $32^{\circ} 28'$  South  
and  $01^{\circ} 58'$  East.

Tuesday the 11<sup>th</sup>.

Fair weather with a fresh wholsail  
breeze from the N.N.W. Saw a brig  
called by the name Hopkins -  
Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock  
P.M.  $32^{\circ} 21'$  South and  $03^{\circ} 25'$  East.  
all this day running by the S. Easter  
In the evening hove to under double  
reef topsails heaved to the N.E.

Wednesday the 12<sup>th</sup>.

Tolerable good weather with fresh  
breezes from W to S.  
Saw nothing worthy of note.  
Latitude at noon  $32^{\circ} 24'$  South.  
Longitude at 2. O'clock in the  
P.M.  $05^{\circ} 25' 30''$  East.

# Meridian ground

Thursday the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day variable weather with fresh and light breezes at intervals. Saw some Sea Fowl. Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P.M.  $33^{\circ} 30'$  South and  $05^{\circ} 32'$  E. In the reduced sail of hand.

Friday the 14<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and light winds from the Westward. Saw Sea Fowl and Grampases. Latitude at noon  $33^{\circ} 30'$  South - Long. at 2. O'clock P.M.  $05^{\circ} 24'$  E. In the evening saw and named with the Franklin - had not seen anything worthy of note.



Saturday the 15<sup>th</sup> Good weather with fair breezes from the N-Weasterly. In the forenoon saw the Franklin manœuvring about 7 miles distant hoisted up for gun and found she had but one boat out. Supposed they picked up something all this day staying to the S.W. Saw 4 or 5 porpoises. Latitude at noon  $33^{\circ} 32'$  South. Longitude 2. O'clock in the P.M.  $05^{\circ} 23'$  E. In the evening wore ship and stood to the N. Easterly.



Meridian ground (January). 1798.

Sunday the 16<sup>th</sup>

Fair weather - with  
pleasant breezes from the N. West by  
Lat. two at noon  $33^{\circ} 48'$  South.  
Longitude at 3. O. - close in the P. M.  
 $04^{\circ} 58'$  East of Greenwich Eng.



(A King Killer)

Monday the 17<sup>th</sup>

Weather cloudy with  
light showers of rain in the forenoon  
At 11. O'clock A. M. saw a school of  
Sharks lower and killed two, one  
to the Starboard, and the other to the  
waist boat. The Starboard boat  
had 4 sharks stow in. Their flesh  
coming up under the boat.  
Lat. at noon  $33^{\circ} 30'$  South. Long  
at 2. O'clock in the P. M.  $05^{\circ} 20'$  East

Tuesday the 18<sup>th</sup>

Beautiful weather and fair breezes  
from the N. W. E. saw Porpoises  
and Hump Backs.  
Hired out our Whiskies, made 2. Pk  
of oil. Lat. at noon  $33^{\circ} 48'$  South.  
Long. at 2. O'clock in the P. M.  $07^{\circ} 03'$   
East. In the eve - dingler reefed the sails  
&c. - wind shifted to N. W. W. heading up  
north.

# Cruising on the Meridian

Wednesday the 19<sup>th</sup>

Comfortable weather with fine breezes from North to N.E. Saw a few small Breeches. Latitude at noon  $32^{\circ} 33'$  South. Longitude at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $06^{\circ} 50'$  East. In the evening hove to under double reefed topsails headed to the W.N.W. and S.W.

## Thursday

20<sup>th</sup>

Beautiful weather with fine breezes from the S.E.

Saw a large piece of fresh Bit Spices and some Drampners.

Latitude at noon  $32^{\circ} 26'$  South. Longitude at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $04^{\circ} 39'$  East.

Friday

the 21<sup>st</sup>

Weather continues fine with comfortable breezes from the N. Saw Bit Spices, Drampners, and a large piece of fresh Bit Spices. Latitude and Longitude at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $32^{\circ} 15'$  South and  $04^{\circ} 58' 30''$  East. In the evening looked ships and stood to the Westward under single reefed topsails &c.



ground January 20<sup>th</sup> 1878.

Saturday the 22<sup>nd</sup>

Good weather with the wind from  
the Northward, Saw 1 Fur Seal  
Latitude at noon  $39^{\circ} 22'$  South  
Longitude at 3. O'clock in the p.m.  
 $03^{\circ} 58'$  East of Greenwich Eng.  
In the evening hove to under single  
reef topsails beached to the Westward

Sunday the 23<sup>rd</sup>

Weather done what Sunday with light  
breezes from the N.N.W.  
Saw nothing worthy of note  
Latitude and Longitude at 3. O'clock  
in the p.m.  $39^{\circ} 59'$  South and  
 $03^{\circ} 35'$  East  
all this day standing to the W.N.W.  
under single reef topsails 90-

Monday the 24<sup>th</sup>

Pleasant weather with a fresh  
breeze from the Southward and  
Northward. Saw 20 porpoises.  
Latitude at Meridian  $39^{\circ} 57'$  S.  
Longitude 3. O'clock in the p.m.  
 $02^{\circ} 18'$  East. All this day running  
N.W. In the evening did not  
Reduce sail as usual.

# The Meridian ground,

Tuesday the 25<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather with a wholant  
breeze from the Southward  
Saw nothing worthy of note  
Latitude at Meridian  $31^{\circ} 28'$  South  
At 3 O'clock in the P.M. crossed  
the Meridian of Greenwich for  
the Eighth time this voyage, and  
entered West Longitude -  
In the evening did not reduce  
sail, being anxious to get in the  
vicinity of where we saw our last  
whales

Wednesday the 26<sup>th</sup>

Weather continues beautiful  
with a fine breeze from the S.W.  
Saw several shoals of Bonasses.  
This day some of the men found  
fault with the cooking of their food  
though but little if any occasion  
for it. Latitude and Longitude  
at 3 O'clock in the P.M.  $32^{\circ} 28'$   
and  $02^{\circ} 28'$  West.  
In the evening took in sail  
heading to the Southward

Thursday the 27<sup>th</sup>

Very fine weather with  
the wind from the Westward.  
Saw Flump Barks going very quiete.  
Latitude and Longitude at 3 O'clock  
P.M.  $32^{\circ} 33'$  South and  $02^{\circ} 17' 30''$  West.  
This day bidding Adieu to the South and  
and now keel to the N. Eastward in the  
vicinity of where we straked three  
whales last August. This day pointing Spore  
Co -



January 1848.

Friday the 28<sup>th</sup>

Good weather with a  
whisker breeze from the North-  
west. Steering N.E.

Saw Porpoises

Latitude and Longitude at 2 P.M.  
 $32^{\circ} 43'$  South, and  $107^{\circ} 34'$  West.  
This twenty four hours have made  
good a N.E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. Course and a dis-  
tance of 140 miles our vessel  
being close hauled - some times heading  
off E by N. and at others up N.E.  
Variation of the Compass  $19^{\circ}$  West

Saturday the 29<sup>th</sup>

Very fine weather  
and pleasant breeze from N.W. to N.  
Saw Porpoises -

Latitude and Longitude at 2 P.M.  
 $28^{\circ} 37'$  South  
and  $101^{\circ} 06'$  East, having again crossed  
the Meridian of Greenwich -

All this 24 hours have made an average  
of more than 8 knots per hour, brought  
bowline, heading up from N.E. to E by N -  
True course and distance made  
good N.E. nearly.  $175$  miles -  
Variation of the Compass  $19^{\circ}$  West.

Sunday the 30<sup>th</sup>

Weather somewhat  
squally, with light baffling winds  
from nearly all points of the compass.  
Saw Millions of small Spanish Gallies.  
Latitude and Longitude at 2 P.M.  $27^{\circ} 18'$  S. and  $91^{\circ} 37'$  East.  
Course and distance made good this  
day N. by E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  E. 84 miles.

# Bound to the North Eastern

## (Monday) the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day entered within the limits of the South East Trade Winds, and as usual the weather was equally, with light breezes - Saw nothing worthy of note. Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P.M.  $25^{\circ} 40' S$  and  $01^{\circ} 57' 30''$  East. Course steered this day N. E. & N. distance run 10 miles. Have sailed on an average of 15 miles per each day, this month 2, 19 & 5 miles. Total distance sailed this voyage up to the present period 47, 522 miles.

## Tuesday February the 1<sup>st</sup> 1848.

Beautiful weather with light winds from the Southward. Saw some fish, and caught a Skip Jack Dolphin. Latitude at noon  $23^{\circ} 33' S$  Longitude at 4. O'clock in the P.M.  $01^{\circ} 59' 15''$  East. This day pointed ship outside -

## Wednesday the 2<sup>nd</sup>

Fine weather and light trades. Saw nothing worthy of remark. Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P.M.  $22^{\circ} 03' S$  and  $01^{\circ} 48' 30''$  East. Have steered a North Course and made a distance of 16 miles this twenty four hours -



Cruising in the vicinity of  $02^{\circ}00' E. N. 2^{\circ}$   
 Thursday. 3<sup>d</sup>.



Beautiful weather and fine breezes from the S.E. Latitude at noon  $20^{\circ}00'$  South Longitude at 3 O'clock in the P.M.  $02^{\circ}00'$  East. At 1/2 past 3 O'clock in the P.M. D. J. Dixie raised a flock of Large Sperm Whales. All three boats each struck one. Lanes ran to the Starboard Boat. Had the Whale secured alongside by 1/2 past 4 O'clock P.M. The main boat whale drowned her and went off with her, having been stopped. Could not get hold of him again. Starboard boat whale drowned. Thirteen times got several cart bones and afterwards could not get within 20 fathoms of him, about 500 ft over. Captain came down to us in his boat, but could not near the whale. Held him till 5.30 and then cut. Lost about 80 fathoms of line.

Drinking in the vicinity of  
Friday the 4<sup>th</sup>

Finest most weather squally with  
showers of rain. At five o'clock  
in the A.M. Daylight got up our cutting  
purchases, and at 7 o'clock had the whale  
head off. Latter part weather more  
pleasant Lat. and Long 2 P.M.  
19° 5' 8" South and 02° 02' 30" E  
at 2 P.M. whale all cut in, went  
into Case C - at 3 o'clock put in  
under the works.

Saturday the 5<sup>th</sup>

Very good weather with pleasant  
breeze. Saw one bird starting  
to the N.W.

This day occupied in trying out  
our blubber &c - Rubber from  
does not yield a very good per-  
centage Latitudes at noon  
19° 56' South.

Long. at 3 O'clock  
in the P.M. 02° 11' 30" East.

Sunday the 6<sup>th</sup>

Pleasant weather, accompanied  
with fine breeze at 6 P.M.  
Completed trying out

Our whale being a very poor  
one for this size.

Latitude at noon 20° 49' South  
Longitude at 3 O'clock in the  
P.M. 01° 44' 30" East.

In the evening wore ship and  
stood to the Eastward.



The Latitude of  $21^{\circ}$  S. and Longitude of  $02^{\circ}$  W.

Monday the 7<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and pleasant trades  
stowed down our oil - & then  
Latitude and Longitude  
at 3. O'clock in the P.M.  $20^{\circ} 15'$   
and  $01^{\circ} 53'$  East. In the evening  
took in sail. Saw Porpoises.

Tuesday the 8<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather and light  
trades saw Black Fish, at  
the time running to the Co-  
ward for some breeches  
and consequently did not lower for  
them. Latitude and Longitude at 3.  
O'clock in the P.M.  $20^{\circ} 00'$  South and  
 $01^{\circ} 40'$  East. In the P.M. saw  
a sail supposed a merchantman.  
Reduced sail as usual.



Wednesday the 9<sup>th</sup>

Weather somewhat squally with  
with fresh gusts of wind.  
Latitude at noon  $19^{\circ} 57'$  South  
Longitude at 2. O'clock in the  
P.M.  $01^{\circ} 57'$  East.  
In the evening took in sail  
as usual.

Cruising. Evening 1848

Thursday the 10<sup>th</sup>

Fair weather, and wholboat heeze  
from the S. E. Saw nothing  
worthy of note.  
Latitude at Noon  $19^{\circ} 47' N$   
Longitude at 2. O'clock in the  
P. M.  $02^{\circ} 49' E$   
Water of a light color -  
In the evening took in sail.

Friday the 11<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and fine heezes  
from the S. E. Saw a piece  
of Aquid, and Tompusses  
Latitude at Noon  $20^{\circ} 02' N$   
Longitude at 2. P. M.  $01^{\circ} 42' 30'' E$   
In the evening took in sail.

Saturday the 12<sup>th</sup>

Pleasant weather with fine  
trades from the S. E.  
Saw a piece of Aquid -  
Dapries, and the head of a vessel  
mast. Lat. and Long. at 2. O'clock  
in the P. M.  $20^{\circ} 15' N$  and  $01^{\circ} 36' E$   
In the evening single reefed the topsails  
&c.



199

Cruising 1848.

Sunday the 13<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather, with fresh trade  
from the S.E. At 6 O'clock  
in the P.M. wore ship and stood  
to the S.Westerly.  
Latitude and Longitude at 2  
O'clock in the P.M.  $02^{\circ} 41' 30''$  E.  
and  $19^{\circ} 17'$  South.

Monday the 14<sup>th</sup>

Weather smoky with drizzle of  
trades in the forenoon. In  
the P.M. better weather and  
accompanied with a whole sail  
breeze from the S.E.  
Saw nothing worthy of remark.  
Latitude and Longitude at  
2 O'clock in the P.M.  $20^{\circ} 20'$  S  
and  $02^{\circ} 00'$  East.  
In the evening took in sail  
as customary on cruising ground.

Wednesday the 15<sup>th</sup>

Agreeable weather with pleasant  
trades from the S.E.  
Saw a shoal of small fish.  
just at day close hoveed a boat  
and caught about 200 with the dip  
nets. Latitude and Longitude  
at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $18^{\circ} 55'$  S  
and  $02^{\circ} 07'$  East. This day bent our  
mizzen topmast stay sail.

Craney Ground

My Wednesday. 16<sup>th</sup>



Beautiful weather, accompanied  
with pleasant trade winds.  
At daylight saw a sail, hoisted  
about one mile & stern of us steer-  
to the N.W. At 1/2 past 9. O'clock  
in the A.M. our Captain raised  
a large Cowd sperm Whale a breasting -  
At 1/2 past 11. do - towed, at 12. do -  
Starboard boat struck him -  
and at 3. O'clock 30 minutes  
P.M. had the Whale secured along  
side, got up four shores, commenced  
cutting C.C. at 4. do secured with  
for the night.  
Joseph King (the Captains boat steerman)  
was taken overboard out of the  
boat, and the line getting around  
his left ankle cut it very much  
taken off one of the principal cords  
flesh, &c. in a very severe manner  
He stood it like a man, and we  
dropped it to the best of our means  
and ability. Latitude at 2. P.M.  
20° 00' South. Longitude do 115° 58' E.



199

Cruising, 1848.

Thursday the 17<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather, and pleasant breeze  
from S.E.E.

Cut in our whale — &c &c —  
L. King tolerable easy —  
Latitude at noon  $19^{\circ}48' S$   
Longitude at 2. O'clock in the p.m.  
 $01^{\circ}50' East$ .

Friday the 18<sup>th</sup>

Weather continues good with fine  
breezes from S.E.

Trying out our blubber —  
L. King doing well.

Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock  
in the p.m.  $20^{\circ}03' South$ . and  
 $01^{\circ}56' East$ . In the course of the  
night wind increased to a double  
reef breeze, with rough sea —

Saturday the 19<sup>th</sup>

Squally weather, with very  
fresh trades, accompanied  
with rough sea.

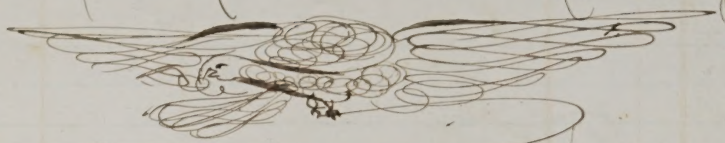
Saw a school of Hilders —

This 24 hours employed in trying  
out blubber.

L. King this evening suffering  
very severely.

Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock  
in the p.m.  $18^{\circ}50' S$ . and  $01^{\circ}50' E$ .

Homeward bound via St Helena. February 20. 1840



Sunday. 20.

Fair weather, and very fresh trade winds from S.E. accompanied with rough sea - At 8. O'clock in the P.M. completed boiling Hullen and Corn measured on the head.

At 11. O'clock in the A.M. left off for Home by way of St. Helena. Not having but 8 barrels of meat in the hold, and other provisions in proportion. W. T. Lushington at St. Helena for recruits. Medical aid for J. King (who groans worse) &c. Latitude and Longitude at 8. O'clock in the P.M.  $19^{\circ} 15'$  South and  $01^{\circ} 10' 30''$  East.

Bearings and distance of St. Helena to N.W. by W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  N. 460 miles - Variation of the Compass.  $20^{\circ}$  West. At midnight completed boiling -

Monday the 21<sup>st</sup>

Weather some what squally with fresh trades from the S.E. J. King at intervals quite easy. This day stowed down and out. 30 lbs. head, and 7 do of B. Our whale yielding a poor proportion in comparison to his size - Latitude and Longitude at 8. O'clock in the P.M.  $18^{\circ} 15'$  South and  $01^{\circ} 28'$  West. Having within these 24. hours again crossed the Meridian of Greenwich. Bearings and distance of St. Helena. N.W. by W. 271 miles - Variation  $20^{\circ}$  West.



# Homeward Bound

201

Tuesday the 22<sup>nd</sup>

Pleasant weather accompanied with fresh trades In the A.M. saw several schools of Dapoides. and our sail at 2 am set nearly up with her - supposed her to be a merchantman. I. King this day about the same. Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P.M.  $17^{\circ} 26'$  South.  $08^{\circ} 34' 30''$  West. Bearings and distance of St. Helena 40 - N.W.  $\frac{3}{4}$  W. 146 miles.

Wednesday the 23<sup>rd</sup>

Fine weather and fresh trades. at daylight saw the Island of St. Helena and at noon came to an anchor opposite James Town in 20 fathoms water. was visited by the Sub-Comd<sup>r</sup> Dr. Doctor Descombes took Joseph King to the Hospital, and he was carried on shore accordingly. Two American boats in port on the Theophiles Chase - had taken on 30. lb school dove per down found down this day - In the afternoon vessel struck a snipe - did not get back to anchor till 10. O'clock in the P.M. - saw a large watch on the day. This ends this day -

202  
H. Helea - Feb. 24. 1848

Thursday the 23. Good weather and  
fresh breezes. After lunch went  
on liberty, all the crew on board  
excepting John Turner who worked this  
morning. In the evening about half  
the watch on board. This day rated  
the Chronometer. Took on board  
80 lbs. of fresh water. The names of those  
who have broke their liberty. John Caspenter. Lewis Duntan.  
Mr. Gustavus Bushnik. Jacob Furley.

Friday the 25. Beautiful weather  
and light breezes. This day the  
American Turk Losca left for Boston  
took on board some wood. Reg-  
etables &c. - At 8. O'clock P.M.  
Got under weigh, on our home  
-ward passage - all hands on board.  
Saw Joseph King, whom we left in  
the Hospital Convalescent.  
Course steered N.N.W.

Saturday the 26th Very fine weather  
with light breezes. From the S.E.C.  
At 11. O'clock in the A.M. lost sight  
of the Soling bearing by compass  
S.E.C. Saw a Fin back-  
piece of Spruce - Benicee, and  
two sail. Supposed one of them  
to be the Losca this day got down  
and topgallant standing sails.  
Latitude and Longitude at P.M.  
Obsd in the P.M. 15° 00' N.  
and 06° 35' West.



# Homeward Bound

203

Sunday the 27<sup>th</sup>  
Weather continues good with light  
breezes from the S.E.  
Latitude and Longitude 9 O'clock  
in the P.M.  $13^{\circ} 50'$  South and  
 $07^{\circ} 46'$  West In the afternoon  
Saw one sail steering to the N.W.

## Monday the 28<sup>th</sup>

Beautiful weather and light  
breezes. Saw three sail steering  
to the N.West by. Exchanged signals  
with two. Saw some lamps.  
Latitude at noon  $12^{\circ} 51'$  S  
Longitude at 2 P.M.  $09^{\circ} 26'$  W.  
This day made a fore topmast stand-  
ding sail out of an old jib, and set.  
Commenced brewing spruce beer.

## Tuesday the 29<sup>th</sup>

Weather continues fine with  
an increase of wind -  
Saw some Benicoes, caught some  
Latitude and Longitude at 2  
O'clock in the P.M.  $11^{\circ} 46'$  South  
and  $11^{\circ} 41' 30''$  West  
Have sailed this month averaging  
75 miles per each day 2,175 miles  
Total distance sailed since  
we left home. 4,617 miles

204  
Jone-mare

on Wednesday

March the 1. 1845.

Beautiful weather and light trade winds from the S.E. Saw some Benitoes. Latitude and Longitude at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $10^{\circ} 50'$  South and  $18^{\circ} 47'$  West. Course and distance made good the past 24 hours N.W. by W. 138 miles.

Thursday the 2<sup>nd</sup>

Pleasant weather accompanied with light trade winds.

Saw nothing worthy of note. Latitude and Longitude at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $09^{\circ} 59'$  S. and  $18^{\circ} 55' 30''$  West.

Course and distance made good the past 24 hours W.N.W. 134 miles. Variation being  $17^{\circ}$  Westing.

on Friday the 3<sup>rd</sup>

Weather continues good, with light trade winds.

Latitude and Longitude at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $09^{\circ} 00'$  South. and  $17^{\circ} 44'$  West.

Course and distance made good for the past 24 hours N.W. by W. 122 miles.

198



# Book.

205

Saturday Dec 4<sup>th</sup>

Experienced a continuation of good weather and pleasant breezes from the S.E. & S.

Latitude and Longitude at 3 O'clock in the P.M.  $07^{\circ} 55'$  South and  $19^{\circ} 50' 30''$  West. (N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. 141 miles Course and distance made good the past 24 hours.

Distance from St. Helena at 9 O'clock in the evening 1,000 miles - Having sailed it in 8 days with the very light trade winds -

Sunday Dec 5<sup>th</sup>

Light breezes and good weather in the afternoon experienced quite a shower of rain - A water spout formed within a half a mile of us -

At Meridian the sun was a vertical sun its declination being  $05^{\circ} 50'$  South and our latitude by observation differing about 30 miles more to the southward.

Longitude at 2 P.M.  $21^{\circ} 35'$  W. Having sailed a course and distance N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. 141 the past 23 hours

Homeward Bound. March 1848.

Monday the 6<sup>th</sup>

Very fine weather unaccompanied  
with pleasant breezes from S.E.  
Saw numerous shoals of  
Flying fish. Latitude at  
Meridian  $04^{\circ} 49'$  South. Longitude  
at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $28^{\circ} 20' W$ .  
At 1/2 past 5 do - made a sail-ahead-  
Course and distance made good  
the past 24 hours N.W.  $14\frac{1}{2}$  miles

Tuesday the 7<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and light  
trade wind. In the A.M.  
saw one sail standing to the  
Westward - a brig.  
Latitude and Longitude at 2 O-  
clock in the P.M.  $03^{\circ} 22'$  South  
and  $25^{\circ} 19' 30''$  West.

Course and distance made good  
the past 24 hours N.W.  $\frac{1}{4} W$ . 136 miles.  
We having had the wind before  
aft. that most of the time our head  
sails do not stand a full -

Wednesday the 8<sup>th</sup>

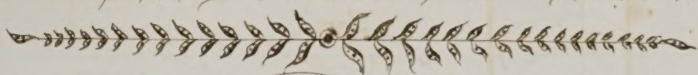
Excellent weather and light breezes  
from S.E. Saw large shoals  
of Hook and Sharp fin Black fish



Latitude at M.  $01^{\circ} 57'$  South  
Longitude E.P.M.  $26^{\circ} 52' 30'' W$ .  
Course and distance made good  
the past 24 hours N.W.  $\frac{1}{2} W$ . 137 miles  
In the afternoon nearly calm



# Homeward Bound



Thursday the 9<sup>th</sup>

Came on with excellent weather  
and very light winds from  
the S. S. E.  
Saw Hump fin Back fish  
and porpoises

Latitude at noon  $00^{\circ} 57'$  South  
Longitude at 2 O'clock in the  
P. M.  $27^{\circ} 58'$  West.

Course and distance made good  
the past 24 hours N. N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  W. 89 miles

Friday the 10<sup>th</sup>

Continued weather and very light  
trade winds from S. S. E.

Early in the morning saw a Shark  
(Ship Steering) to the S. West by  
Saw Black fish - Sun fish,  
and Porpoises.

At 10 O'clock in the A. M. Crossed  
the Equator in the Longitude  
of  $27^{\circ} 10' 30''$  West.

Latitude and Longitude at 2 P. M.  
 $00^{\circ} 13' N.$  and  $27^{\circ} 12' 30''$  West.

Course and distance made good  
the past 24 hours N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  W. 104 miles

Have been sixteen months and 3 days  
cruising in the South Atlantic  
Ocean, averaging 25 lbs. of sperm oil  
per each month.

# Homeward Bound

## Saturday the 11<sup>th</sup>

Very Squally the first part  
 accompanied with heavy showers  
 of rain, and baffling winds -  
 Caught one Coke of Rock Water  
 Latitude and Long. taken  
 at 2 O'clock in the P. M.  
 $27^{\circ} 18'$  North and  $30^{\circ} 18'$  W -  
 Having made about a N.W. course  
 distance of 15 miles  
 the part 2 hours -

Bearings and Distance of the  
 High Land of Cape Cod at 2. P. M.  
 $N. 46^{\circ} W.$  3,300 miles

At 1/2 past Six O'clock in the P. M.  
 a light breeze spring up from the  
 S. S. E. and continued with good  
 weather the residue of the day.

## Sunday the 12

Comes in with very fine weather  
 accompanied with light breezes  
 from the S. S. E.

Latitude by Observation at  
 noon  $22^{\circ} 28' N.$  Longitude at 2 O'clock  
 in the P. M.  $31^{\circ} 13'$  West.

Course and distance made good  
 the part 2 hours  $N. W. \frac{1}{4} N.$  17 miles

Bearings and distance of  
 Cape Cod at 2. P. M.  $N. W. \frac{1}{4} N$   
 3,200 miles

At 1/2 past 7 O'clock P. M.  
 light breeze from the  
 Northward thus ends this  
 day.



209  
Homeward Bound

Monday the 13<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather and light  
breezes from N.N.E. Supposed  
the N.E. Trade Winds.  
Latitude at Meridian  $03^{\circ} 20' S$ .  
Longitude at 2. O'clock in  
the P.M.  $32^{\circ} 31' 30''$  West.  
Saw some Albatrosses -  
This morning opened the two  
last barrels of wheat that we  
have on board. Course and distance  
made good the past 24 hours  
N.  $56^{\circ}$  W.  $17$  miles - - -

Tuesday the 14<sup>th</sup>

Excellent weather, and fresh trade  
winds from N.E. & N.  
Latitude and Longitude at  
2. O'clock in the P.M.  $04^{\circ} 50' N$ .  
and  $34^{\circ} 46' 30''$  West.  
Course and distance made good  
the past twenty four hours N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  West  $17\frac{1}{2}$  miles  
Bearings and Distance of Cape  
Cod at 2. O'clock in the P.M.  
N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N.  $27\frac{1}{2}$  miles

Wednesday the 15<sup>th</sup>

Fair weather with fresh breezes  
from N.E. & N. Our maximum and min-  
imum rate of sailing being 9 and 7  
miles per hour, for the past 24. Course  
and distance made good ab. N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N.  $18\frac{1}{2}$  miles  
Bearings and distance of Cape Cod at  
2. P.M. N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N.  $27\frac{1}{2}$  miles  
Lat. at noon  $06^{\circ} 53'$  North. Longitude  
2. P.M.  $37^{\circ} 00'$  West.

Thursday the 16.

Of fine weather, and fresh trade winds from N.E. Saw plenty of tide ribs, and flying fish - Latitude and Longitude at 9 O'clock in the P.M.  $09^{\circ} 45'$  North. and  $39^{\circ} 30'$  West. Course and distance made good the past 24 hours N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. 219 miles having averaged more than 9 knots per hour - Bearings and distance of Cape Cod, 2 P.M. N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N 2,550 miles. At 11 O'clock in the P.M. passed a Lark steering N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W.

Friday the 17<sup>th</sup>

Weather some what squally with fresh trade winds from the N.E. and at intervals showers of rain. Saw averaged for the past 24 hours 8  $\frac{1}{2}$  knots. Course and distance made good do - N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. 204 miles Lat. at M.  $12^{\circ} 11'$  North. Long. 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $41^{\circ} 58'$  W. Bearings and distance of Cape Cod do - N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. 2,350 miles.

Saturday the 18<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather and pleasant breeze from N.E. Saw One Fin Back Whale. Latitude and Longitude of 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $14^{\circ} 34'$  N. and  $44^{\circ} 41'$  W. Course and distance made good the past 24 hours N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. 207 miles. Bearings and distance of Cape Cod N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. 2,140 miles.



Homeward bound March. 1848.

Sunday the 17.

Excellent weather and fair breeze from the N.E. Saw nothing worthy of note.

Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P.M.  $17^{\circ} 01' N.$  and  $47^{\circ} 04' 30''$  West.

Course and distance made good the past 24 hours N.  $43^{\circ}$  W. 201.

Bearings and distance of Cape Cod at 2 O'clock in the P.M. N.  $39^{\circ}$  W. 1940 miles

Carried off the flying jib boom  
Saw the total eclipse of the moon - at 7 O'clock P.M.

Monday the 20<sup>th</sup>

Weather squally with rough sea and at intervals fresh gusts of wind. About noon the Sun crossed the Equator - Repaired the old flying jib boom - got it out &c -

Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P.M.  $19^{\circ} 08' N.$  and  $49^{\circ} 46'$  West. Course and distance made good the past 24 hours - N.  $44^{\circ}$  W. 177 miles

Bearings and distance of Cape Cod at 2 O'clock in the P.M. N.  $37^{\circ}$  W. 1735 miles. From 10 O'clock do. to midnight raining with boisterous winds.

Tuesday the 21<sup>st</sup>

Good weather and pleasant breezes from N.E. Painted Ship inside - Latitude and Longitude at 2 P.M.  $20^{\circ} 52' N.$  and  $52^{\circ} 09'$  West. Course and distance made good the past 24 hours - N.  $44^{\circ}$  W. 172 miles. Bearings and distance of Cape Cod 2 P.M. N.  $35^{\circ}$  W. 1570



# Home ward

Wednesday May 22<sup>nd</sup>

Tolerable good weather, with light breezes from S.E. to N.N.E.

Saw Fin Backs. Grouper - and abundance of Gulf Weed -

Engaged in painting ship &c.

Latitude and Long. taken at 2. O'clock in the P.M.  $22^{\circ} 28'$  North and  $84^{\circ} 16' 30''$  West. Course and distance made good the past 24 hours N.W. & W. 150 miles. Bearings and distance of Cape Cod 2. O'clock in the P.M. N.  $34^{\circ}$  W. 1420 miles. In the course of the night the N.E. Trade winds ceased, and the wind shifted to S.W. very light.

## Thursday the 23<sup>rd</sup>

Good weather and light breezes from S.W. to S.E. Saw Grouper and Gulf Weed.

Completed painting ship inside. Latitude and Longitude of 2. O'clock in the P.M.  $23^{\circ} 23'$  N. and  $85^{\circ} 10'$  W.

Course and distance made good the past twenty four hours N. & E. W.  $74^{\circ}$  - Bearings and distance of Cape Cod 2. P.M. N.  $34^{\circ}$  W. 1350 miles

At 4. O'clock in the P.M. crossed the Tropic of Cancer.

## Friday the 24<sup>th</sup>

Pretty good weather and light baffling winds the first part. At 9. O'clock in the A.M. a breeze sprang up from the S.W. Saw plenty of Gulf weed. Lat. and Long. 2. P.M.  $24^{\circ} 47'$  N. and  $88^{\circ} 21' 50''$  W. Course and distance made good the past 24 hours N.W. & N. 107 miles. Bearings and distance of Cape Cod at 2. P.M.  $1245'$  N.  $33^{\circ}$  W. At 3. P.M. wind came in to the N.W. with heavy rain and ends the day.



# Journal.

213

Saturday the 25<sup>th</sup>

Very squally, with heavy showers of rain, Thunder and lightning, and variable winds. At Antisod and on all sail, then again under main Spencer and fore topmast they sail alone. In the P.M. One colored wind from the W. West by. Filled 36 bbls. of salt water, for Ballast. Latitude and Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P.M.  $26^{\circ} 50'$  North, and  $79^{\circ} 16'$  West. Bearings and distance of Cape Cod was N.W. by N. 1120 miles. Course and distance made good the past 24 hours N.N.W. 183 miles. At midnight took in light and weather squally - took trip to the West

Sunday the 26<sup>th</sup>



First part good weather and light breeze from the N.W. At One O'clock in the A.M. passed across the bow of a ship steering to the N. Easterly under double reef top sails &c. At 6.00 - so - backed and stood to the W.E. At 10.00 - again tacked and stood to the Westward. Saw a hermaphrodite being at 3.00 p.m. tacked under his lee the being about 5 miles to the windward, at 4.00 p.m. I went to the windward. However my boat was pulled up to him in hopes of getting some meat, but he had to exchange. But the fellow did not like the looks of us, and tried to get away, but so was I so - pulled up under his stern

214 "Homeward Bound."

and found him to be the Spanish  
brig Colossian 14 days from Trinidad  
W.I. Since he had been hereabout 50 days  
and was short on for provisioning him-  
self offered him some bread but he  
declined excepting it. Stated his longi-  
tude to be  $54^{\circ} 05' W.$  but from what place  
did not state, he, and all being very much  
excited and flustered—

At 6 o'clock P.M. looked and stood  
to the Westward—

Latitude and Longitude at 9 o'clock  
in the P.M.  $27^{\circ} 15' North$  and  $57^{\circ} 21' W.$   
Bearings and distance of Cape Cod  
P.M.  $N. 35^{\circ} 30' W.$  110 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles  
Have average about 8 knots per hour  
for the past 24 hours on different tacks — 16—  
Later part Calm

Monday the 27<sup>th</sup>

Very good weather with light puffing  
winds from W. we made of the first  
port.

Latitude and Longitude at 9 o'clock  
in the P.M.  $28^{\circ} 15' N.$  and  
 $57^{\circ} 11' West.$

Bearings and distance of Cape  
Cod do—  $N. 37^{\circ} W.$  1085 miles  
Dist. sailed past 24 hours — 45 miles  
Later part Calm—

Tuesday the 28<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and very light—  
winds part of the time Calm  
wind from N.W. to N.E.

Latitude and Longitude at 9 o'clock  
in the P.M.  $57^{\circ} 53' 30'' W.$  and  
 $28^{\circ} 44' North.$  Bearings and distance

of Cape Cod do—  $N. 37^{\circ} W.$  990 miles  
Course and dist. the past 24 hours  $N. 48^{\circ} W.$  43 miles



# My Homeward Bound

My  
Wednesday the 29<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and most of the time a dead Calm. Law two Sail, though too far off board which we are very anxious to do as our provisions are getting very short - This day we have made only 14 miles Western, and 4 South on

Thursday the 30<sup>th</sup>

Fair weather the first part, at 3 O'clock in the P.M. a light breeze sprung up from the Northward. At One O'clock in the A.M. passed to the windward of a H. Brig steering to the Southward. Lat. and Long. at 2 O'clock P.M.  $28^{\circ}55'N.$  and  $59^{\circ}17'30''W.$  Bearings and dist. of Bermudas. to - N. 53<sup>W</sup>. 340 - Cape Cod do. N. 34<sup>W</sup>. 950 - Course and dist. the past 24 hours N 73<sup>W</sup>. 54


Friday the 31<sup>st</sup>

Weather squally, wind fresh from the Northward, at 8 O'clock in the A.M. brought us down to down the reefs do - Middle part still blowing fresh. Lat. at Noon by Obs.  $29^{\circ}27'N.$  Long 2<sup>nd</sup> by sun -  $61^{\circ}34'West$  Bearings and dist. to Bermudas N. 44<sup>W</sup>. 235 - Cape Cod do. N 29<sup>W</sup>. 860 do - Course made good and dist. do. the past 24 hours N 44<sup>W</sup> 126 miles. Sailed the West mouth 3,62 miles Total during the voyage up to this time 5,365 miles

216.

# Homeward

Saturday the first of April. D. 1848.

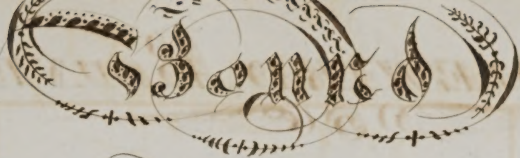
Fair weather, and wind from the N.W.E. and so light that by 8. O'clock in the A.M. had all sail set by the wind heading up from N.W. to N.W.W. Latitude by Observation at M. 31° 0' N. Longitude at 2. O'clock in the P.M. 68° 45' W. Bearings and distance of Bermuda - do. N 43° W. 84 miles - Cape Cod do. do. N. 25° W. 720 do - Course and distance made good the past 24 hours N. 47° W. 153 miles. In the afternoon saw a school of Hook's fin Black fish.  At 11. O'clock in the P.M. saw the Revolving Light, on Bermudas, bearing by Compass N. by E. distant about 21 miles. This if there should not be any current, would make our Chronometer about 21 miles to the Eastward of the correct Longitude. This day ends with fine weather smooth sea, and light breezes from the Northward steering W.N.W. to W.

Sunday the 2<sup>d</sup>

Commences with beautiful weather and very light winds from the N. at 2. O'clock in the A.M. passed out of sight of Bermudas light. Lat. by Obs. at noon 31° 4' N. From courses steered, and Obs. should judge there was a strong S. Westerly Current. which would make our Chron. correct. Long. 2. O'clock in the P.M. 65° 50' W. Bearings and dist. of Cape Cod do. N. 18° W. 645 - Course and dist. made good the past 24 hours W.N.W. 118 - At 10. O'clock in the P.M. wind veered to the N.E. and increased so that it brought us down to double reef to sails 80 -

217





Monday the 3<sup>d</sup>

Weather Squally, and blowing fresh from the N.E. under close reefed topsails, fore sail jib, Spunk Mainstence and fore topmast stay sail, until 10 P.M. when we shipped a sea into the latter, and split the spinnaker. Very rough sea sea running. Lat. by Observation at noon  $32^{\circ} 25' N$ . Longitude at 2. O'clock in the p.m.  $67^{\circ} 54' W$ . Course and dist. made good the past 24 hours N.  $67^{\circ} W$ . 16 miles. Bearings and dist. of Cape Cod 2. p.m. N.  $42^{\circ} W$ . 588 miles. A part of this day jib and spunker fished.

Tuesday the 4<sup>th</sup>

Proth good <sup>weather</sup> and breeze wind then yesterday, before noon had all sail set by the wind heading up N. by W. wind E.N.E. Lat. and Long. at 2. p.m.  $34^{\circ} 22' N$ . and  $68^{\circ} 56' W$ . at 3. p.m. sent down our Cross Vests. at 4. do. sail. Spinnaker off our Bee Boom. Kept off for her - at 5 do. saw another do. about this time nearly Calm. At 6 O'clock do. saw another sail Course and dist. made good the past 24 hours. N.W. by N. 131'. Bearings and dist. of Cape Cod do. N.  $6^{\circ} W$ . 466 miles - This day closes almost Calm.

Wednesday the 5<sup>th</sup>

Early in the A.M. fine weather, and ship breeze springing up from the S.W. gradually increasing and working N.W. westerly. by fine O'clock in the p.m. under close reefed topsails reef fore course fore topmast stay sail, and main spunk - wind blowing a Gale from N.W. Lat. at noon  $35^{\circ} 38' N$ . Long. 2. p.m.  $70^{\circ} 48' W$ . Bearings and dist. of Cape Cod do. N  $7^{\circ} E$ . 320' - This morning carried away our flying jib boom again. Course and dist. made good the past 24 hours. N.  $21^{\circ} W$ . 173 miles. Lat. at 11. a.m.  $37^{\circ} 40' N$ . and Moder- ate Latitude by Chr. of the Pole Star. at 11. a.m.  $37^{\circ} 40' N$ .



# HOMeward Bound

Thursday the 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light winds from the N. and Fair -  
This morning cut up the **Last**  
of our **Beef**, our pork being gone  
a month ago, and we on a short  
allowance for the last fortnight.  
Yesterdays Longitude was not  
correct. Latitude and Long. were  
at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $37^{\circ} 24' N.$   
 $67^{\circ} 57' W.$  Bearings and Distance  
of Cape Cod ab. N.  $19^{\circ} W.$   
In the afternoon the breeze freshened  
took in the gallant sails - Thus ends  
the day.

Friday the 7<sup>th</sup>

Clear weather, wind blowing fresh  
and coming in heavy gusts -  
Split the fore topsail & mended it.  
Repaired it, we again bent it.  
Saw 1 Black fish, and porpoise.  
Good part of this day under double  
reef topsails.  
at 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $37^{\circ} 38' N.$  and  $67^{\circ} 53' W.$   
Bearings and Dist. of S. E. point  
of the Great Shoal of Georges -  
N.  $2^{\circ} W.$   $2^{\circ} 24'$  miles. Cape Cod ab.  
N.  $21^{\circ} W.$   $28^{\circ}$  miles - Dist. sailed 64  $1/2$  -

Saturday the 8<sup>th</sup>

Clear weather and blowing very  
fresh from N.N.W. to W.W. in the  
first part. Making slow progress for  
home. Captured a porpoise with a few  
very acceptable. Lat. and Long. 2 P.M.  
 $38^{\circ} 00' N.$  and  $66^{\circ} 18' W.$  Then part  
wind moderating down



Homeward bound, April. 1848.

Sunday the 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with clear weather and very light winds from N.W. At 2 hours and 30 minutes in the A.M. Wm. H. Tinnion our shipkeeper fell from the main top sail yard and broke, and that time pretty severely - he calling loudly probably saved his life - Took one quart of blood from, gave him a dose of Dr. Hays's & Co. he doing as well as can be expected. Sailed at 8 hours 30 minutes in the A.M. 66° 34' W. at 11 do - a light breeze sprang up from the S.W. Let Studding-sails. Saw one Seal, Porpoises and Black Fish. ~~in~~ in great abundance. Longitude at 2 O'clock in P.M. 66° 58' West. In the Evening wind shifted to S.E. and light. Held Diving Service in the Cabin all hands being present, saw the Man at the Wheel

MONDAY THE 10<sup>th</sup>



Commences with good weather and light winds from N.N.E. Wm. Tinnion Moore came aboard. Saw a band of Black Fish and Porpoises. Capt. David J. of the former saw a brig 17 miles dist. at noon lower a boat with picked crew and boarded. Proved to be the Nephew of J. boys from Boston. Capt. Gasford kindly supplied us with Beef, Pork, Sugar, Lard, butter and Apples as late as the 7<sup>th</sup> inst. Found our Long. to correspond with his precisely. Lat. at noon 38° 48' N. Long. 2. p. lat. 8° 06' W.

Home-ward Bound. April. 1842.

At 5 p.m. a breeze springing up from the W.S.W. thus ends the day.

Tuesday the 11<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fine weather wind to the Northward -  
Saw land at last of course -  
Lat. and Long. the 2. O. clock  
in the D. Day.  $40^{\circ} 19' N.$  and  $68^{\circ} 53' W.$   
Tried out our B. F. and 2 lbs. of  
Bourgeois and dist. of South Coast -  
2 p.m. N.W. 67 miles Cape Cod 40 -  
N.E. 121 miles. In the evening a pilot  
boat tacked under our lee, showing colors.  
At 7 o'clock in the p.m. dove to and sounded  
33 fathoms. Fine white and black sand - at 10. do. do -  
27 fms do. do - at 11. do. do - 23 fms at 12. do. do - 17 fms

Wednesday the 12<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and nearly calm, at 11.30  
A.M. tacked and stood to the S.E. wind N.E.  
at 12 post 2. do. again, sounded 26 fms -  
White, tacked ship and stood to N.N.W.  
at 4. do. sounded 4 - 21 fms. fine white and black  
sand. at 5. do. do - 19 fms. do do - at 6. do  
close aboard a shoal 2 cables length, 3 fms -  
one do - 5 fms tacked and stood to the  
S - and deepened to 30 fathoms going 2  
miles - at this time calm, and a strong cur-  
rent setting to the S.W. (Caught a few fish,  
two two tails) Lat. at noon  $40^{\circ} 46' N$  Long -  
2 p.m.  $68^{\circ} 41' W$ . At 3 p.m. a light breeze  
springing up from the S.E. at 6 do -  
passed over the Southern edge of a fishing ship  
in clear fathoms water. Run E.N.E. till 8 do  
sounded 23 fms. holed up N.E. at 10. do  
again sounded. 21 fms. holed up N.N.W.  
thus ends the day



# Arrival.

Thursday the 13<sup>th</sup>

Beautiful weather and light breezes from S.W. at One O'clock in the P.M. made Huen's light bearing W.N.W. at  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 2. do. made Monowong or Sandy point light bearing N.W. & N. about this time made Chatham lights bearing N.W.W. (right ahead) at  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 7. do. a burst of Russell lights. Saw numerous vessels bound S. to the Southward.

W<sup>m</sup> Simmons still more conversant. Wind moderating down to a Calm. At 9 O'clock in the P.M. a light breeze sprang up from the E. at 8. do. spoke the Edale, Capt. Henry Brown, just bound out. at 7. do. Came to an anchor in Ponce de Leon harbor after an absence of 18 months 2 days and 9 hours, and having sailed according to our highest computation a distance of more than 5 & 500 miles, more than twice and a half the circumference of the Earth.

Douglas W. Henry

1814

1814

1814





Schooner Shylocks

Remarks

By J. B. Hersey 1849.



Schr Thybark sailed April 12. 1849

### First Voyage

At 8 p.m. sailed with W.W. double  
reefed breeze. at 6 p.m. raised  
the Race wind moderating.

April 13. good weather wind N.W.  
fine breeze

April 14 Strong fresh gales from N.W.

3 Internal filled up with ~~Chang~~ <sup>Chang</sup> ~~Weather~~ <sup>Weather</sup> ~~and~~ <sup>and</sup> ~~rising~~ <sup>rising</sup>

April 22. Sunday

Saw a Lone Spinn Whale. Weather  
Beautiful, and moderate breeze from  
W.N.E. Lat.  $31^{\circ} 32'$  Long.  $86^{\circ} 15' W.$   
(Did not lower on account of its being  
the Sabbath

April 23. Saw porpoises, fin back, and Grampuss

April 24. Beautiful weather with  
light southerly winds. Standing  
in towards the Island of Bernadad.  
Lat. and Long. at 2 o'clock in  
this p.m.  $32^{\circ} 04' N.$  and  $65^{\circ} 33' W.$   
Saw & sail of vessels supposed from  
B - bound to the Westward -  
At sun set backed ship and stood to  
the S. wind S.E. by E. and light.  
Bearings and Dist. of C. Is. H. & C.  
at 2 p.m.  $E \frac{3}{4} N.$  137 miles. Pro-  
ving our Chronometer to be cor-  
rect. at 10 p.m. tacked and stood  
in shore -

April 25. At 2 o'clock in the A.M.  
saw the Light bearing by compass  
C. Dist. 24 miles. wind S. Easterly  
and fine weather. tacked and stood  
to Southward, at 4 o'clock stood in -  
and at 8 o'clock A.M. the light house  
bore due East. Distance 21 miles  
proving our Chronometer to be correct  
by Observations, Wind S.E. and very  
light. working to windward -  
Saw one sail in the A.M.



April the 27. 1843.

Friday. Light breeze from the S.  
at 8. O'clock Am. Passed within  
5 miles of the Light house on Bermuda  
- was. Saw large shoals of Hump Back  
Whales. To shy to farther sea.  
Spoke a Pilot, gave him something for  
Co. rather threw it to him. Requested  
him to report us, all well. which  
he promised to do - B. Observations  
found our Chronometer to be correct.  
At 6. P. M. Light bore N. W. dist 18 miles  
we steering O. by S.

April 26. Took two ~~one~~ one to the  
larboard, and the other to the Waist boat.

Saturday the 28.

Saw several Sails -  
and Hump Backs. Porpoises. and  
Jacks of Squis. at 10. O'clock Am.  
I went on board H. B. M. brig  
Zepher, Commanded Mitchell.  
from Bermuda bound to St. Johns.  
I went a begging after some Salt  
And was presented with a jar  
by the noble Captain.  
winds very light and from  
the Southward. Tied out B.P. - 3 lbs.

S.B.  
1843.

Thursday 3<sup>rd</sup> of May

Beautiful weather and  
fair breezes from Westward in  
the fore noon. P. M. Squally with  
showers of rain. Early in the  
fore noon L. Freeman raised a  
shoal of Sperm Whales. Larboard Boat  
struck first. Larboard did not  
hold tow. Starboard Boat struck at  
one small one. Waist Boat has no  
chance. At 2. O'clock P. M. an  
English Brig spoke us from Gloucester.  
Lat.  $c 33^{\circ}$  N. Long.  $57^{\circ} 13'$  W.  
Saw plenty of Cat weeds -  
Cut in the Whark in the P. M.



John D. Hooker 1843

Saturday the 8<sup>th</sup>.

Fine weather light breezes from N. Saw two merchantmen an abundance of Gulf weed, and some Grampuses -  
 Stowed down our oil amounting to 18 Bbls. allowing 10% discount.  
 One half of it Head

From the 5<sup>th</sup> to the 11<sup>th</sup> inst. fresh gales from the Westward, under short sail with very rough sea - Saw another score of Gulf weed. Birds and flying fish. Cruising between the latitudes and Longitudes of  $89^{\circ} 30' N$  -  $8A^{\circ} 30' N$  and  $80^{\circ} 30' W$  -  $83^{\circ} 00' W$  - Saw few porpoises

Sunday the 11<sup>th</sup>. Wind Eastward, squally weather

Saturday the 12<sup>th</sup>

Good cruising weather wind from W. S. W. to S. W. in the A. M. Saw Black fish took two one to the storboard and the other to the waist boat. Saw a Fern. Trig & Merchantman. Left and Long 2. O'clock in the P. M.  $31^{\circ} 09' N$ .  $82^{\circ} 47' 30'' W$ .

Sunday 13. Blowing fresh and very rough sea running. Wind W. to N. W.

Monday 14. Good weather and very Head & small light winds from S. E. Saw a Bark - tried out our B. Fish. 2 1/2 bls -

L. B.

50 lbs.

Wednesday the 16<sup>th</sup>

Beautiful weather and pleasant breezes from S. W. running

to the Eastward. At 2. O'clock in  
the P.M. Mr. Cookman raised a  
shoat of Large Sperm Whales, close  
to us. Lowered the Tarboard and  
Waist Boat. The S.B. struck one  
Lowered the S.B. and ~~followed~~ the Whales  
to the Windward, but could not  
come up with them - took the  
Whale alongside and got ready  
for cutting in Lat. and Long.  
CA 13' N. EA 00' West.

Thursday the 17. Very good weather  
and light breezes from the S.W.  
at 3. O'clock in the P.M. finished  
cutting in our Whale. Took the  
case in whole and dipped it on deck.  
Saw Grampuses, Dolphins, Bransates  
and Hook fin Black fish.  
In the evening put fire under the  
works.

Friday the 18. Good weather with the  
exception of a few light showers  
of rain. Saw a big merchantman.  
Saw Black fish, Grampuses and our  
shales Carcals. Winds light and  
from the Eastward. Our flubber yields  
very freely. Lat. and Long. 3. O'clock  
in the P.M. CA 24' S. EA 23' West.

Saturday the 19. Good weather and light  
breezes from the S.W. saw nothing  
worthy of note. Finished boiling  
and stowed down our oil amounting  
to fifty barrels.



Monday the 21<sup>st</sup>



Commenced with hazy weather accompanied with light breezes from the W. S. W. Saw 13 black fish at 10 o'clock in the A.M. The prospects looking good for sperm whales did not go in chase of the B.E. and at noon Morris Sanverson (a fore-most hand) raised a large common sperm whale, first seen a breaching, after dinner when in her sight had no opportunity to strike as the whale was feeding, and we could not go far for her, on account of the irregularity of her course, at 5 o'clock 5 1/2 p.m. gave up the chase the whale being 5 1/2 miles to seaward. Lat. and Long. CJ 55° N. DH 58° 30' W. In the P.M. we saw a sail supposed to be a whaler which had galled our whale in A.M. or had been in among whales -



Tuesday the 22<sup>d</sup> About noon experienced heavy showers of rain. Saw Janpines and a big to the seaward, supposed to be the whale we saw last one. Most of this day light winds from S.W. and Colterob. good weather.

23<sup>d</sup> Good weather wind N.E. saw Janpines breaching and three sail of merchantmen steering to the S. S. E. Lat. CJ 51° 1/2' N. Long. E 0° 10' W.

24. Thursday Comfortable weather wind E.S.E. Saw porpoises and caught a turtle weighing about 40 lbs. Lat. and Long. E 1/2 p.m. CB 50° N. E 0° 02' 30" W.

Sketch of a Journal, kept onboard Sch: Shylock of

Friday the 25. of May

Weather perfectly good with light winds from the South. Saw nothing worthy of note. Lat.  $32^{\circ}30'N$ . Long.  $68^{\circ}38'W$ . This being about the vicinity of the old Cruising ground, saw considerable sea weed.

Saturday the 26.

Beautiful weather and light winds from S.E. Saw some porpoises, and a bag standing to N.E. with Studding sail set. Lat.  $32^{\circ}25'N$  Long.  $68^{\circ}41'30''W$

Sunday the 27. The weather continues excellent with about 4 knot breeze from the S.E. all this day under full and fair sail standing to S.W. Lat. at noon  $32^{\circ}02'N$ . Long.  $69^{\circ}04'W$  West.

Monday the 28th

L.B.

46 lbs.



Commenced with fine weather and pleasant breeze from the S.E. Saw only weed, flying squid, flying fish at 8 o'clock in the A.M. & Freeman raised a shoal of sperm whales - Whales going quite to S.S.W. the other whales that we have seen have been going to N.N.W. with one exception. We lowered the star board, and lar board boat, and the latter succeeded in striking one. The first iron arrow leaving the second in the whale. Starboard boat struck same whale, which bounded out near



Provincetown. Joseph Bogart Hersey, Master. 1849.

all the line, and the Iron frame, when the Carboard Boat again struck and killed the Whale, and the other boats went in pursuit of the school, but did not overtake them. Come on board took the Whale alongside and commenced cutting at 8.30. Cut till sun set. Having taken the Head off, saw dipped back of the neck and round in half of the body.

Lat. CA. AB. N. Long. DE. DH. W.  
31. 12 49. 48

On Tuesday the 29. Very good weather and light breezes from S.E. Saw one bait at 9. O'clock finished cutting in our Whale having taken the Case in on deck, I thinking this method in good weather, as it makes quite a saving of oil. Which by dipping alongside would be wasted. At 11. A.M. put fire under the works. Should judge by our drifting last night there was quite a strong N. Westerly current. Lat. CA. DH. N. Long DE. BC. W.

Wednesday the 30.

Weather continues excellent with light winds from the Eastward. Saw nothing worthy of note. in the night completed bailing our whale - Lat. C. J. DE. N. Long. N. 1, 00. 1, CO. W.

Thursday the 31.

Commences with fine weather light winds from Eastward. In the forenoon showed down our Whale. 17 lbs. of Head and 27. to body showing 10 lbs. of oil. In the afternoon cleaned ship. Took the Carboard Boat in on deck and

Whale cruised in the morn. Thylack. 1849  
and tangled the garboard where it was  
split by the last whale. Three of our  
own men on the deck lost this day  
William Burgess with a severe sore throat.  
— Boat Taken Episcopally —  
and Norris Sanderson with cut heel —  
Latter part of the day Calm —

Friday the 1<sup>st</sup> of June



Experienced the first part of this  
day good weather with light  
breezes from N.N.E. to N.N.W.  
Lat. and Long. at noon C.T. A.E.N. DE. P.T.V.  
after dinner weather became squally  
with increase of breeze. This morning  
saw a school of Sharp fin black fish  
In the afternoon saw some breacher  
close to us — Grampuses — at dark  
spoke the Bark Willis. Taker of Mattapoisett.  
27 days out steam. Capt. Taber  
came on board of us and spent the eve-  
ning long, varying some 30' to the West  
of ours. Capt. Taber stated that yesterday  
he was in company with the Bark Elizabeth  
of ~~Mattapoisett~~ Mattapoisett yesterday, and that  
last night the E. took five hundred  
barrels of sperm oil on this ground —  
himself taken 300 lbs. here in August.

Saturday the 2<sup>d</sup>  
Good weather and light  
breezes from S.E. Low some fog in  
In company with the Bark Willis —  
this afternoon took observations and  
compared. Chronometers found them  
to agree within 17 miles. The W. Long.  
being that much to the W. of ours —  
In the evening I had quite an agreeable  
visit on board the Willis. Mr. Briggs the  
mate dined with the W. and one  
of the foremast hands also —



Sketch of a Whaler's Journal.

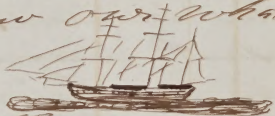
Sunday the 3<sup>d</sup>.

Very good weather and  
light breezes from W. S. W.  
Saw Dolphins, Cat and Long  
C. A. T. E. N. E. J. B. J.

Monday the 4<sup>th</sup>.

First part experienced a  
heavy shower of rain of an half hour dura-  
tion. This day hoisted the fore  
top mast. Put in a new bolt for fore  
peak Hallow's block to hook in. and  
got up new Marilla for top mast  
back stays. In the afternoon a fine  
breeze from N. W. W. with some what  
squally weather. Cat and Long -  
C. A. T. D. W. E. J. T. D. In the p. m. saw  
Porpoises, Dive rips, flying fish, and  
flying squid, at 12 past 5.00 within  
sight of where we saw our whales.

Tuesday the 5<sup>th</sup>.



Good weather and nearly  
calm all day. Spoke and jamed with  
the Bark Elizabeth, Sanders, of Matapoisett  
Off says out 30 lbs. Oil - Saw Whales on  
this ground a week ago last Sabbath.  
Found that by Observation our Chronometer  
that our Longitude was about 40 miles  
to the Eastward of his Longitude  
Saw some Porpoises Cat. C. A. A. P. W. Long D. E. C. F.  
the E. Long. E. J. B. F. W.

Saw some Porpoises. In the morning  
the E. saw a Brig - a whaler -

Wednesday the 6<sup>th</sup>.

Came in with fine  
weather and pleasant breezes from  
S. W. the Elizabeth in sight all day.  
Saw some Porpoises. Running to the S. E.  
at noon C. A. T. B. Long. by our Chron. D. H. C. T. W.  
In the eve in all sail but J. B. and fore  
at anchor. Our crew troubled with many  
sicknesses. The weather well improved -

# Remarks Continued for June

## Thursday

The 7th Beautiful weather and pleasant breezes from Westward. In the forenoon saw a bird supposed to be a Whaler. Saw Black fish, and Transverses. Lat. and Long. B.I. D.H.N. D.H. J.T.W. In the evening took in sail as usual (beaching) to the Northward.

Friday the 8th

15 lbs. LB.

Came in with fine weather and pleasant breezes from S.W. In the morning saw a big, supposed to be a Merchantman. At 1/2 past 7 a.m. Mr. Iverson raised a shoal of small Sperm Whales, whales scattered in a most very direct line some lying close among Gulf weeds apparently rubbing his back against it. Lowered two boats and went in pursuit. The larboard boat struck first, the waist boat also struck and the vessel was drained out by a cow whale getting fouled up in it, chased till noon but could succeed in getting fast again. At One O'clock P.M. took the whale alongside, and at 2 o'clock had him put in, and made sail in chase. At 4 o'clock took in sail beaching to the N.W. spent five hours the work. Lat. and Long. C.D. A.H. N. D.H. B.H.W.

30. 18. 49. 29



On board the Ship *Shufeldt* 1849

Saturday the 9<sup>th</sup>

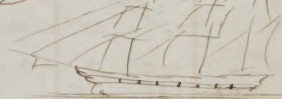
By  
Fine weather with a fresh S.W. breeze  
and heavy head sea, all this day  
standing to the N.W. Saw nothing  
worthy of note. Completed boiling  
stowing down, and hoisting ship  
in the afternoon. Water yielded 15 lbs.  
of oil. Lat at noon C.T. B.G.N. Long  
at Sun set by Chronometer D.E. J.F.W.

Sabbath the 10<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and fresh  
breeze from the Westward, all this day  
standing to the W. at Sun set wore  
ship and stood to the Southward and  
jib and foresail. Latitude at Mer-  
idian 30° 0' N Longitude at 3 O'clock  
P.M. 111° 00' W. Saw some Sooty terns

Monday the 11.

Comfortable breeze from W & W.W.  
at 2 P.M. experienced quite a shower  
of rain after which the weather be-  
came clear again Lat. and Long  
at 2 O'clock in the P.M. 111° 00' West  
30° 31' North. At Sun set picked up a pig  
had cold tad in it. Saw a number  
of Dolphins around our vessel.  
Took in sail heading to the S.W.  
wind W. S.W.



Tuesday the 12.

Good weather and light  
breezes from the Westward. Saw two  
Sail. Boarded one proved to be  
the Bark. Bouple, C.R. Donnett of and  
from Boston bound to Rio de Janeiro  
10 days out had experienced a  
heavy gale last week in the Long.  
of 60° 00' W - gave us papers as late  
as the 2<sup>d</sup> inst. Seventeen or 18 Long-  
to bay from ours 81 miles to the Westward.

Remarks continued on board  
from this, and observations taken in  
company with the Barks Willis and  
Sara Elizabeth. We are told to believe  
our Chronometer of late, through  
some unknown cause has got  
out of the way. Saw from Jaws  
Lat. and Long. at 3 O'clock in the  
P.M.  $00^{\circ}00'N$ ,  $100^{\circ}00'W$ . The Roubin  
Long being at 8 O'clock a.m.  $49^{\circ}13'N$

Wednesday the 13<sup>th</sup>. Came in with fine  
weather and fresh breeze from  
W.S.W. to S.W. at 10 O'clock A.M.  
reefed the top sail and took in  
flying jib at 11.30. Took in  
the Main sail. Lat at noon  $0^{\circ}00'N$ .  
at 3 O'clock in the P.M. Came up  
a squall of wind and rain. Stowed  
up the top sail and furled it.  
the rest of the afternoon rainy disagreeable  
weather under jib and fore sail.  
Long. 3 P.M.  $100^{\circ}00'W$

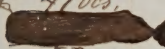
Thursday the 14<sup>th</sup>. Came in with a  
heavy squall of wind and rain  
from the S.W. Which lasted about  
an hour, we being under fore poles  
and lying like a duck.  
This being a fair specimen of the  
weather throughout the day, most  
of the time under double reef  
fore sail, heading to the N.W.  
Lat. and Long. by J.R.  $30^{\circ}00'N$ .  
 $101^{\circ}00'W$ . At Sun set very rough  
sea, and blowing a Gale from S.W.  
accompanied with heavy showers  
of rain. Set the Main sail. Three reefed,  
thus ended the night —

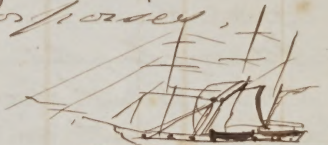


the good ship. *Chloe* of Provincetown

Friday the 15. of June

First part of this day wind more moderate and casting to the Southward. With heavy showers of rain, towards noon blew by Catm. with thick weather and heavy swell leaving from the Westward Latitude by C.R. at 1/2 past 3. Clock is the P.M.  $(\text{---})^{\circ} 7$ , CON. Longitude by observation of Chronometer  $\dots 1, 41, W$ . towards Sun but weather began to lighten up. Came into numerous tide rips. Saw porpoises.

49 lbs.  Sunday the 16.



Came in with stormy weather wind from S. to W. In the morning saw a bark - trying out - at 11. Clock amidst light and from W. S. W. with rough sea - spoke, and went on board the a few minutes. Prove or to be the *Persia* of N.B. twenty one days out 100 lbs. sp. was taken up the case of a whale they took last Thursday, thought she would yield 50 lbs. the S. took a whole one week ago to day about a degree to the W. Young our Longitude to be about  $40^{\circ}$  to the Eastward of his - at 3. pm spoke about 3 miles to the seaward of another whaling bark supposed to be the *Elizabeth* - Lat. at noon  $\dots 1, 41, W$  Longitude at 1/2 past 3. pm  $\dots 1, 41, W$

without the correction. Supposing our Chronometer to be about 35 miles too far to the Eastward of correct Longitude. At 3. Clock in the P.M. a bark spoke to the windward of heading to the W. we heading to the S.E. At 6. Clock in the P.M. George Corrie (one of the forward boys) raised a shoal of four sperm whales right ahead, about 2 miles off whales coming towards us. Lowered the two tarboard boats, and Mr. Ineson went on and struck



## Continued - June -

first - Mr. Cashman also fastened  
to the Whale and in a few minutes  
they had the whale splitting blow -  
At 1/2 past 8 P.M. had the whale  
secured alongside, and made preparations  
for cutting in. (This ends  
the day).

Corrected Chro, Sunday the 17<sup>th</sup>  
Giving 40' more Western,

Comes in with disagreeable  
weather, very rough sea, at inter-  
vals calm though most of the time  
wind from S.W. with squalls of rain.  
At daylight got up barrels & c. etc.  
At 1/2 past One O'clock P.M. had the  
whale cut in, and commenced dipping  
the case - Our steward dined with  
the Engisipolas in the log - gave shaker  
root tea, phys, and bathed the limb with  
balm. Lat. and Long P.M. --, 1: N-  
CO, 0: W. - allowing 40' miles for  
error of Chronometer. Saw two  
Barks & whalers. At 1/2 O'clock P.M.  
put fire under the works. Took down  
barrels & c. etc. (This ends the day).

Monday the 18<sup>th</sup> Commences with disagreeable  
weather, rougher sea, and light winds  
from the S.W. At daylight the whole  
brig America, Lambert. of Mattaponi set  
13 miles out 3400 fms. passed close to  
our stern, but not sufficiently near to  
speak us. we also saw two other whalers  
in A.M. Latitude at noon --, --, nothing.  
The weather at this time being clear, and  
very light, and the sea becoming smoother.  
Longitude 3. O'clock in the P.M. --, --, W.

Tuesday the 19<sup>th</sup> This day calm, saw two  
Barks whalers, got the oil on fire  
that is about two barrels which  
ran over in the arches, but on the  
top of the works, and smothered it



# Continuation of 1849.

in about 20 minutes. About noon finished boiling, and in the afternoon stowed down the pork amounting to 35 lbs. 14 lbs. of Head which was too hot, consequently did not stow it. Lat. at noon --, --, 1 N. no Long. Should judge there was a N.E. current of one mile per hour.

## Wednesday the 20<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and very light winds in the A.M. Saw a bark a what-man - Completed stowing down our oil cleaning ships &c &c. Lat. at noon --, --, 1 North. Long at 2 O'clock in the P.M. ... 1, 0 --, West. At this time a breeze sprang up from the S.W. In the P.M. saw a brig a whatman, also another brig which we supposed to be a merchantman. This night carried all sail to get to the S.W.

## Thursday the 21<sup>st</sup>

Came in with equally weather and very light winds from S.W. At 7 O'clock A.M. saw some Grampuses. Lat. at noon 32.17 North. At noon a breeze sprang up from W.N.W. we standing to the Southward. Saw 2 porpoises - Longitude at 4 O'clock in the P.M. ... 1, 0: West.

## Friday the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day experienced a few light squalls of rain, with light winds from the Westward. Lat. and Long. at 3 O'clock in the P.M. ... 0, 0: North and ... 1, 30. West.

# Remarks on Francis the 24th.

24th  
W.B.

Saturday the 23rd

Commenced with excellent weather accompanied with a light breeze from the Westward. In the morning wore ship, made sail and stood to the Northward. Saw a Heron, being supposed an Englishman steering N.E. by N. At 2 o'clock P.M. Norris Sanderson (foremost hand) raised a small long sperm whale, a heaving, lowered the starboard and waist boats, and the latter struck first, at 4 P.M. commenced cutting in the whale. When taken in the head (which was left) for the last, saw some more small whales. Lowered all boats and closed till post dawn let come on board took in sail &c - for the night.  
Lat. and Long. 0, 0 C North. 49, 1 C West - N.B. The whale we took, was playing among large bunches of Gulf weed, rolling over, fluking, &c -

Sunday the 24th. Weather somewhat equally in the early part of the day - after which it became pleasant with fine breeze from the Westward. This day engaged in Boiling. Lat at noon 0, 0 C - with Long - at 2 o'clock in the forenoon 49, 1 C W. All this day heaved to the W. and making about an east drift.

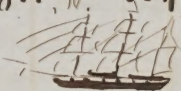
Monday the 25th. Good weather and light winds from the Westward. In the A.M. stowed down our oil (16 lbs of Body and 8 of Head, cleaned ship &c - At noon took ship and stood N.W. Lat and Long. 3 o'clock P.M. 0, 0 X, N. 49, 1 C W.



Logbook of Providence. P.B. Kersley 1849.

Tuesday the 26.

Pleasant weather with fine breezes from the Westward. Saw a Bark & a whaler to the windward. Lat. and Long. 2. O'clock in the p.m. ... - W.



Wednesday the 27.

Good weather and very light wind from Westward. Saw two one a merchantman - the other a whaler. Saw some Grampuses - Lat at noon 30° 23' N.

Long. 3. O'clock in the p.m. ... - W. At 6 O'clock spoke the above mentioned whale bark, which proved to be the Mattapoisett of Northport Capt. Wing 20 days out steam. Went on board took tea and spent the evening very pleasantly. Found this longitude to vary from ours 25 miles to the Westward which leads me to fear our chronometer is still out of the way. After this I shall allow 5" losing, as rates per day for our clock, instead of 4" do - -

Thursday the 28.

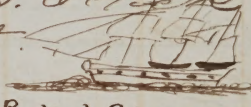
Begins with fine weather and nearly calm - the Mattapoisett in sight. In the afternoon a breeze sprang up from the W.S.W. Lat. and Long. at 4 O'clock p.m. ... North. ... West. Saw Grampuses porpoises, and small whales -

Friday the 29.

Good weather and light winds from the Southward. Lost sight of the M - running N.E. the steering W.N.W. Saw another bark & whaler in the A.M. At 2 O'clock p.m. saw another Bark, right ahead, maneuvering. At 3, do saw two boats out, and at 1/2 past 8. saw some small whales coming very quick towards us. Landed two boats and tried to head them.

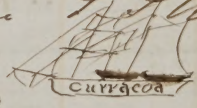


Reminiscences on board the good ship, *Shylark* &  
 off but they were too quick for  
 us, chased them two hours, and  
 then kept off, for a time whale-  
 (about sixty barrels) could not  
 get near enough to fasten -  
 took in sail at sun set. Two  
 Barks in sight, one cutting in (the  
 one that went in among the whales  
 first) Lat.  $31^{\circ} 35'$  Long.  $50^{\circ} 06'$   
 P.M. 31.35 - 50-06-  
 C.N. CO. O. West.



Saturday the last of June. Rated Chro. a new.

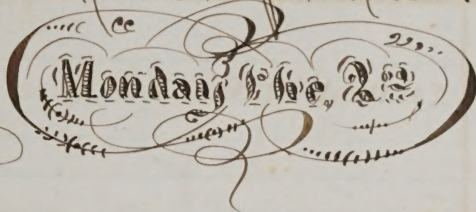
Good weather and light winds  
 from S.E.W. Saw three Barges, all  
 whalmen, At 1/2 past 7. Clock A.M. spoke  
 the one which went in among the whales  
 first yesterday. Proved to be the *Chigetto*.  
 Capt. Sanders had taken two small  
 whales since we spoke him 25 days ago.  
 Found his Longitude to vary from  
 ours 14 miles to the West, and from  
 this, and the *Bark Malapointe's*  
 Longitude I am led to infer our Chro.  
 is still incorrect. And I now alter  
 her rates anew. Allowing her to lose  
 7 seconds per day, and add twenty miles  
 Western besides. All this day standing  
 to the E.S.E. just before sun set saw  
 & sail of whalmen, nearly ahead,  
 at sun set tacked ship and stood to  
 the Westward, under jib and fore sail  
 with a fresh breeze from S.E.W.



Sunday the First of July Commenced  
 with good weather and fresh breeze from  
 S.E.W. Saw 4 Barks. 1 full rigged brig  
 and one hoven clo. the latter ran down  
 and spoke us, proved to be Curacao  
 Prior. of Quency 6 weeks out & came  
 went on board of him found his  
 Longitude to agree nearly with ours,  
 Lat. at noon  $31^{\circ} 43'$  Long.  $54^{\circ} 50'$

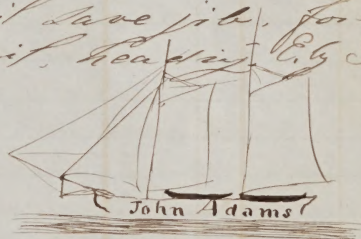


Provincetown, which sailed April the 12<sup>th</sup> 1848. a whaling.



Commenced with fine weather accompanied with a fresh breeze from the S. S. E. In the morning the Curacao was about 1 1/2 miles to the windward of us. Both vessels standing to the Eastward, at 8 o'clock we was five miles ahead of him when he tacked ship and stood to the Westward. In the course of day saw two boats - All this day standing to the E. - there being too many whalesen cruising about the Old Ground, we having seen 14 whales within 50 hours - Lat. by Obs. at noon  $31^{\circ} 53'$  North. Long. by Chronometer do.  $49^{\circ} 30'$  W. Long. do. at 3 o'clock in the P. M.  $49^{\circ} 21' 30''$  West. in the eve. took in all sail save jib, fore-sail, and perfect topsail. heading E. by S.

Tuesday the 30<sup>th</sup> of July



Commenced with good weather and light winds from S. S. E. in the forenoon - at 7 o'clock do. spoke the scho. John Adams Freeman of Provincetown 2 1/2 months out one small whale. Was accompanied with four Capt. F. and others. Latitude at noon  $32^{\circ} 17'$  N. In the afternoon wind hauled to the Eastward. Tacked ship and stood to the S - Longitude 3 p.m.  $49^{\circ} 02'$  West. differing some 15 miles from the Long. of the J. A. (by the Eastward) I agreed to meet Capt. F. 3 weeks from this day in the Lat of  $32^{\circ} 30'$  and Long of  $49^{\circ} 00'$  W. provided either party did not fall in with whales, in the mean time, he going to the Westward and we to the Eastward,



Continued July 1849

Wednesday the 4<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and fresh breeze from E.S.E. in the forenoon. in company with the Iron Adams, both vessels engaged off in hunting in honor of the day. Lat. and Long. 3. O'clock in the P.M.  $31^{\circ}42'N$ .  $49^{\circ}37'W$ . At this time saw Hook fin black fish. In the afternoon experienced several showers of rain. In the afternoon last light of the J.A. remaining to the W.

Thursday the 5<sup>th</sup>. Comes in with good weather and single reef breeze from the E. Saw some Grampuses. (Breasting) - Latitude and Longitude by Observation at M.  $31^{\circ}07'N$ .  $49^{\circ}45'W$ . Just before sun set saw a bark standing to the southward a whalman - Friday

Saturday the 6<sup>th</sup>. At daylight wind started to the N.E. with fine weather and light breeze. Tacked ship and stood to the Eastward - a heavy head swell. Lat. and Long. at noon by Observations  $31^{\circ}44'N$ .  $49^{\circ}51'W$ . In the P.M. saw some breaches supposed they were Grampuses

Sunday the 7<sup>th</sup>. Good weather and calm. Saw Grampuses, and one sail. This day particularly engaged fitting books, rigging &c. - Lat. and Long. at 4. O'clock P.M.  $31^{\circ}42'N$ .  $49^{\circ}46'W$

Sunday the 8<sup>th</sup>. Good weather and light wind from E.S.E. saw a bark a whalman - Lat and Long. 3. O'clock in the  $31^{\circ}52'N$ .  $50^{\circ}02'W$

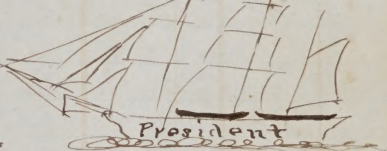
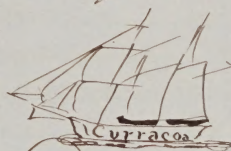


# Continuation

Monday the 9<sup>th</sup>



Commenced with fine weather and light winds from E. S. E. Saw Black fish, Grampases, and other small fish. This day repaired our foremast. Lucius Freeman jumped overboard after the fish grames, lowered a boat and picked him up - Our Ship's keeper wanted to be sent in irons for not minding his own business and not feeling disposed to grant his request - Lat. and Longitude at 4. O'clock in the P.M.  $31^{\circ}45'N$  -  $50^{\circ}39'$  West.



Tuesday the 10<sup>th</sup>

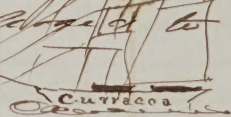
Good weather and pleasant breezes from E. N. E. at 7 O'clock A.M. Spoke the Brig Curacao Prior, nothing near. Longitude varying 60' to the Westward, thought it was by account just to face her at 10 O'clock and went on board the Barque President of Westport 6 weeks out 30 lbs. Capt. Loubé has taken Lunar Obs. and knew his Long. to be correct. Which at 4. O'clock P.M. was  $51^{\circ}09'W$  ours at the same time was  $51^{\circ}30'W$  and we were about 9 miles to the E. of the P. which would make a difference of 30 miles to the Westward of ours. And I now correct our Long. by the P.S. Lat. at 2 P.M.  $32^{\circ}10'N$  - This day I had one second more in day, took beside the 30' western - The P. was in company with the S. M. Louise of Providence the 12<sup>th</sup> of June last. the S. had 30 lbs -



# Diary of Remarks 1843 July

Wednesday the 11. Experiences a few light showers of rain, wind E.N.E. this day standing to S. Easterly - saw the President standing to W - also saw another Bark standing N - saw some Alcibioses, and one Goat. Lat. at noon  $31^{\circ} 49' N$  - Long.  $4^{\circ} 0'$  - 10.30 p.m.

Thursday the 12. At 7. O'clock A.M. weather squally with showers of rain, wind started to the S.W. in company with a Bark - Lat. and Long. at 9. O'clock p.m.  $31^{\circ} 31' N$   $5^{\circ} 1^{\circ} 26' 30'' W$  - In the afternoon saw another whaler supposed to be a topsail schooner



Friday the 13. Good weather and five breezes from the S. passed down ahead of the Bark Willis, and Commodore did not speak them. this day evening to the Eastward - saw nothing worthy of note. Struck and saved a Alcibios which had been following us for several days - Lat. at noon  $31^{\circ} 45' N$  Long. do.  $5^{\circ} 0' 16'' W$  Long. & O'clock in the p.m.  $4^{\circ} 54' W$  - saw the Brig Carraco in the afternoon. In the evening gained with him. found his Long. true to be about 10. miles to the Westward of ours. And he said his Chron. was correct. I now allow our Chron. rates to be losing 10" per day, though I think they are as much as 18", yet I prefer being on the safe side. Chron. slow of mean time of Greenwich Aug. 17' 27" -

Saturday the 14. Weather good. wind S - saw 3 ships from B. F. Wherry's side. In company with the C. Lat. and Long. 4. O'clock p.m.  $32^{\circ} 02' N$   $48.30 W$  Morning E.S.E.



# Reflections on Board the Ship

Sunday the 15<sup>th</sup>

Very good, with light breeze from the S.E. The Carraco in sight. Should judge there was a strong N.E. current. Latitude and Longitude at 4. O'clock in the P.M.  $32^{\circ} 39' N.$   $47^{\circ} 36' 30'' W.$

Monday the 16<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and fresh breeze from S.E., at 7. O'clock A.M. Mr. Iversen raised a school of very small sperm Whales (a Breaching) at 8. O'clock close to the Whales and Lower & Waist boats chase, a small Calf caught sight of the Boat, gave the alarm to the other Whales, and soon they took to the windward, come on board and worked to the windward the Carraco being in sight to the leeward. Also a pilot boat took up craft, with the number 7 in her fore-and-main sail. Full mounted Black with a small red head - Lat. and Long. at the time of seeing the Whales  $38^{\circ} 26' N.$   $46^{\circ} 50' W.$  In the afternoon took a boat under the lower Pilot Boat for about  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a mile and hoisted our Colours, but he would speak to, neither would he answer our Colours. At 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> past 4. O'clock P.M. the gun down and spoke us. proved to be the John E. Carrason of New York. bound to the Hawaiian Islands, 8 days out. He said his Long. was  $47^{\circ} 00' W.$  Saw Hooke fin Black fish just before we came for the Whales.

Tuesday the 17<sup>th</sup>

Good weather with a fresh breeze from E. standing to the S. in the A.M. Carraco in sight to leeward. Lat and Long 4. O'clock P.M.  $32^{\circ} 06' N.$   $46^{\circ} 50' W.$

Labr. Flylake's first voyage July.

Wednesday the 18.

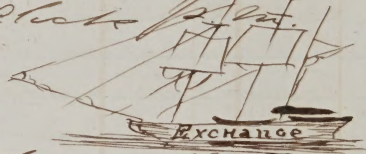
Good weather and some  
fable winds from E. in the morning  
saw a large ship standing to the S.  
saw some whales a bear skin  
Lat. and Long. by Obs. at noon  
 $32^{\circ}18'N$   $46^{\circ}55'W$

Thursday the 19.

Early in the morning ex-  
perienced a heavy shower of rain.  
saw a bark standing to the S.E.  
the remainder of the day good  
weather, with a fresh breeze from  
E.N.E. Lat. and Long.  $32^{\circ}22'N$   
 $46^{\circ}28'W$

Friday the 20<sup>th</sup>

Good weather, fair breeze  
from E.N.E. saw some whales  
Lat. and Long.  $32^{\circ}28'N$   $46^{\circ}04'W$



Saturday the 21.

Good weather with the  
exception of a few showers of rain  
wind Eastward - saw some whales  
Lat. and Long.  $33^{\circ}30'N$   $46^{\circ}47'W$  at 6 p.m.  
saw a bark & whaler. At 1/2 past  
8.00. spoke her name & to be the  
Exchange, Hazard of N.B. comes  
out steam -

Sunday the 22<sup>nd</sup>

Good weather, and a whole  
fair breeze from Eastward. saw nothing  
and nobody - Lat. at noon  $33^{\circ}27'N$   
Long.  $47^{\circ}12'W$

Monday the 23.

Equally weather fresh winds  
from E. running S.W. saw a frig -  
Lat. and Long.  $33^{\circ}09'N$   
 $47^{\circ}55'W$ . In the p.m. Thunder,  
and lightning



Com Census by J. B. Meray 1849.

Tuesday the 24.



Squally weather and fresh winds from the E. S. E. under our reefs. Lat. and Long. by Obs. at M.  $32^{\circ}12'N$   $48^{\circ}30'W$ . At  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 4. O'clock in the P. M. saw Hooke fin Black fish lowered all Boats and gave chase but did not succeed in striking.

Wednesday the 25.

Fine weather with light winds from E. S. E. Lat. and Long at noon  $32^{\circ}22'N$   $48^{\circ}11'30''W$ . Saw some Grampuses - Our steward Joseph - still in very feeble health, having been sick for more than a month.

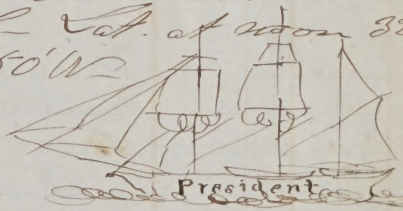
Thursday the 26.

Good weather and Calm. Saw Grampuses. Lat and Long at Meridian  $33^{\circ}03'N$  Long.  $47^{\circ}37'W$ .

Friday the 27.



Beautiful and calm till about noon when a light breeze sprang up from the S. S. W. Caught 3. Soffles and a Porpoise. Dainted the starboard side of our vessel. Lat. at noon  $32^{\circ}5'$  Long 3. P. M.  $46^{\circ}50'W$ .



Saturday the 28.

Good weather with the exception of a few light showers of rain. Saw a large piece of fresh lot squid at 10. O'clock spoke the President, had not taken any oil since we spoke him 18 days ago. Stated his Long. to be  $46^{\circ}00'W$ . which will correspond nearly with ours. This day fine breeze from Southward. Our sick man (Joseph) rather better. In the P. M. saw & sent off merchantmen. And the P. M. boats out as if in chase of a whale. Lat.  $33.00$  Long  $45.50$ .

Journal continued. 1849.

Sunday the 29<sup>th</sup> of August

At the commencement of this day) experienced beautiful weather with light breezes from the S.E.W. Latitude and Longitude at noon  $33^{\circ}15'N$ .  $45^{\circ}45'W$  West lying under easy sail as usual on the Sabbath.

Monday the 30<sup>th</sup>

Very fine with with pleasant breezes from the Westward. Lat. and Long at noon by Observation  $32^{\circ}48'N$ .  $44^{\circ}21'W$  at 3 O'clock in the p.m. saw Hook fin Black fish. This day running to the S.E.

Tuesday the last of July, August

Good weather with a fresh breeze from the W.W.W. In the p.m. continuing gradually to the N. Saw some Grampuses. Lat. and Long at noon by Observations of sun and the Chronometer  $33^{\circ}01'N$ .  $43^{\circ}02'W$ . On my chart there is an Island laid down in ~~my~~ chart about the vicinity of  $33^{\circ}20'N$  and  $42^{\circ}40'W$ . and as we have good weather I shall try to find it. Lat. and Long 4 O'clock in the p.m.  $33^{\circ}15'N$ .  $42^{\circ}43'W$  West. at Sun set took in sail heading to the Eastward. under 1/2, fairsail, and reefed topsail going about 1 1/2 knots per hour. not seeing any Island as yet.



On board the Ship *Thetis*  
Wednesday August 12

Commenced with good weather and  
pleasant breeze from N - we ran  
E. by compass at daylight. Saw nothing  
that looks like Land -  
Saw some Porpoises  
Lat and Long at noon by Obs.  
 $33^{\circ}13'N$   $41^{\circ}19'W$   
Long. at 4 p.m. by Obs.  $41^{\circ}05'W$   
This day I allow as rates for Chron. 12" in -  
4 hours Losing. Chronometer slow of  
Mean time of Greenwich Eng.  $20'30''$

Thursday the 2<sup>d</sup>

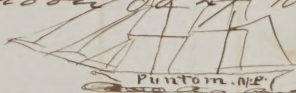
Good weather light  
winds and heavy swell from N -  
Saw White Grampuses  
Lat. and Long at noon  $33^{\circ}21'N$   $40^{\circ}00'W$   
Joseph McKean rather better of the two

Friday the 3<sup>d</sup>

Good weather wind coming  
to the W.W. very heavy swell heaving  
from N - Lat ~~at 10 p.m.~~ Lat and Long  
at noon  $34^{\circ}18'N$   $39^{\circ}14'W$

Saturday the 4<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and strong  
wind a double reef breeze from  
the W - Saw some Grampuses, and  
a large piece of fresh fish to the wind.  
Lat. and Long at noon  $35^{\circ}27'N$   
 $38^{\circ}34'W$



Sunday the 5<sup>th</sup> Good weather and fresh  
breeze from N.W.W. Lat. and Long at  
noon  $35^{\circ}50'N$   $37^{\circ}46'W$  In the A.M. saw  
a brig. In the P.M. saw another brig  
bound to the N.W. got letters ready  
lowered boat and put them on board  
hoped to be the Eng. brig Puntown from

Continued by J.B. Hershey. August 1843.

Cadiz bound to St. Johns N.F.  
Obed his Longitude to be  $38^{\circ} 36' W$ .  
Boat returned on board at dark.  
(very rough sea running).

Monday the 6<sup>th</sup>

Good weather. Light wind  
from W. to N.W. and very heavy swell  
running. Saw some Frigate birds.  
Lat. and Long. by Obs at noon  
 $36^{\circ} 17' N$   $36^{\circ} 39' W$ . Joseph W. Kern still  
very weak and emaciated.

Tuesday the 7<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with a reef  
breeze from W. S.W. Squally wet weather  
and heavy swell - Running E.N.E.  
by Compass - Variation  $20^{\circ}$  West  
Lat. and Long. at noon  $37^{\circ} 22' N$   
 $35^{\circ} 24' W$  - In the P.M. weather  
became clear

Wednesday the 8<sup>th</sup>

Good weather and  
light wind from W. S.W. At 8  
O'clock A.M. Saw host of a wreck  
sawed about and went to, and  
examined it. appeared to be an  
American built vessel of about 300  
tons. Could not see anything which  
bore a name. There being only about  
one hour of her left. Should think  
had been no two months.

Lat. and Long. by Observations at M.  
 $38^{\circ} 40' N$   $38^{\circ} 58' W$ .  
Bearings and distance of Corvo as  
N.  $69^{\circ} 30' E$ . 148 miles. Variation of point  
N. Course there  $E. 5 N$

Thursday the 9<sup>th</sup>

Land ho!!

Weather some squally with  
fresh winds from W. S.W.  
At 4 O'clock P.M. we were about 12 miles  
west of the billage on the South side  
of Corvo. It being very rough and



# Continuation of the remarks

More water not land to get our  
hauled our wind, and as soon the reef  
it blowing very fresh in gusts, and  
stood under the lee of Flores.  
While crossing exchanged letters with a  
French Man-of-war big bound to the Eastward.  
Saw a large flock of Birds, shoals of  
small fish, and some young ones.  
Joseph Western complains of being weak  
this day. The rest of this morning beating  
up under lee of the Island - another  
double reefed, to sail further -

Friday the 10.

After breakfast weather  
being good, wind coming in fresh gusts  
off the land, Carboard Water had liberty  
and landed at St. Cruz Point.  
Took on board 32 Bbls. of fresh water  
at 10 cts. pr Bbl. At 10 am set all hands  
on board about this time wind  
shifted to N.E. with rain. We also  
brought a Butter <sup>on board</sup> weighing 125 lbs. after  
being weighed 125 lbs. Cost \$5.00  
In the course of the night wind  
blowing quite a gale from N.E. too weather  
raining. stood off shore to S.E.

Blake Newton arrived here 25 days out ahead -  
Saturday 11.

Commenced with squally  
and windy weather at daylight 20 ft.  
Rose reef to sail and stood in sight the  
Island. Saw the Newton, Watson. N.B. 2 days  
out ahead - About noon weather clear  
and N.E. double reef breeze stood close  
into St. Cruz Point. so rough could not  
land, took a ship and stood off shore  
At Meridian by Observation found our  
Chronometer still to be 39 miles to the  
East of true position of ship  
At 4 o'clock 10.30. took more observations  
and found the error of Chron. the same.  
At 5 am. saw 30 points. I this day correct  
the rates of Chron. adding two minutes, and  
allowing her to lose 13" pr. 24 hours -

# Off Naves August 1849

Sunday the 12. <sup>Aug</sup>  
This day weather being pretty good, with light wind from W.E. took our white man on shore Joseph M<sup>r</sup> Heen - At 4 am got all on board again but the Heen - Went alongside the Newton and got papers and took as far as 11<sup>th</sup> M<sup>t</sup> - Shakened sail and stood off shore -

Monday the 13.  
Fine weather and light winds I went on shore in a boat on board our recruits consisting of  
30 lbs. Potatoes - 30 cts bush -  
4,000 Onions \$1.25 Hen -  
3<sup>lb</sup> Egg. Eggs .8 Egg  
5 Egg case green Corn -  
2 Egg. Pumpkins 8 cts price  
1 Bullock - weighing about 185 lbs. \$5.00  
2 Bushels Apples -  
Same greens -  
1/2 Egg fowles -  
To which we paid two lbs B.F. oil -  
Counsell. Health officers. and Custom House -  
Leaving \$8.81 whole amount of expenses including. I rather pay for white man \$5.00  
At 5. O'clock P.M. I was sent on board by shore boat -  
Landed 15 1/2 gall of B.F. oil 60 cts gall  
1 lb of Rice 180 lbs - 5 cts. lb -  
40 lbs. Coffee 10 cts lb. lb -

In the eve. went on board the Bark Newton to copy a letter from the Council - Concerning boats being caught & smuggling - At 4. O'clock P.M. the Southern point of Naves bore by compass N.W. dist 27 miles - Saw one sail. weather good wind very light and from S.W. This day repaired our sails &c &c -

Tuesday 14.  
Good weather and nearly calm  
Within North of Naves



Remarks Continued. August.  
Monday the 15<sup>th</sup>.

Beautiful weather, and light breeze  
from the E. S. E. in the A. M. saw  
a Boat standing to the N. saw  
several shoals of Spermocete Grampse  
I the P. M. wind hauled to the  
S. S. W. At 2 O'clock dr. Flores bore  
by compass N  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. dist 32 miles  
Bearings and Distance of Fayal -  
E. by S. 116 miles

## Wetum Islands of Azores

August the sixteenth 1849.

Tuesday the 16<sup>th</sup>.

Beautiful weather  
and pleasant breezes from S. S. E. to S. S. W.  
saw several sail of Merchantmen  
also an abundance of Spermocete Grampses  
and Porpoises - the painted our Boats  
Lat. and Long. & O'clock P. M.  
39° 10' N. 28° 40' W. In sight of Fayal -  
Dio. St. George. and Jaciosa -  
the water abounding with Spermocete

Friday the 17<sup>th</sup>.

Beautiful weather and light  
wind from E. saw some fog sail  
of Merchantmen. And great quantities  
of Sperm Grampses and Porpoises.  
At 2 O'clock P. M. passed about two miles  
to the Westward of the N. W. point of  
the Island of Fayal. found by Obs. our Course  
to be nearly correct. A boat tried to  
come along side, but we did not heave to  
for them and they gave up the chase.

249

Continued off the Western  
Saturday the 18.

Good weather and fresh breeze from E.  
Saw one ship steering W.N.W.  
Saw many porpoises, and five ships -  
Should judge there was a S.W. Current  
Lat. and Long. at noon  $39^{\circ}33'N. + 28^{\circ}06'W.$

Sunday the 19. Weather somewhat squally  
and light breeze from the E. and S.E.  
Lat. and Long. 3 P.M.  $38^{\circ}15'N -$   
 $27^{\circ}42'W.$

Monday the 20<sup>th</sup>. Commenced with  
fresh breezes from the E. and some-  
what squally weather, saw some porpoises  
breasting - Lat. and Long. 3 O'Clock  
P.M.  $35^{\circ}06'N. 27^{\circ}32'W.$

Tuesday the 21. Good weather wind still  
hanging to the Eastward, the direction  
which we are anxious to get.  
Lat. and Long. 3 O'Clock P.M.  
 $34^{\circ}06'N. 26^{\circ}48'W.$

Wednesday the 22. Commenced with  
squally weather wind from E. to N.E.  
In the <sup>P.M.</sup> weather clear with the E.N.E.  
Lat. and Long. at noon  $33^{\circ}18'N$   
 $25^{\circ}35'W.$

Thursday the 23<sup>rd</sup>. Good weather and fresh  
breeze from N.E. Still on the starboard tack  
saw porpoises. Lat. and Long. at noon  
 $32.31'N. 24^{\circ}12'W.$



lands August. 1843. (St. George)  
Friday the 24<sup>th</sup>. (St. George)

Good weather, and  
the wind still blowing fresh from N.E.  
Saw a large shoal of *Thalassidroma*  
Latitude and Long. at noon  $31^{\circ}47'N$ -  
 $22^{\circ}25'W$ .

Saturday the 25<sup>th</sup>. <sup>weather</sup> Pretty good, and breeze  
from N.E. winds. Saw some porpoises  
Lat. and Long. at noon by Obs.  
 $31^{\circ}11'N$ .  $20^{\circ}18'W$ . In the p.m. saw  
a sail.

Sunday the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with good weather  
and light winds from E. to N.E. at 6  
o'clock A.M. Tacked ship and stood  
to the Northward. Saw some porpoises.  
Lat. and Long. at noon  $31^{\circ}04'N$ .  $20^{\circ}30'W$

Monday the 27<sup>th</sup>. Good weather, and nearly calm  
In the A.M. three sail of merchantmen in sight.  
At 10 o'clock P.M. put letters on board the *Bonanza*  
ship Legation & Welcker, Capt. Bopp. 11 days from  
Bordeaux, bound to New Orleans found  
his long to be  $21^{\circ}17'W$ . ours being  $21^{\circ}08'W$   
Lat. and Long. at noon  $31^{\circ}48'N$ .  $21^{\circ}08'W$ .

Tuesday the 28<sup>th</sup>. Very light & foggy breeze  
with rainy weather. Passed by the  
big *March*, of Greenmouth, *Wolker* & Co. with  
out 15 *h* *h* *h*. Saw a merchantman  
Lat. at noon  $31^{\circ}51'N$ . Long by DR.  $21^{\circ}18'W$

Continued on Steen ground 1849.

Wednesday the 28<sup>th</sup> of August.

Came in with misty weather and very light winds from the W. S. W. March in sight a Whaler. Saw Porpoises Grampuses, and caught two bottles of tortoises. Latitude and Longitude at noon  $32^{\circ} 07' N$  -  $31^{\circ} 15' W$ . In the p.m. enjoying a fair breeze from N. W. and good weather steering by Compass N. E. by E. Variation 2 pts. West.

Thursday the last of August.

Beautiful weather and pleasant breeze from the N. W. Saw turtle, Birds, and porpoises - tide rips - &c - Lat and Long 4 O'clock p.m.  $33^{\circ} 12' N$ .  $19^{\circ} 51' W$ . At 8 O'clock p.m. Squally weather and fresh breeze from N - hove to under double reef fore-sail, and jib (this ended the day).

Friday September the first

August 31<sup>st</sup>.

Up. <sup>goes out</sup> This month ~~comes in~~ blowing fresh from the North, under double reef. Saw numerous Sizers, and Albicorbes. Latitude and Longitude at noon  $33^{\circ} 43' N$ .  $18^{\circ} 37' W$ . In the p.m. the weather became better and the wind to moderate. Took in sail heading to the eastward. At noon flattered within a few miles of the vicinity of the place we saw a shoal of Sperm whales in the Port of Samuel Thomas - Capt. Swift.



Continued, while cruising) to the N.W. of  
..... (Medeira Sept.) .....  
1849.

Saturday the 1<sup>st</sup>

These twenty four hours commences with quite good whale weather, with the exception of a few light squalls. Saw five Bassarhale Albicore. Hagade, &c. the ground appears to be lively enough, save of the one thing needful. In the P.M. gave a light standing to Southward.

Lat. and Longitude at M.  $33^{\circ}53'N$ .  $17^{\circ}55'$  West. This afternoon hoisted the fore & main. refitted the rigging &c.

Sunday. 2<sup>nd</sup>

Beautiful weather and fair breeze from N. Saw two merchantmen in the A.M. Steering to the southward. At one O'clock in the P.M. the Eng. Bark Elizabeth of Liverpool bound to whinnam spoke as. Found his Long. very but two miles to the Westward of our - both by Obs. taken at Meridian -

Lat. and Long. at noon  $33^{\circ}3'N$  -  $18^{\circ}20'$  West.

Bearings and distance of Furthest. Madeira. S. E. (true course) 102 miles -

Monday the 3<sup>rd</sup>

Good weather, and fresh breeze from N. E. Saw two Sails of merchantmen - and some Boats - Latitude and Longitude at Meridian  $34^{\circ}00'$  North and  $17^{\circ}27'$  W

Tuesday the 4<sup>th</sup>

Good weather. Whalesail breeze from N.W.E. Saw two Sails and some small breakers. This day still standing to the N.W. Lat. and Long. at M.  $34^{\circ}45'N$   $20^{\circ}53'W$

Continued in September 1849

Wednesday the 5<sup>th</sup>  
Good weather and  
comfortable breeze from N.W. & E. Saw  
ships standing to S.W.  
Saw some Grampuses -  
Latitude and Longitude at 4 O'clock  
in the p.m.  $34^{\circ} 52' N.$   $23^{\circ} 18' W.$

Thursday the 6<sup>th</sup>  
Fine weather and  
very light breeze from N.E. in the  
forenoon. Saw some porpoises -  
Latitude and Longitude by Meridian  
Observation  $35^{\circ} 00' North.$   $23^{\circ} 11' West.$   
In the p.m. ran N.E. by N. Variation of  
the compass  $23^{\circ} West$

Friday the 7<sup>th</sup>

Bawley Ground!!

Commenced with squally, rainy weather  
with light winds from N.W. -  
About noon weather became clearer  
and the wind hauled to the Westward  
to a fresh breeze. Saw Cow fish and  
Grampuses. Lat. and Long. by Obs. at  
noon  $36^{\circ} 00' North.$   $22^{\circ} 11' W.$  A Bate  
in sight running to the Eastward. Has-  
ting sails set aloft and aloft, and we  
beat to her under easy sail -  
Lat. and Long. 4 O'clock in the p.m.  
 $36^{\circ} 09' N$   $21^{\circ} 45' W.$  Latter part again  
squally and wind hauling round  
to N.E. again



Schoner Shylock's first voyage a<sup>m</sup> Whaling. 1842.

Saturday 8.

Came in Squally with a strong N.E. blow under reef fore-sail and jib till 8 A.M. when set double reef W. sail. main sail set standing to the E.S.E. Latitude at noon  $36^{\circ} 51' N$ . Longitude at 1/2 past 3 O'clock P.M.  $21^{\circ} 53' West$ . For the past month ~~past~~ we have had a continuance of N. Easterly winds, it being nearly direct in our ~~face~~ face, and if they continue shall make a fair wind of it. Have been cruising on good reported whale grounds, and keeping a bright look out, and still has proved without success, thus far. In hopes momentarily to hear the welcome sound of ~~these~~ the Blues!

Sunday the 9<sup>th</sup>

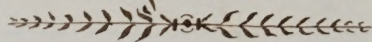
Commenced with most beautiful weather and pleasant winds from North East. Saw some Cow fish and two sail of Merchantmen. At 4 O'clock P.M. exchanged Longitude with English Brig Laurel of Greenwich agreeing with ours precisely. Latitude and Longitude 4 O'clock do.  $35^{\circ} 59' North$ .  $21^{\circ} 28' West$ .

Monday the 10<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fine weather and wind N.N.E. at 9 O'clock A.M. wind hauled to the N.W. and increased to a strong breeze. Tacked ship and ran E by S. Saw two Merchantmen, and some Grampuses. Lat. and Long. At noon  $36^{\circ} 52' N$ .  $22^{\circ} 07' W$ . In the eve. recovered land and employed jib. forecast and reefed

# Remarks of the voyage continued

..... Bowley Ground .....



on Tuesday the 11<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with good weather and strong breezes from N.W. Saw nothing worthy of note in the forenoon - Latitude and Longitude by Obs. at noon  $36^{\circ}12'$  North  $18^{\circ}53'$  West. Having for the past 24 hours run up 8 degrees and 14 miles of Longitude and 20 miles of Lat. and reduced said at our set as usual. Though we ran to the Eastward In the P.M. wind veered to the Northward and moderated - Latter part heavy smelt blowing from the Northward

on Wednesday the 12<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with squally weather and light winds from S.W. to W. at 4.0. O'clock A.M. winds increased. Doubt the vessel to starboard &c - Lat. and Long. at noon  $36.22$  N.  $20^{\circ}30'$  W. In the P.M. saw a sail this way heading to the N.W. Bent Main topmast stay sail, and carried sail all in order to Make Western -

on Thursday the 13<sup>th</sup>

Pretty good weather and fresh breezes from S.W. to S. Lat. and Long. by Observations at noon  $37^{\circ}11'$  N  $21^{\circ}51'$   $30''$  W -



up the month of September 1843.

Bound to the Westward

May

Friday the 14.

Weather at intervals  
thick, and wind coming in strong  
gusts from W. by S.W. Current setting  
S. by E. and rough sea running  
part of the time under close reef  
topsail &c. Latitude and Longitude  
by Observation at noon  $37^{\circ} 41' N.$   $14^{\circ} 19' W.$   
Bearings and Distance of N.E. point  
of the Island of St. Michaels  $N. 80^{\circ} W.$   
45 miles. In the p.m. wind increased  
to a Gale began to reduce sail ac-  
cordingly, and at 1/2 past five o-  
clock was lying to under fore and  
main sail, and doubt the reef foresail.  
Heaving up N.W. by compass, about  
this time caught sight of the land  
the N.E. end of St. Michaels bearing  
by compass N.W. by W. distant about  
18 miles proving our Chronometer to  
be about correct. Wind W.S.W. by  
compass. Variation  $23^{\circ}$  West.  
Our vessel lying like a duck.  
At midnight the N.E. end of Island  
bore S.W. at this time nearly calm  
with frequent showers of rain

Saturday the 15.

Came in with squally  
weather and double reef breeze most  
of the forenoon. Saw a Brig steering  
to the Southward. At 1/2 past 4 P.M.  
tacked ship and stood in S.W. at  
this time the wind started to the W.N.W.  
with heavy showers of rain -  
At 1/2 past 12 O'clock in the p.m. the  
weather cleared up so that we saw the  
land N.W. point bearing 2 points off  
our weather bow. the N.E. do. off Lee beam  
our vessel heading in for the light of  
the bay - Saw a Grampus - In the  
afternoon at intervals weather clear  
took observations and found

Continued off St Michaels, and when  
our Log by Chronometer to be cor-  
rect. at 1/2 past 6. P. M. passed  
2 1/2 miles to the windward of the  
N.E.W. end of St. Michaels wind  
being N.N.E. Found our vessel  
to Leak near the Steer on the  
Starboard Side when going into  
a head sea - Run W.N.W. by  
Compass. Variation 2 points W.  
Spung a Leak

Sunday the 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with  
good weather, with exception of  
a few showers of rain. wind  
N.E. This morning shifted, I came  
on riding tier forward, into ground  
tier amidsthips in order to fetch the  
Leak further above water, and to ease  
the vessel when plunging into head sea -  
In the course of the night our vessel Leak  
300 strokes per hour - this fore noon  
about 60 do do - Latitude and Longitude  
by Observations at noon  $37^{\circ}35'N$   $28^{\circ}31'W$   
Variation  $2^{\circ}5'W$ . Course steered by compass  
N.W. A southerly current. Longitude  
at 4 o'clock in the P. M.  $29^{\circ}03'N$   
Our vessel has not Leak but very little  
this afternoon, the Leak being out of  
water about all the time.

Monday the 17<sup>th</sup>  
Good weather, and pleasant  
breezes from Eastward. Saw some  
black fish Lat. and Long. by observations  
at noon  $37^{\circ}51'N$   $31^{\circ}18'W$   
In the A. M. made a large lower studding  
sail, out of an old mainsail, and  
set it proving to be a first rate setting one  
Our vessel has not leaked but a trifle  
this fore noon - about 100 do do  
Saw some grandees breasting  
Bearings and distance of Cape Cod. by  
Mereators sailing N  $82^{\circ}W$ . 17/10 miles



Course to the Westward. Sept. 1849.

Tuesday the 18.

Course in flowing fresh from S.E. with thick cloudy weather most of the time. Our vessel running off the rocks of 8. 3. and 10 miles per hour. Saw Black fish flying fish, turtle porpoises, and a few green appearing very lively. Latitude and Longitude 38. 45 N. 35. 33 W. having run up the West 24 hours 24 miles of Longitude and 21 miles of Latitude. In the course of the day doubled reefed the main sail and top sail. Haul took about 50 per row. tried yesterday to ascertain where it was, but in consequence of being rough over the bow.

Wednesday the 19.

Found the Leak

Commenced with squally evening weather wind moderating and still to S.E. In the morning I again went for water to try to find the leak and succeeded. It was where the inner part of the curved work on head was washed off by a sea. thus left a seam open. Close to the knee which join on the skin - and made it tight with little trouble as soon as sufficient smooth. Saw 10 or 12 porpoises and sharp fin black fish. At 11 o'clock forenoon had a very heavy shower of rain. In the P.M. nearly dark I went with the boat and stopped I supposed to be the leak. Latitude by Obs. 38. 45 N. Longitude at S. O. Clock in the P.M. 39. 10 W. This afternoon Joseph being sick with the Colic to which he is subject gave him some Laudanum not good and a live St. better quite good this night.

Continued while working by the Westward.

Thursday the 20<sup>th</sup> of September.

Commenced with quite good weather and nearly calm. All hands busily engaged in the rigging &c. Joseph being not any better. Finding frequent evacuations. gave 60 drops of Laudanum. and applied a Mustard plaster &c. thought it afforded some relief -  
Lat. by Obs. at noon  $38^{\circ} 34' N$  -  
Long. by Chron. 3 p.m.  $40^{\circ} 11' W$   
At 5 o'clock P.M. a violent breeze sprang up from the Northward - Run by compass W. by S. I thought this morning we were paralleling with two currents one running N.E. the other S. West by S. Single reefs to main sail - Found that our vessel still heels forward when going into head sea.

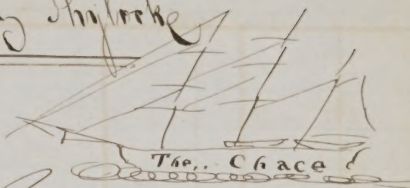
Friday the 21<sup>st</sup>

Finds us running off before a fine N.E. breeze with lower stratus and light S.E. - a few light squalls of rain the first part of the forenoon. saw a long running to the S.E. Joseph being this morning much better. Lat. at noon  $38^{\circ} 46' N$  Long. 3 p.m.  $42^{\circ} 44' W$  west. one heavy frost over within these 24 hours. first Mate Spencer White found though as yet have not seen them. Saw some small quantities of Gulf weevil -



Continued on board the Schooner

Saturday the 29<sup>th</sup>



Buzzed weather  
wind from North round E. to South.  
At 8. O'clock A.M. Spoke and were  
on board the Bark Theophilus  
Chase McCumber. 30 days out 50 bbls  
of oil. Procured papers as late  
as August the 21<sup>st</sup>. Found our  
Longitude to agree precisely with  
his. At 4. P.M. blowing fresh  
from Southward - then off N.N.W.  
by compass - Lat. at noon  $36^{\circ} 22' N$   
Long 4. P.M.  $45^{\circ} 08' W$ .

At 6 O'clock P.M. wind was ear-  
ning under foresail jib and  
close reefed top sail running N.N.W.  
Joseph King not so well this eve.  
Before midnight wind shifted  
to the W.S.W. and increased to a  
Gale under 3 reefed foresail and  
close reefed top sail then came the day.

Sunday the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day Am. crossed  
the Tropic. Weather rather better than  
last night. Though still blowing  
fresh from W.S.W. accompanied  
by the heavy sea. Our vessel making  
first rate weather, and proving  
herself to be an excellent sea boat.  
At 7. A.M. set 3 reefed main  
and jib, heading up N.W. by N best  
of the time. Joseph King much better  
this morning. Other part minor  
innovation. Sea going down. Sky  
overcast. Lat. at noon  $37^{\circ} 25' N$   
Long. 2. P.M.  $46^{\circ} 13' W$ . At 4.  
P.M. looked over stern to the  
Southward never saw land.

# Remarks On Board the Mch. Light.

Monday the 24<sup>th</sup> of September

First part experienced a severe squall of rain accompanied with thunder and lightning. Boffling winds. Middle part showing that of a gale from W. S. W. under double reefs - Very rough sea being set by Obs. at noon  $37^{\circ} 28' N$  - Long.  $2^{\circ} 10' W$ . 88.4. W. Joseph King's boat rather improved - latter part wind moderating and starting to Southward -

Tuesday the 25.

Quite good weather rough sea wind Southward light winds - Latitude of observation at noon  $37^{\circ} 5' N$ . Long.  $2^{\circ} 10' W$ . 88.4. W. the wind hauled to the W. E. A tremendous swell bearing from the S. W. never saw its equal since my first voyage to sea - in 1838. Latter part wind moderating and hauling to the N. E. Long. should be  $5^{\circ} 16' W$ . I having made a mistake in getting the Solar Distance. What was the Declination or I had previously done when the Sun was north of the Equator.

Wednesday the 26.

Weather good with the wind from W. & N. W. should judge there is a strong S. W. current about here. Lat. by Obs. at noon  $36^{\circ} 07' N$ . Long.  $2^{\circ} 10' W$ . 88.4. W. - This day repaired top sail &c. &c. - Saw considerable Gulf weed



Continued while bound to the Westward.

Thursday the 27.

Beautiful weather and calm the first part busily engaged in ship's duty. Endeavored to find the Leake stopped at all places that I thought would take -

About <sup>noon</sup> 70 breeze sprang up from the Southward - Lat. and Long. 36° 22' N. 52° 45' W. Home Ward Bound.

Bearings and Dist. of Cape Cod. W.N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. 210 miles. At midnight wind shifted to the W.S.W. weather very squally with double reef topsails and brought sea -

Friday the 28.

Came in blowing fresh from Westward. Rain, equally weather. Very rough sea -

Lat. and Long. 4. Cape Cod Id. 36° 20' N. Long. 55° 35' W.

Bearings and Dist. of Cape Cod do. W.N.W.  $\frac{3}{4}$  N. nearly. 700 miles -

Letter Boat. wind shifted to the N.W. and moderating. Saw a sail and a fine Bark - Same for for sail.

Saturday the 29.

Came in with moderate N.W. winds and clear weather. Saw a Bark bound to S.E. Rough sea coming from the West.

Lat. & Observation of Meridian 35° 37' N. Long. 4. Id. 5700 W.

Bearings and Dist. to Cape Cod do. N.W. by W. 780 miles -

Gen. Ingham Home-bound October, 1849.

Sunday the 1st of Sept. 1849.

First part light westerly winds, good weather. Latter part fresh breeze from W.S.W. with a bad head sea - Saw a ship steering S. Easterly. Lat. and Long. P.M.  $36^{\circ}20'N$ .  $58^{\circ}14'W$ . Bearings and distance of Cape Cod is. N.  $58^{\circ}W$ . 650 miles. Thus ends the day.

Monday the 1<sup>st</sup> of Oct.

Pretty good weather first part wind from N.S.W. to S.W. Saw a large piece of squid. One dail. and some fishes & boards. Lat and Long. P.M.  $37^{\circ}25'N$ .  $60^{\circ}00'W$ . Weather equally in the P.M. with fresh S.W. winds, bad head sea - Bearings and Dist of Cape Cod - W.N.W.  $3/4N$ . 540 miles - Running NW by N by Compass -

Tuesday the 2<sup>d</sup>.

All sorts of weather this day part of the time trying to in a S.W. Gale under double reef foresail. at other times under double reefs - heaving up N & W.N.E. wind from N. Westerly. Some of the time raining like a sea. At other clear. At noon judged we were about entering the Gulf Stream Bearings and Dist. of Cape Cod - W.N.W.  $2/3N$ . 480 miles. Before midnight wind shifted to the N.W. and very rough sea - Lat. by Obs. at noon  $38^{\circ}27'N$  Long. P.M.  $61^{\circ}20'W$ .



Continued while home-ward Runway Oct. 1849.

Wednesday 3<sup>d</sup>.

Commenced with pretty fine weather and N.W. wind. rough sea - standing to the N. Easterly. under double reefs - saw several kinds of Birds. Temperature of the Water very warm at 7 o'clock P.M.

Could not tell of what temperature on account of accidentally breaking our Thermometers.

Weather growing cold fine woolen clothes very comfortable and requisite.

Latitude by Observation at noon.  $40^{\circ} 11' N$ . In A.M. saw a ship steering E.N.E.

In the P.M. found the water to be much colder than this morning.

Took our craft out of the boats put it in excellent order and stowed it under the after hatches.

Wind rather hounding to the Westward weather quite fine. Whole sail breeze - Long. S. by obs.  $60^{\circ} 15' W$ . Bearings and distance of Cape Cod so. 460 - W & N nearly - Latter part wind again veering to the Northward with strain breeze. At 11 o'clock P.M. tacked ship and stood to the Westward thus ends this day.

Thursday the 4<sup>th</sup>

Begins with light winds from the Northward - find the weather growing colder - vessel heading up from W. to N.W.

Saw porpoises - and flying fish. Apparently in the vicinity of the Northern edge of the Gulf Stream. Water still quite warm.

Took a spare spar and lashed it from the bow sprit to the 12<sup>th</sup> board to support the Bow Sprit. having broke the Gaffson lashing for the 12<sup>th</sup> board.



Boat Toward Round Oct. 184

also took a  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inch Manilla  
rope from the main mast head to the  
wind steeple to support the fore mast  
and act as a main stay, in support-  
ing the fore mast by taking the strain.  
and took off the main mast off it.  
Saw a ship steering to the Eastward.

Sent down Cross Trees

Latitude by Obs at noon  $40^{\circ} 44' N$ .

Lat. and Long. 3 P.M.  $40^{\circ} 47' N$ .  $61^{\circ} 58' W$ .

Boonings and List of Cape Cod - do -  
W. G. N. 410 miles - At this time having  
a light breeze from N. E. steering  
N. E. by N. to get clear of the stream  
which gradually increasing and beating  
to the S. E. thus at midnight passed  
ourselves to the Northern limits of the  
Gulf Stream, in the longitude of  $61.30' W$

Friday the 5<sup>th</sup>.

Indis no running off  
before a fine S. Easter, and then  
gradually increasing to a gale - In  
the A. M. saw several schools of  
Black fish. Part of the time going  
at the rate of 10, and 11 miles per  
hour - Running W. N. W. Variation  $14^{\circ} W$  -  
About 11 O'clock A. M. we the squally  
with heavy showers of rain, accompanied  
with thunder and lightning -  
and at 1 P.M. the wind shifted to  
the N. W. kicking up  
a tremendous sea - however  
we were all prepared for it -  
Latitude by Obs at noon (weather clear)  
 $40^{\circ} 34' N$  - By 3 P.M. we  
experienced severe weather and wind  
W. S. W. Got up our chairs and bent the  
to their respective anchors - Took  
out reefs &c - Saw a ship steering E -  
Oct. 5. O'clock P.M. wind again shifted  
to the W. N. W. blowing a Gale. brought  
the under Ballast reef of mainsail  
and down the reef fore sail -  
Lat. and Long. Oct. 5. O'clock P.M.



Continued Oct. 1843.

$41^{\circ} 31' N.$   $63^{\circ} 35' W.$  Bearing's and  
distance of the North Point of Geo-  
ges. N.  $83^{\circ} W.$  186 miles - of Cape Cod  
do. N.  $82^{\circ} W.$  300 miles -

Oct. 5th. A storm commenced blowing  
almost a hurricane lasting about  
two hours. The heaviest part of it  
took in the Starboard boat - blew  
reefed, and furled the foresail.  
Lying under ballance reefed mainsail.  
The rest of this day - was making  
good weather.

Saturday the 6<sup>th</sup>. Comes in blowing a Gale  
from the W. W. at 6 O'clock A. M.  
rather moderating - with showers of  
rain - set three reef foresail and  
main sail. do - heading from N. N. E. to  
E. N. E. Our vessel making excellent weather  
in so heavy a storm. Towards noon at  
mid rather owing to the <sup>and</sup> moder-  
ate ship and made sail accordingly.  
by heading up from W to W. S. W.  
Lat. by Obs. at noon  $41^{\circ} 28' N.$   
Long. P. O. - at 6 in the forenoon.  
 $63^{\circ} 05' W.$  Having drifted about 35  
miles E of I since the Gale commenced.  
Wind continues moderate and work-  
ing to the Eastward - the ends  
calm. weather.

Sunday the 7<sup>th</sup>. Comes in with overcast  
weather, and light winds from  
S. E. and continues increasing  
to a Gale. Budding before 8  
A. M. at 8 A. M. a short time after setting  
three reef foresail. After it (being  
that our mainsail previous)  
unbent it and stowed it in the  
hold, not being (being a canvas)  
sufficient to repair it.  
Part of this forenoon observing  
under bare poles a sun, and

Continued. Oct. 1849.

Blowing in heavy gusts in the p.m. wind moderating and shifting to the S. Westward and at intervals clear.

At 2 o'clock 20 minutes p.m. Latitude and Long: true was  $41^{\circ}18'N. 64^{\circ}54'W.$  Bearings and Dist of East Shoal of Georges W. by N.  $1/4$  W. 111 miles. Cape Cod do. W. by N. 230' miles - At 5 o'clock in the p.m. wind shifting to the N.W. and we are expecting to have our Row Boat upon us again. Were happily disappointed for this day closes with a moderate breeze

Monday the 8<sup>th</sup> of October.

Commenced with a very rough sea running, pretty clear weather, and an increasing breeze from W. S.W. standing to the N.W. At 7 o'clock in the Am. boat under close reef topsail &c. carried away the end of the fore yard and shot the mainsail again, when double reefed; then reefed it, and fastened the topsail. Are anxiously looking for a spell of good wind and weather for our crew on the sick list -

And down the fore yard repaired it and again sent it aloft.

Lat. by Obs. at noon  $42^{\circ}22'N.$

Lat. and Long. 3 o'clock in the p.m.  $42^{\circ}33'N. 65^{\circ}17'W.$  about this time

wind moderating and shifting to the Northward, set close reef topsail and tacked to the Westward.

A very heavy sea & sea running - Bearings and Distance of Cape Cod - W.  $3/4$  S. 215 miles. of N.E. Shoal of Georges W. S. W.  $1/2$  W. 116 miles -

Wind gradually working to the Eastward repaired the mainsail and set it thus ends the day.

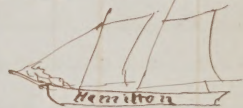


Scho. Flylock - Homeward Bound.

My  
Tuesday the 9<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light  
N.E. winds and light squalls of  
mist and rain (running W. by Compas)  
abt. lower Studding sail. At 8 A.M.  
saw a Bark ahead steering W. by S.  
about this General of us engaged  
in dying sickness. Especially I have  
Captured a Porpoise -  
Lat. 40 at Noon  $41^{\circ} 44' N$  Lat  
Lat. and Long. at 2 O'clock P.M.  
by Observations  $41^{\circ} 47' N$   $67^{\circ} 29' W$ .  
about 10 minutes previous got  
Soundings in fifteen fathoms water  
on the Middle Shoat of **George's**  
proving our Chronometer to be  
correct. Run N.W. by W. by Compas  
abt 4 O'clock and then Run W. N. W.  
for the High Lands of Cape Cod -  
Heaving from the Center of the Middle  
Shoat  $W \frac{1}{4} N$ . (true course) 115' distant.

My  
Wednesday the 10<sup>th</sup>



Commenced with  
thick misty weather and light  
easterly winds At 6 O'clock am.  
weather began to clear up to the S.  
At 8 am. Spoke the scho. Hamilton  
of Dennis lying to for Gloucester.  
Informed us the High Land Light  
of Cape Cod bore  $W \frac{1}{2} N$ . 12 miles.  
and a few minutes afterwards  
the weather cleared up so that  
we saw the **High Lands** of the Cape  
and numerous vessels -  
At 6 O'clock A.M. saw a great  
quantity of new buxards on the  
water. At 12 past 11 A.M. about  
12 miles from house. at 12 past One P.M.  
passed about of the Race Light House  
saw a C. I. E. At 2 O'clock P.M. anchored  
in Provincetown harbor after a pleasant voyage  
of 6 months duration -

# Mr. Shelton's second voyage a whaling. J. B. Kelsey Master

Wednesday April 17<sup>th</sup> 1850.

Came on with fine weather. Wind  
N.W.W. At 12 noon 8 o'clock A.M.  
got under weigh in company with  
Bark Parker Cook R. Brig Summit Cook  
Schrs Harriet Neal, and H. N. Williams  
(all whalers). At one o'clock P.M.  
passed Race Point. At 4 do. High Land  
of Cape Cod bore N.W.W. dist 5 miles.  
Took sights, and found our Chro.  
to be correct. All hands engaged  
in fitting the boats &c -  
Running S.P.C. and 7 knots -  
Thus ends the first day out.

Thursday the 18<sup>th</sup> Experienced a snow squall  
in the A.M. weather cold. and 8 knots  
from the Northward. Saw several flocks of  
puffins. In company with the H. N. Williams  
tumbled our chains and stowed them  
below. Lat. at noon by Obs.  $40.05^{\circ}$  N.  
Long 3 P.M. by Chro.  $68.55^{\circ}$  W. S. R. 6 $^{\circ}$  35' W.

Friday the 19<sup>th</sup>



Good weather and light  
breezes from N.W. to N.E.W. Saw two  
flocks. Saw porpoises, and a large  
school of Black Fish. Course to S.W.  
Lat. by Obs.  $38.23^{\circ}$  N. Long by Chro.  $10.6^{\circ}$  W.  
A.M.  $68^{\circ} 38'$  W. Long by S.R. noon  $70^{\circ} 02'$  W.  
All hands engaged in fitting boats,  
getting up Crows-nests, &c. fitting gear &c  
At 10 o'clock P.M. picked up  
a 7 barrel oil cask, bunged up  
tight and in good order. At 10 o'clock  
P.M. Entered the Gudge Stream  
wind started to the North and fine  
muzzle thus ends the day.



My 2<sup>d</sup> Second Voyage

Saturday the 21<sup>st</sup>. Weather Showery  
and light winds from Northward  
the first. At 10 O'clock A.M. judged  
ourselves to S. of the Gulf Stream.  
No Observations this day the weather  
being Cloudy. All hands engaged  
in the various duties of the ship.  
Saw some porpoises & Grampuses.  
Lat. by C.R.  $36.53^{\circ}$  N. Long do.  $70^{\circ}14'$  W.

Sunday the 22<sup>nd</sup>. Weather slightly with  
fresh breezes from E.N.E. in the  
A.M. Saw a schooner supposed to be  
H.N. Williams. Lat. by Obs.  $35.31^{\circ}$  N.  
Long by C.R.  $72^{\circ}01'$  W. Long by Chronometer  
Lat. 2 O'clock in the P.M.  $70^{\circ}01'$  West.  
At 3 O'clock in P.M. Saw a big a whale  
standing to the S.E. which we called  
the Franklin of D. hauled up for her  
and set our colors, but she took no notice  
of us and we again kept off our course, S.W.  
Long. by Chron. at 4 P.M.  $70^{\circ}11'$  W.

Monday the 23<sup>rd</sup>

Pretty good weather  
with light winds from the S.E.  
this morning began our regular  
look out at the mast head, Saw  
four Hitters. Run out some new line  
&c. &c. Lat. by Obs. at noon  $34^{\circ}11'$  N.  
Long by Chronometer at 4 O'clock in P.M.  
 $71^{\circ}40'$  West. Long by James's D.R.  $74^{\circ}30'$   
Lat. do. at noon  $34^{\circ}01'$  N. in the P.M.  
wind hauled to the S.W. took in  
sail and stood quarter water.

Shylakes second whale voyage. April 1850

we  
Tuesday the 23<sup>rd</sup>.

Pretty good weather with  
fresh breeze from S.W. Saw hump Back  
and Fin Back Whales - Stood to the  
Westward until 2 O'clock P.M. when we  
tacked and stood to the S.E. on the wind.  
Lat. by Obs. at noon  $34^{\circ} 07' N$ . Long. by Chron.  
at 2 O'clock P.M.  $73^{\circ} 12' W$ .

At 6 O'clock P.M. an English brig came  
our bow bound to the Eastward. At 7  
we took in sail setting our by sail -

we  
Wednesday the 24<sup>th</sup>.

At 4 O'clock in the  
A.M. wind came from the North  
with a heavy squall, accompanied  
with rain. Hove to under foresail  
and by sail. At 7 am rise weather better  
wind from the N.E. ran off S.W.  
Saw some fin backs, and one sail.  
Lat. by Obs. at noon  $33^{\circ} 07' N$ .  
Long. by Chron. 2 P.M.  $73^{\circ} 20' W$ . Course S.W.  
and with pleasant weather wind from  
the Eastward and moderate

we  
Thursday 25<sup>th</sup>.

First part fine weather  
and light winds from the E. Saw some  
fin backs, and picked up a masthead  
Rat. about noon wind started to the S.W.  
giving a fresh breeze. Saw a hump back  
standing to the Westward. Lat. at noon  
 $31^{\circ} 41' N$ . Long. 3 P.M.  $74^{\circ} 26' W$ .

Friday 26.

Good weather and fresh breeze  
from S.W. At 8 O'clock A.M.  
our Ship Keeper raised a shoal of  
Small Sperm Whales going quick to  
the windward, got the boats very immediately  
and gave chase but could not get near  
enough to strike. Lat.  $32^{\circ} 08' N$ . Long.  $74^{\circ} 20' W$ .  
this day Full Moon - Saw two sail.



# Sydney's second voyage continued

Saturday the 27.

Weather in the morning  
utterable good with a fresh breeze from  
the S. Westward. Saw two sail of merchant-  
men, all the day carrying sail to work  
to the S. W. and the wind heading  
us off - Lat. at noon  $31^{\circ} 49' N.$   
Long  $1^{\circ} 12'$  East 2. P.M.  $73^{\circ} 45' W.$



Poor dog Black very sick gave  
him an injection, which appears  
to relieve him -

Sunday the 28.

Came in accompanied with  
beautiful weather and light winds from  
S.W. at 8 O'clock A.M. all hands assem-  
bled on the quarter deck, and held religious  
services, distributed Testaments and papers  
to the crew &c -

Lat. and Long. at  $1^{\circ} 12'$  East 2. O'clock in  
the P.M.  $32^{\circ} 05' N$   $73^{\circ} 45' W.$  Standing  
under easy sail on the wind heading  
up N.W.

Monday the 29.

Blowing fresh from the  
W. to S.W. and at intervals squally.  
and very rough sea running.  
Long. made at  $1^{\circ} 12'$  East 2. O'clock A.M.  
 $74^{\circ} 46' W.$  Lat. at noon  $32^{\circ} 34' N.$   
Saw two Merchant men bound N.  
also several whales in the P.M.  
Dog Black decidedly convalescent.

Tuesday the 30.



Fine weather with light N.E.  
winds the first part. Running to the S.  
At 4 O'clock P.M. George raised a shoal  
of Black fish at this time calmed down  
our boats and took two to the S.B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  
W.B. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of off to S.B. took them  
in on deck, and took in sail for the night  
Lat. at noon  $31^{\circ} 16' N.$  Long in A.M.  $74^{\circ} 47' W.$

Shuford's second voyage embarking May. 1851,

(Wednesday the 1<sup>st</sup>)

Dear wife!  
Weather with a fine breeze from the Westward  
Saw some Grampians. Abicores, and Birds  
Cut up our Black fish, sent out our men  
Fore and aft and sent out old one.  
Engaged in the various duties connected  
with our business. Lat. and Long. at  
4 O'clock P.M.  $30^{\circ}4'N.$   $74^{\circ}57'W.$

Thursday the 2<sup>d</sup>  
Weather continued good  
with light winds from W. to N.E.  
Saw four sail of Merchant men  
and one Schooner, which we called  
the A. Dickerson, of D. (Whaler).  
Latitude and Longitude at noon  
 $29^{\circ}51'N.$   $74^{\circ}48'W.$  In the P.M. tried  
out our Black fish made about 4 lbs.

Friday the 3<sup>d</sup>  
Comes in with fresh  
breezes from the Eastward, heavy showers  
of rain, thunder & lightning, rough sea-  
ward, soon weather became better  
Saw one Merchantman. Lower  
Black fish. Cow fish & no birds  
In the P.M. weather better and smooth  
sea. at 1/2 past 5. O'clock so. Spoke  
the scho. Belle Isle  
owner of Providence  
the week out clear  
Heard from Lewis & Burr  
H. Neal. A. Dickerson  
at 10 o'clock



Capt. J. came on  
board and spent a very pleasant day  
His sister going back to B. I.  
at 1/2 past 8. all on board our respective  
vessels. more ship and slaves to the  
N.E. under E.S.E.  
Lat. at noon  $30.30'N.$  Long. 8 P.M. about  $76^{\circ}W.$



Remarks kept by Joseph B. Hensley,

Saturday the 4th.

Good weather and fresh wind from the S.E.C. in company with B.S. Saw two other sail, and a grampus — Lat. by Obs. at M.  $31^{\circ} 23' N$  Longitude at 12 past 3. P.M.  $75^{\circ} 25' W$ . In the eve took in sail as usual, the B.S. in sight to windward. Dog Black this day very sick indeed, had one fit, gave him two injections which operated and gave some relief.

Sabbath Day 5th

Came in with fresh winds from the Southward all this day trying to under fore sail and by sail. In the P.M. saw a Bark running to N.E. Lat by Obs. at noon  $31^{\circ} 23' N$ . Longitude at 3. P.M.  $74^{\circ} 4' W$ . very heavy sea running in fast on this ground when enjoying a whole day's breeze, you at the same time experience a double portion of roughness — In the P.M. held religious services on board. This day was pleased when collecting a skin of a Seal. to find a Letter from my wife in one of the pockets. Date April the 11th 1850.

Monday the 6th. In the A.M. experienced again a heavy squall of rain with thunder and lightning. In P.M. better weather with pleasant breezes from S.W. Saw five Barks, a Porpoise, and Gulf weed — Lat and Long by A.C. clock P.M.  $31^{\circ} 38' N$ .  $73^{\circ} 48' W$ .

# Schr. Shylocks second voyage a hunting

<sup>on</sup> Tuesday the 7. Came in with heavy squalls of rain accompanied with thunders and lightning, light winds from the N.W. At daylight a light breeze sprang up from N.E. with very heavy sea - at 10 O'clock A.M. hove the under topsail, close reef topsail, and down the reef fore sail. About noon rather more moderate run off S.W. Lat at noon  $32^{\circ}13'N$ . Long.  $7^{\circ}45'W$ . Saw several Stumps & Barks close to us - In the eve saw a big Comd to the Westward, hove to as usual.

<sup>on</sup> Wednesday the 8. Fair weather and light winds from the N.E. the first saw numerous flocks of Birds and one sail bound to the Westward. Lat. at noon  $30^{\circ}24'N$ . Long. 3 O'clock P.M.  $15^{\circ}30'W$  West. this day running S. West by. in the P.M. passed the head of a vessels masts. Lat's true and Longitude at Sun set, when we hove to for the night  $30^{\circ}09'N$ .  $15^{\circ}55'W$ . we having dropped the ground where the big Medford of D. saw whales seen here last May

<sup>on</sup> Thursday the 9. Came in with squally weather and fresh breezes from S. at 6 A.M. wore ship and stood to the S.E. at this time our Lat. and Long was by D.R.  $30^{\circ}00'N$ .  $16^{\circ}40'W$ . at 10 O'clock A.M. experienced a tremendous Squall of wind and rain, going to under topsail only. Squall accompanied thunders & lightning. which lasted half an hour and the weather became rather better. Lat. by Ob at noon  $30^{\circ}06'N$ . Long. past 3 P.M.  $16^{\circ}12'30''W$  West. Running S.E. and



May 1850. On Charleston grounds

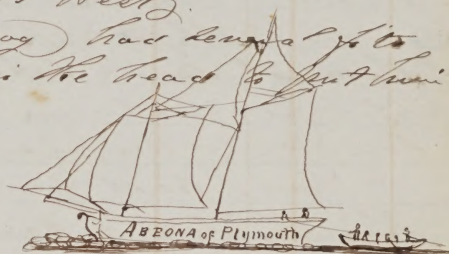
~~~~~~~~~ \* ~~~~~~~~~

fib. foresail. by sail and stow reef
up sail. and very rough sea on

Friday the 10.

Come in with beautiful
weather and light winds from the East.
Saw four horses and Cow fish. Consider-
able Gulf weed. all this day working
S. Easterly. Lat. and Long. at noon 3.0. P.M.
28° 24' N 75° 45' West.

This day Black (the dog) has been at it
and knocked him in the head to put him
out of misery.



Saturday the 11th

Most beautiful weather
with pleasant breezes from the S.
Saw 5. Lat of merchantmen bound
to the N.W. at 2.0. P.M. Collected P.M.
Saw a boat and sent letters on
board the ship. ABEONA of Plymouth
bound to N.Y. 10 days from Jacksonville.
All this day standing E. by S. Saw
a piece of fresh bit Squid in the a.m.
at 6.0. Collected in the P.M. Saw a school
of Black fish coming from E.S.E. toward
our boats but did not see them after-
wards - Lat. and Long at sun set
28° 12' N. 74° 02' W.

Sunday the 12th

Pretty good weather and light
winds from S.W. at 6.0. Lat. and Long.
12.00 at 2.0. P.M. 28° 11' N. 73° 00' W. - The
being near the vicinity where Spout Whales
have very often been seen -

In the afternoon weather squally with thunder
lying under easy sail as usual. A Bark
passed us, supposed English bound Southward.
Told our usual Religious services -

Remarks Continued May. 1850.

Monday the 13.

Comes in with tolerable weather and fresh West Catem. At 3. O. C. M. a large shoat of Black fish popped close to us. At daylight a fresh breeze sprang up from the Eastward run off S. E. by E. At 1/2 past 1. O. clock P. M. spoke the ship St. Peter (new) of Bath bound to Cuba - His Longitude agreeing precisely with ours -

Saw some Porpoises

Latitude by Obs. at noon $27^{\circ} 4' N$. Longitude $72^{\circ} 30' W$. At 2 am let saw a ship running to Southward. Lat. & Long. at 2 am Lat. $27^{\circ} 50' N$. $72^{\circ} 50' W$ hove to under topsail and fore sail at blowing fresh from the E and rough sea. This day saw a great many birds and large quantities of Gaff weed.



At 8. P. M. wore ship and ran N. W.

Tuesday the 14.

Pretty good weather and blowing fresh from E. S. E. running to the Westward until noon when we hauled up N. E. by E on wind under double reef topsail, foresail & main topsail, being bound bound Bermuda. Lat. and Long. at noon $28^{\circ} 12' N$. $73^{\circ} 40' W$ - Saw two Lat and some Porpoises -

Wednesday the 15.

Fresh breeze from South with cloudy weather the first part. Lat. and Long. at 1/2 past 2 P. M. $29^{\circ} 09' N$. $71^{\circ} 33' W$. Saw nothing first part. Running E. N. E. with heavy sea on -

Thursday the 16.

Blowing fresh from S. S. W. with rough sea and smoky weather. Saw Porpoises, and a number of Sigs. Lat. and Long. at 2. O. clock P. M. $30^{\circ} 15' N$. $69^{\circ} 13' W$. Most of this day under reef topsail & fore sail - Began two letters for home - Ran E. N. E.

Journal Continued. 1850.

At 3 O'clock P.M. wind rather more moderate, and the rain began to fall. Saw a Bark running to the N.W. latter part very heavy squall on equally weather and much rain thus ended the day.

Friday the 17.

Weather pleasant with light winds from West to North the first boat repaired the fore sail - and began an other letter for home to Cross Lipp - Latitude and Long. at 2 O'clock in the P.M. $31^{\circ}00'N.$ $57^{\circ}53'W.$

Bearings and Distance to Bermuda Light house E.N.E. nearly $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The working that way to get a whale and some Curious -



Saturday the 18.

Beautiful weather and calm till 5 O'clock P.M.

Moving off E.N.E. for Bermuda saw four porpoises, and caught a Dolphin. Saw a Bark running to the N.W. Lat. at noon $31^{\circ}08'N.$ Long $57^{\circ}15'W.$ Bearings and Distance of Bermuda at 3 O'clock P.M. N.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. $13\frac{1}{2}$ miles - In the P.M. experienced a light breeze from S.W.

Journal Sketched by Hersey
May. 1850.
Sunday 19.

Beautiful weather and Light winds
from S.W. to E. Same general sail
of Merchantmen. Bore to the Westward
Lat. by Obs at M. $31^{\circ} 36' N.$ Long. $2^{\circ} 32' W.$
Lat. and Long. at 4. O'clock
P.M. $31^{\circ} 42' N.$ $65^{\circ} 56' W.$ Bearings and
Distance of Bermudas best Lat. & Long.
to Run from N.E. by E $\frac{1}{4}$ E nearly 62 miles.
At. Sun set doubled reefed the mainsail,
topsail, and took in the flying jib putting
ourselves 52 miles South West of Bermudas
light. At 11. O'clock P.M. made Bermudas.
Light one point off our lee bow 40 miles dist.
Held our fractional services as usual on the 20th
Monday the 20.



Good weather and Light breeze
from the S. At 8. O'clock A.M. about
5 miles S.W. of the light received a visit
from a pilot, and Capt. Nuttings of
the Eng. Whaler schr. Brilliant, a ketch Bark
had not taken any, been cruising 2 months.
Kindly informed us we could purchase recruits
of Mr. Marston a short dist. South of the
light where there would be a good place
to land, and no port charge to pay.
Mr. Fisher and boats crew accordingly
went there and found it so. Bought 800 lbs
of Onions at \$2.00 per hundred, One bl. potatoes
\$3.00. Some eggs, and Cabbages. At 2 O'clock
P.M. last returned bringing recruits &c.
Good to the E. S. E. Whaler boat was absent
Chased a ketch Bark whale but could not
strike her. Also told Lights by Chronometer
and found her to be exactly correct.
Sent letters home —
At 8. O'clock in the P.M. the light bore
by compass $W. \frac{1}{2} N.$ distant 48 miles, weather
Squally over the Atlantic. With us a light
breeze from S. to S.E.

290
On board the Sch. *Thetis* of Providence
The month of May

Wednesday May 21st

Came in with pleasant weather and a smooth Calm. At 8 o'clock A.M. a light breeze sprang up from the E.N.E. wore ship and stood to the S.E., the land being in sight from aloft. Bearing W. by S. Saw some small fumes. I was led in my meditations this morning almost to imagine that my business but the one in which I am at present engaged in, has less of care and anxiety connected with it. But when in reviewing other occupations in which I have engaged I find they too had their solicitudes and perplexities, and though we have been out but a short time yet I am very solicitous to make a beginning towards meeting our expenses. But should the glad sound of "The Blues!!" unexpectedly meet our ears, then all would be life, hope, and emotion, and should we lower and capture a good deck of oil, it would at least appear the best of all kinds of business. Thus it is with man, he is continually grasping for something which is ahead, and seldom contented with that which is within his reach. While I am penning these remarks my Chief Officer is aloft, and three others with him on the look out, my second Officer with the rest of his watch are engaged in setting up the rigging and the other duties of the ship. On the table on which I am writing is our boatswain, and shipkeeper. Above watch it is below, the former is "rambling" with the Muses in search of a poem, a part of which he has already discovered near the region of the intellect, the latter is engaged in writing in his Journal having just stated he is resolved to endeavor to make it more interesting than heretofore. 'Tis thus we pass our time, sometimes on the regular look out, at others at sea, then

Remarks continued in May. 1850

Then again eating, on in some cheerful exercises, hope ever animating us with future success -

This day we bent our bows, and bent them in the P.M. a strong breeze springing up from the E.S.E. with some rain stood to the Southward under easy sail saw some porpoises, and porpoises. Lat. at noon $32^{\circ}16'N$. Long. $64^{\circ}17'W$ the land bearing N.W. by W. 33 miles distant.

Wednesday the 22nd

Begins with equally weather and fresh breeze from the Eastward. Saw nothing worthy of note. Lat. 6 P.M. at noon $31^{\circ}05'N$. Long. 3 P.M. $68^{\circ}40'W$. at 4 P.M. more ship and stood to N.E. This had a launch on a worn take

Thursday the 23rd

Pretty good weather heavy swell, and wind still holding to the Eastward, we being anxious to get in the same direction. Saw a big ring to S.W. Lat. at noon $31^{\circ}18'N$. Long. 2 P.M. $64^{\circ}44'W$. In the P.M. stood to the N.E. this day bent down main topmast, fitted to it a pair of Jack (Goff) trees, and again bent it to the S.E.

Friday the 24th of May.

Rather cloudy weather and fresh breeze from S.E. Easting. Saw porpoises, porpoises and flying fish. Lat. and Long. at 12 noon 2 P.M. $32^{\circ}31'N$. $63^{\circ}06'W$. under double reefed sails & reef to the S.E. rough sea on

Saturday 25.

Good weather and whole sail hoisted down the S.E. Saw two sail, and five back. Standing to Eastward. It is worthy of note that the wind is sufficient to moderate to enable us to carry all sail. Lat and Long.

Journal. 1850.



Shyllock

At 4 o'clock p.m. $38^{\circ} 15' N$. $61^{\circ} 26' W$. about the
time a heavy big backed ship about 5 miles
off our weather bow and stood by the wind
on the same tack with us.

Monday the 2^d of May.

Came in with beautiful
weather and gentle breezes from S.E.
Sea quite smooth. Saw nothing worthy
of note the first part. At 8 o'clock a.m.
held our usual religious upon the quarter deck
all hands being present. Latitude of Ches.
at noon $34^{\circ} 05' N$. Lat. and Long
at 4 o'clock in the p.m. $34^{\circ} 15' N$
 $60^{\circ} 13' W$. Weather continuing good
with light winds from the S.E.

First part of this Monday 2nd. Came
upon us with pleasant weather and
light breezes from the S.E. saw Jean
Pauze, five bark, and 4 sail —
About noon wind increasing and
starting to the South. At 2 o'clock heavy
fresh with rough sea, under jib,
reefed topsail, foresail, and trysail.
Lat. and Long. at 2 p.m. $34^{\circ} 28' N$
 $59^{\circ} 05' W$ latter part wind increasing

Journal of the Haystack second whale voyage continued.

my
Tuesday the 28.

Comes in with cloudy weather and heavy sea fresh from S. S. W. At 3 P. M. started to sail sheet, furl the sprit and jib and bore to under with the very foresail, and by sail it blowing a Gale from S. S. W. accompanied with a tremendous sea, this day no obs. Lat. and Long. by S. W. $34^{\circ} 30' N$ $58^{\circ} 00' W$. In the P. M. weather began to clear up, and wind to decrease, at 6 P. M. the wind come from the W. W. fresh breeze such a heavy sea did not keep off till midnight.

Wednesday the 29.

Very good weather and fresh breeze from the N. W. and rough sea on. In the A. M. saw a big ramming to the E. we running S. E. Saw a great many porpoises and Black fish. In the P. M. wind more moderate Lat. and Long. at 2 P. M. at 6 P. M. in the P. M. $33^{\circ} 43' N$ $55^{\circ} 30' W$

Thursday the 30.

Good weather and Comers to see here from Westward, saw one sail, heavy swell on. Lat. and Long. at 2 P. M. $32^{\circ} 46' N$ $53^{\circ} 40' W$. this day running S. E.

Friday the 31.

Good weather and light winds from the S. W. saw some Hitters. and in the evening came with the Bark Exchange. Started off and from N. B. 12 days and out, steam. Lat. and Long. at 2 P. M. $31^{\circ} 46' N$ $52^{\circ} 29' W$. At 8 P. M. all on board again and standing to the S. E. by E



Exchange

while working to the eastward, towards Cape Cod ground, 1850.

Saturday June 1st

Old cruising ground

The summer waters in upon us in a most lovely gale, her countenance beaming with smiling weather, and surrounded with a light breeze from the W. S. W. This day we find ourselves in the vicinity of where we took all of our oil last season. Have been here sail and some Gulf weed. Latitude and Longitude 10.0.0.0. in the A. M. 31° 06' N. 51° 00' West. In the P. M. unbent our topsail repositioned it and again bent it. Thus having took in sail as usual, intending to make this night bar room our home for the present.

Sunday the 2nd

Beautiful weather and very calm. Saw one Dolphin. At A. M. as usual held religious services on the quarter deck. Latitude and Longitude at 10.0.0.0. in the A. M. 30° 48' N. 50° 34' W. saw some. Grampuses apparently asleep. it being calm.

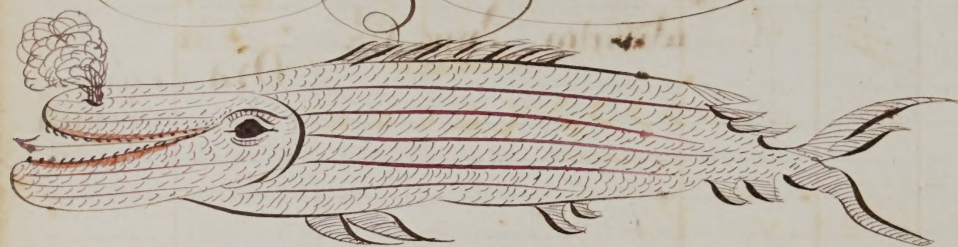
Monday the 3rd

Fine weather and calm till 11.0.0.0. in the P. M. when a light breeze sprang up from S. E. saw a bark supposed a whaler. some Gulf weed. Latitude and Long. at 3.0.0.0. P. M. 30° 54' N. 50° 15' W.

Tuesday the 4th.

Beautiful weather and light winds from S. E. Mr. Fisher raised a school of B. Fish at 7.0.0.0. A. M. it being beautiful weather for cruising did not lower for them, they were very moderate, at 8.0.0.0. A. M. started and stood to the N. E. at noon saw some small bushes run off but could not make them out (at noon Long. 31° 16' N. Lat. 30° 00' N.)

Shyllock. June, 1850.



For several days past the ground has looked very barren, but we have been gradually working to the Eastward, and it is growing more lively, we having seen to day, Black fish, two shoals of Porpoise and some Dolphins. Latitude and Longitude at Sun set $31^{\circ}24'N.$ $42^{\circ}-36'W.$

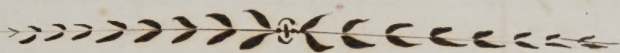
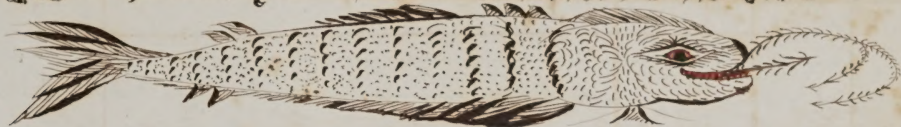
Wednesday 5th

Lovely weather with a pleasant breeze from S. E. & E. Stood to the Eastward till noon saw some Porpoises. Lat. and Long. at noon $32^{\circ}11'N.$ $49^{\circ}00'W.$ Tacked ship and run W. S. W. at 4. O'clock P. M. saw some gray whales. Long. by Chron. $49^{\circ}21'W.$ At Sun set nearly calm hove to under easy ^{tail} and lowered our boats and exercised the crew

Thursday the 6th

Weather good enough, with light S. E. winds, saw a small ship, some Porpoises, and a sail of merchantmen all this day working to the Westward. Lat. and Long. at 4. O'clock in the P. M. $31^{\circ}54'N.$ $50^{\circ}05'W.$ At Sun set lowered our boats and practiced the crew in pulling

Nersey's Journal. 1850.



FRIDAY 7th

(My day) Commenced

With fine weather and light Easterly winds.
Two Sperm Whales, Porpoises, Planigales
Lat. and Long. at E. C. Clark. P.M. 31° 30' N.
49° 58' W. in the P.M. ran South by East.
at sunset took in sail, and lowered
our boats to exercise the crew, and
this evening the starboard boats crew
acted very well, having previously been
very awkward indeed. I should judge
from present appearances that they would
all pull well and very little, if any
difference in their speed.



Saturday the 8th

Good weather and pleasant
breeze from the E.S.E. saw two sail of
Merchant Men and three sail of whalers.
one of them the whs. Pierzi, Division of
Province town 3 1/2 months out S. B. 2nd.
from a whale which they took last Monday in
Lat. of 30° 58' N. Long. 48° 50' W. Capt. J. came on
board of us and we had a pleasant jam-
supplied them with twine sails &c.
One vessel in sight the John Adams 3 1/2 months
out 4th B. March. Weeks. of Burns table
13 months out 80 B. heard from the W. Jivine
of P. one month out clear - Lat. and Long.
at 8 P.M. 30° 36' N. 49° 34' W. Our Long.
agreeing nearly with the R. - In the eve.
4-12 in sight of us

Journal of the Shylock's second

Sabbath the 9th. Excellent weather
and light winds from S. S. E.
In company with the *Beings*, and at
12 o'clock S. O'clock in the A.M. Capt. J.
and nearly all of his officers came
on board to meeting, at the close
of which Mr. Fisher and myself, with Capt.
Everson returned to his vessel, returned
to our vessel before sun set, and contin-
ued to stand to the Eastward, the
wore ship and stood to the S.W.
Lat. by Obs. at noon $30^{\circ}41'N$. Long. $2^{\circ}32'W$.
 $49^{\circ}15'W$.

Monday the 10.

Walter, Jr.
Good weather and light
winds from S. S. W. Saw the big *Muske*
running to the W.W. also saw the *Beings*
and another sail at 4 o'clock in the
P.M. Mr. Fisher raised a beach, towed
the larboard boats and pulled about 8
miles to windward, at which time I
saw the beach 5 miles to windward of
the boats, and set signals for them
to return, knowing they could not find
out what it was before dark. Spoke
the *Scho. Walter Jr.* of Provincetown 20 days
out clear. Capt. J. Tilton spent the
evening on board of us - Lat. and
Long. at 3 o'clock in the P.M.
 $30^{\circ}50'N$. $48^{\circ}42'W$. Mr. Fisher brought
a porpoise on board in his boat



whale cruise. J. B. Hersey, master, 1850.

Tuesday the 11. of June



Begins with fine weather and light southerly winds. At 6 P.M. Robert raised a large school of Humpback B.F. got Breakfast and learned three boats. I stayed on board to keep a look out for Whales. George took my place in the S.B. and the ship's keeper went in the W. Then two boats both had excellent chances to strike large fish and missed. Took our boats up after chasing an hour and a half. The Kiengi towed two boats and pulled a mast to us, she being to wind. The W.W. also in sight. At 10 O'clock A.M. saw a breach to leeward. (North) kept off for it. Saw quite a lot of C. & M. whales. Breakers turned out to be Jumpers. In the P.M. saw more. Lat. and Long. & C. at 10 P.M. $31^{\circ}20'N. 48^{\circ}17'W.$

Wednesday the 12.

The weather continues beautiful accompanied with a fine breeze from S.E. At daylight the Kiengi was close to us we ran off to the westward, and the W. stood by the wind to the Eastward. In the A.M. saw a bark bound to the N.E. a merchantman. All this day we running to the Westward. Lat. and Long. at 4 O'clock in the P.M. $31^{\circ}24'N. 41^{\circ}24'W.$ Saw some jumpers



Thursday the 13.

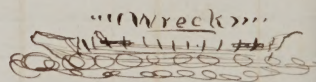
Good weather and fresh breeze from the S.E. Running to the Westward saw three sail of Whalers and one merchantman. At 12 past 1 P.M. Under the big Lanneret Cove Handy of P. Sailer Company with us, had seen whales once about 3 weeks ago, but did not capture any. Capt. H. came on board a few minutes, had seen the Belle Isle a week ago. Observed Lat. and Long. at noon $31^{\circ}11'N. 50^{\circ}18'W.$ Saw some jumpers & breaching.

Shylock's Reminiscences kept on June, 1850.

Friday the 14th of June.

Pretty fine weather with a fresh breeze from S.E. to E.S.E. This day standing to the southward. In the A.M. saw a Heron. Sailed to the N.E. which we supposed to be the Lewis Pass of Provincetown. This morning our Steward informed me one of our foremast hands (Charles Smith) had ruptured himself, when pulling in the boat. Examined him with the aid of Mr. Fisher and found that he was ruptured very badly. Placed him on his back with his hips elevated a little above his head and the thighs raised raised towards the body. Then making a steady and gradually increased pressure on the tumour with one hand in the proper direction, while with the other I reduced the bowels by small portions at a time. Thus I continued the effort for one hour and a quarter, and happily succeeded in restoring all to its proper place, to the great relief of the patient. Fortunately Mr. Fisher had an excellent ^{trap} which we applied.
Lat. and Long. at 3. P.M. $30^{\circ} 09' N. 50^{\circ} 54' W.$

Saturday the 15th




Still rather good weather with a fresh breeze from E.S.E. Lat. by Obs. at noon $28^{\circ} 00' N.$ at 4. boat hooked and stood to the N. Easterly Lat. and Long. at 4. O'clock P.M. $29^{\circ} 15' N. 50^{\circ} 56' W.$ At this time passed within pistol shot of the wreck of a vessel apparently of 120 tons. Masthead, bowsprit gone, bulwark, and most of her deck. Water logged - then judge from appearances had to go for 3 months. Could not see a name. Should judge from looks to be English built. Caught a Dolphin while passing her.

While cruising for sperm whale. J. B. Hershey. Boston

Sunday the 16. Good weather and light breeze from S.E. & S. E. breeze a strong land breeze. At 9 Am. both religious services on the quarter deck. Standing to the N. easterly all day. Set at noon $29^{\circ}58'N$ Long $3^{\circ}30'W$. $50^{\circ}40'N$

Monday the 17. and we two months out, and no sperm.

Good weather and light breeze in fact nearly calm. James making Dimpkins pies — Saw a large ship's stand to the S.E. a merchantmen. Saw 3 flying fish. Yellow Gropes, Dogfish, and Grampuses. At 2 P.M. light breeze from E.N.E. stood to the Northward. Lat. and Long. do. $30^{\circ}38'N$. $50^{\circ}42'W$. C. Smith's Kiptore fell in his intestines increased in replacing them, and applied the truss — latter part calm

Tuesday the 18.  Rows on with fine weather and Calm — In the A.M. a very light breeze sprang up from the N.E. made sail and stood on the wind to Northward. Saw some small flocks of Squirrels. Some grampuses and some yellow Gropes. Lat. and Long. at 3. O. clock P.M. $31^{\circ}00'N$. $50^{\circ}57'W$ nearly being in the immediate vicinity where the Bark Elizabeth Capt. Sanders took more than 4000 lbs of sperm air year before last.

Just before sun set saw a grampuse lying upon the water apparently asleep. Took the gun in the boat loaded with the ball and tried to get a shot at him, but in vain, so I let the bucket float off about 30 yards and shot at it, and put the ball nearly through the center of it going through both sides and continued bounding from sea to sea until lost from sight. Just before sun set saw a sail to the Northward of us. At this time Calm

Journal of the good old Snylokes

W^{ednesday} June 19th

Weather fine ~~weather~~
and my Cat. Saw four jesses -
shoet nose shark and a barrel
& whalman who told us was
looking for whales -
mended the mainsail and thoroughly
repaired it.
Lat. and Long. at 3 P.M. $31^{\circ}50'N$ $50^{\circ}5'W$
At 20 minutes past 10. Looked
in the A.M. the bark Elizabeth
Capt. Flanders took us 14 other
out 700 Blk. all well, being
the same bark we were in
company with on this ground
last season. ^{The} I saw whales on
this ground last Friday -



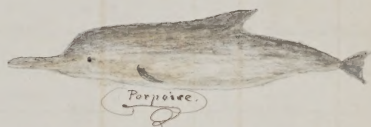
Thursday the 20. Good weather with
very light Easterly winds. In the morning
stood to the S.E. the E in sight being
about six miles distant and off our
weather bow. Experienced a few showers
of rain. This morning ascertained
that another of crew. H. A. Bogue
was ruptured. The first he noticed of it
being being last night in his watch -
examined him but did not think
it was very alarming.
Lat. and Long. at 2 P.M. $30^{\circ}50'N$ $50^{\circ}30'W$. about this time the E -
tacked and stood to be northward.

Second whale cruise. J. B. Hervey master. 1850.

Friday the 21st

Beautiful weather accompanied with light breezes from S. Easterly. Saw porpoises, Grampuses, and two sails of whalmen one of them a full rigged brig stands to the S.W. Latitude and Long. at 3. P.M. $31^{\circ}20'N = 49^{\circ}32'W =$. Dickered up a part of a small vessels companion way. Just before sun set saw two more whalmen, ahead. one of them a herm brig

Saturday the 22nd



Best kind of weather and very light winds from S. E. E. in the fore noon. Mr. Freeman captured a porpoise which was very respectable. Latitude and Longitude a meridian $31^{\circ}36'N. \& 9^{\circ}05'W$. In the P.M. Calm. This day we have seen porpoises, Grampuses, sea sheeps, tallow drops, and squid. and every specimens of excellent whale ^{ground} except the critters themselves, who we have been longing to get hold of.

Sabbath the 23rd

Fine weather and nearly calm. Saw a full rigged brig a Sunday schooner. In the A.M. held our religious service as usual. Lat and Long. at 3. O'clock in the P.M. This time one year ago we took our last whale making a complement of what we gauged out 208 lbs. spermin; and now we have not a drop of spermin, still I have faith to believe, we will get carry in more spermin oil than we did last season. The degree will prove whether I am correct or not. In the P.M. saw a sail to the Eastward of us. bearing down to us from appearances, we at first supposed

My last Second Cruise.



a therm. being a whalerman - at 10 o'clock
in the p.m. The vessel being close to us
was hailed from a boat alongside of
us. Proved to be U.S.M. Cutter Netter
Capt. Wilkinson, who came in the boat
being in want of water. We supplied
him with 2 1/2 gallons, also with a pipe-
tobacco &c. gratis - The weather being
beautiful the boat went back and forth
from each vessel several times. Carried
Dr. Bogue on board of the Cutter
(he being Wounded) Was examined by
the Doctor, who fitted him with a Dressing
for which I gave a Draft upon our Agent.
The N. was 30 days from Madeira.
Came to Bermuda, the Officers and men
in number being bound there to join
the Admirals Line or Battleship Wellesley
which was lying at B. when we were there.
I must give the Officers of the N. the
praise of being about as polite set of
drinking gents. as can be found in
quite a cruise - Their Longitudes
agreed nearly with ours -
At 2 o'clock in the A.M. we parted with
our friends who gave us their best wishes
and three hearty Cheers, which we cordially
reciprocated -
By them I forwarded a letter home via
Bermudas, thinking this would
probably be the last opportunity that
will offer for our voyage.
Received and English paper as late as May
the 5th saw the account of the birth of an
other Prince, and that Her Majesty was
getting along nicely
Lat. 31. 36 N. - 87° 26' W.

Continued by the Shipper

Monday June the 23rd

Beautiful weather accompanied with light S. E. In the A. M. wore ship, made sail and stood to the S. W. Saw the Wether skin to the Westward. Latitude by C. S. at noon $31^{\circ} 53'$ North. Longitude at 3. O. Clock in the P. M. $49^{\circ} 31'$ West of Greenwich Eng. In the P. M. saw some small leaches supposed to be made of Porpoises.

Tuesday 24.

Good weather and light winds the first part in fact nearly calm. Towards noon a fine breeze spring up from the S. E. saw porpoises. Grampases - Spout spawed. Gale wees. Saw a sail in the Lat. and Long. at 2. O. Clock in the P. M. $31^{\circ} 34' N.$ $50^{\circ} 15' W.$ being with seven miles of the place where we saw our Whales on the 29th of this June last season. This day more particularly observed, then usual that some of the aftersquads were rather long faced, which by the by does not favour of setting a good example to others who are less acquainted with the business, and has a tendency to injure the voyage, by making a despondent kind of feeling prevalent on board. Individuals who have the organ of hope but slightly developed should not put themselves in the way of "nothing risk nothing had." It is true we have been out a few weeks without oil, but with the blessing of a kind Providence we will get on in a good voyage, if not, all our despondency will not avail us, and only tend to make us unhappy, and arrive to premar-

Journal of the Cruise continued on

Wednesday the 26.

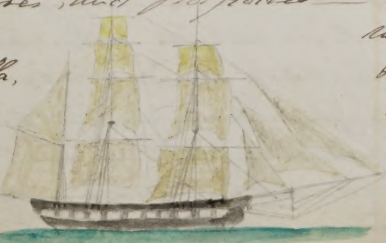
Excellent weather accompanied with light breezes from the E. S. E. Saw some Janapases. In the forenoon running to the S. W. found looking some-
should judge that most of the Whaler
had gone to the Eastward if not all -
Lat. and Long. at 2 o'clock in the P. M.
31° 0' N. 51° 0' W. - To day is just two
months since we see Spinnaker whales -
and should be very happy to be greeted with
the sight of them soon and if not
permitted this privilege here shall walk
to the N. Easterly, for under present
circumstances it is very dry fishing.
At 4 P. M. saw a break to the Northward
pounded up that way but see nothing more.
My remarks of yesterday connected with
the afterguard seemed to have a far different
effect than was intended, having had the ten-
dency to hurt the feelings of some, for whom
I cherish the most sincere friendships. So far
from designing to injure or deprive, I should
in a manner fortify against letting the grasping
of spirits cheat us from the happiness which
is within our reach. "In life, but a river and man is a boat"
of sadness holds (that over its surface is destined to float,
the place on the brow (and joy is a cargo so easily stored -
of the vigor of manhood, which should be assumed
by the dim shine of Hope, then indeed will cheer-
fulness depart, and dejection be our companion through
life. I have often spoke on this as well as other
voyages, of individuals being disheartened by that
is termed "hard luck," yet true some are more
loyal with hope and animation than others
yet it is at least unnecessary for any, who are sen-
sible of doing and having done their duty, to go
with the head bowed down as a butch. 296

The Sch. *Sybilak*. June. 1850. J. Bagart Perry, Master

It has been intimated also that such remarks as mine of yesterday should not be placed in so conspicuous a place as a Journal. Now I can tell that the object of keeping a Journal should be improvement, both intellectual and physical, and perhaps we note the virtues as well as the faults of society, how shall we be able to cultivate the former and avoid the latter. Should my friends chance to again peruse my remarks I trust they will do me justice when they carefully examine the motives which I design ever shall govern all my actions through life, as well as my remarks committed to them of yesterday. I have thought that I would be more definite in keeping my Journal in future, but if this my first attempt prove to hurt the feelings of those I would willingly comfort and console, I must again resort to the old skeleton system, of weather, and winds, Latitudes, and Longitudes, Gulf currents, and gampuses, & let it go at that. However I trust there will be no occasions of returning to my old method, if I am in future a little more careful to note the accidents which may transpire in the course of the present voyage, in a sort of a "Joe Blunt" style. In the evening took in sail heading up E. N. E. with the intention of seeing how the ground looks to the N. E.

Thursday the 27.

Good weather and fresh breeze from the Southward in the forenoon ran N. E. saw two sail of merchantmen, and our bark a shaler which we supposed to be the *Elizabeth*, standing on the wind to the Eastward. At 11 o'clock A. M. saw Black Fish (is not lower). Latitude by Obs. at noon $32^{\circ} 32'$ North, saw Gampuses, and porpoises in the A. M. At 4 o'clock in the P. M. spoke the bark *Marcella*, bound N. E. W. agreeing a boat alongside as late as the 8 inst. looked very natural with the copious showers of rain. Bed bugs very troublesome -



Journal Continued while working to the eastward Jun. 1850

FRIDAY, 28.

Beautiful weather with a fine breeze from the southward we standing to the eastward. Saw nothing worthy of note in the forenoon. Latitude by Obs. at noon $38^{\circ} 00'$ North.

Yesterday there was quite an amusing incident occurred while we were lying to a few yards to the leeward of the *Marcella*. Among the passengers of the M. were two Ladies, and we being the first vessel that had spoken with, it was as may well be supposed quite a novelty for them to behold our tiny little craft, with her look out on the Crow's nests, and apparently encircled with boats, and the fair ones were anxiously examining us from aloft. It so happened that Robert (one of our boatmen) was in possession of a ladies sun bonnet, and with this and a fancy cloth covering in lieu of a shawl, he decorated himself by the wraps took on the quarter deck making quite a ladylike appearance. It was not long before the ladies on board the M. caught sight of us they supposed a lady on board the whaler. They appeared delighted (as they imagined) with the sight of one of their own sex "so far away from home." Doubtless the description will cheer their conversation, when they may refer to the lady on board the little whaler and tend to change the monotony of their long and tedious passage to California, the land of Gold. After dinner I heard one of our crew, who has been accustomed to voyages of as lengthy duration as the present, remark that when at home he did not realize the many little comforts that was always at his command; but now if he could be in possession of them he would duly appreciate their worth. I thought when I heard the above sailor remark, how true it was, that not only with the catables, the privities of society, but the friends who tend to smooth life's rugged way. We cannot or at least do not estimate their value until we are separated from them; and have to battle the waves on the voyage of life as we can

Remarks noted on board the Sloop. Thylosis.

without them

Friendship! Is but the simple name of Love
And they who dwell with friends partake of joys a love.

In the p.m. hauled up close to the wind
bearing E. S. E. Longitude by Chronometer
at E. C. Cape in the p.m. $48^{\circ} 24' 15''$ West.
This being about the vicinity where Capt. Snow
& the Sloop. Prinzi took several whales in
1848. In the p.m. saw a big. Horned-
-white a whalerman, about 4 miles to the
leeward it being nearly calm did not
speak him. At Sun set took in sail
as usual. The ground here gives good
indications of whales, having seen porpoises,
great quantities of squid spawning, and bright
eyes - with some gulf weeds.

After we took in sail some of our
men amused themselves by swimming others
by dancing at sound of the violin. Music
has but three strings consequently does
not give a great flow of melody. Our
men having the privilege of skylarking,
dancing, playing &c - from the time we
take in sail at Sun set until 8 bells of
8 o'clock p.m. when the watch is set
for the night, and all unnecessary noise
is strictly prohibited.

Saturday the 21th

The weather
was nearly calm in the forenoon
at 10 past 11. O'clock spoke the Steam Ship
Tilston. Dist. built, 14 mths. out 30 hrs. up.
Capt. D. took prisoners with us, was going
home soon. Lat. by Obs. at noon $32^{\circ} 53' N$
supplied the S. with Groceries, and of few
begets to the, and putters nothing there better
sured. There being a light breeze from the E. bore
forward and stood to the Northward. In the p.m.
saw a ship standing to the Southward. At Sun set took in
ship took in sail headed to the Southward. Lat. and Long.
no. $38^{\circ} 30' N$ $48^{\circ} 10' W$. Have seen this day innumerable quantities
of Squid Spawning, Bright Eyes, Yellow Drops, Porpoises
all good indications for, but no whales.



Tilston. Nantucket

Phylocks Journal of W. B. Kersey

Saturday the 1st of June 1850.

Cornes in with fair weather accompanied with light Easterly breezes - In the morning saw a bark, and from his making sail at sun rise judged him to be a Sunday whaler, working to the Eastward. In the A.M. had several copious showers of rain. Held our usual religious public devotion. Though somewhat curtailed by rain. Several Jean Junes played about our house. All this day heading E. Westing under easy sail. Latitude and Longitude at E. Light in the P.M. $33^{\circ}00'N$. $48^{\circ}24'W$. This day as common with us have been engaged in singing accompanied with the organ, reading &c. - This day began the fourth letter to my wife, having previously sent three. Should esteem a happy privilege to fall in with a lover with letters for us.

Monday July the 1st



Harp, of Baltimore.

Excellent weather with a very light breeze from S.E. at daylight wore ship to the Eastward and made sail. Saw a vessel lying close to us ran off and spoke her. Judged to be the Harp of Baltimore 12 days out. Capt. Calamwell. bound to Pernambuco. Asked him if he had any papers (news) Informed me he had not but ^{reported} wished he had. Wished him a pleasant and in return wished us good success. Saw two fair Barks in the A.M. tried to get a shot at them but they did not feel disposed to come within gun shot. Lat. and Long. at 12 P.M. $33^{\circ}08'N$. $48^{\circ}13'W$. In the afternoon saw a part of a tree which must have come from several hundred miles. See how wide -

Kept white cruising for Codfish, though
at present as if we hardly could catch

(Tuesday the 2nd)

Unusual fine weather and light winds
from S.E. Saw a great number of big
bonds to the westward. Saw porpoises.
Squid spawn and tide rips -
Latitude by Obs. $38^{\circ} 22' N$.
Longitude at 12 post. 26. state in the P.
M. $47^{\circ} 39' W$. About this time the wind
shifted to the South West which is quite
a novelty for us as it has been 22 days
since we have had a wind from the West-
ward of South, and then it lasted but
a few hours. Thus for 32 days we have
had the winds from E. to S. almost incessantly.



Wednesday the 3rd

Beautiful and a fine breeze from W. S.W.
Saw Squid spawn enough. also a log tower
a boat and went to it in order to catch a crop
of fish, but there was none but very small ones
about it. At quarter past ten in the A.M.
the scho. Louisa. Capt. Young of P. came down
to and spoke us. Bailed about two weeks after
we did had seen whales three and taken fifteen lbs.
Went on board a few minutes and was happy
to receive a few letters, one for my self.
Had seen or heard from nearly all the P. whalers, of late.
The three following were the only ones that have it. Walter
Saw 120 lbs. H. W. Williams 85 lbs. John Adams 80 lbs. Asses tinned
all the news we could and then separated, the L. Henry N.
due to the E. Lat. and Long. at 2. p.m. $38^{\circ} 23' N$. $46-14 W$.

Thursday the 4 of July 1850.

Commenced with squally weather and blowing a Gale from the W. S. W. Saw Black fish. Lat. and Long. 2 P. M. 34° 00' N. 45° 14' W. also saw a bird heading to the Southwest.

The remembrance of past events bears an early date in the Annals of the history of Nations, and what Nations on the face of the globe has greater reason to rejoice than the one whose anniversary we this day in our humble and unique way celebrate. It will be recollected that with us it blowing a gale with a tremendous sea, our little craft while under a double reef fore sail, and try sail, is gracefully heaving the mountain billows, appearing with rejoicing in the liberty of the national Republic beneath whose flag she proudly floats. With us the day was ushered in with hearty cheers, firing of Salutes, Oration by Sam Hicks, and concluding with dousing one another with buckets of water, Good naturedly, and all hands sober.

Friday the 5.

Comfortable weather with a whelk breeze from the Northward, and heavy sea - we veering to the E. N. E. Saw a piece of fresh fat Squirrel, a black bottle - and a few flying fish. Lat. and Long. at 3. C. O. C. in the P. M. 34° 30' North. 44° 28' West. Saw porpoises, and saw one point off our weather bow. In the afternoon had quite a recitation from the Grammar. George with the book acting as teacher. Latter part wind decreasing, and small going down. Saw another piece of Squirrel, and innumerable quantities of spawn.

Reminiscences noted July 1850.

Saturday the 6th

Beautiful weather and light winds from the Westward quarter in the forenoon. Towards noon in the wind gradually shifted to the S.W. and standing to the South, South East. A heavy drizzle leaving from the N. saw grouse and squirrel spruce. This day had a clean shave by taken off my whiskers. Latitude and Longitude at 8 O'clock in the A.M. $34^{\circ}18'N.$ & $4^{\circ}01'W.$ Lat. and Long. at 8 O'clock P.M. $33^{\circ}52'N.$ & $3^{\circ}40'W.$ In hopes by next Saturday evening to hold some spruce

Sunday the 7th

Good weather with exceptions of a few light showers of rain. At 8 O'clock in the A.M. held our Religious services as usual upon the quarter deck. read from Hebrew the X. Chapt. Gave an unusual degree of liberty while addressing the crew. My usual method being to read a part, or whole Chapter, and explain the best of my abilities. All this day trying to heave to the Southward under fore sail and top sail. Lat. by Observation at M. $33^{\circ}45'N.$ Longitude at 2 P.M. $4^{\circ}47'W.$ Still see Squirrel spruce around us. At 6 O'clock in the P.M. saw ships astern to the Northward.

Monday the 8th

Good weather and light Northwesterly winds this zigzagging over the ground in the afternoon. Saw a flock of big with a standing man-of-war sailing to the S. East. Lat. and Long. 2 P.M. $33^{\circ}48'N.$ & $4^{\circ}00'W.$ This day composed two poems titled "Home" and "My Mother's". At 6 O'clock P.M. spoke the above said proved to be the Sella of and from Boston. Capt. Cobb. Drifted in us with news proper as late as the 24th ult. Their Longitude agreeing with ours. The P. was bound to

Yesterday, Remarks continued.

Sacramento City. Cal. It being nearly calm
we ran side by side, being surrounded by
excellent music from the Passengers of the
General of whom were Professors of Music
and Skilful Players. going to seek their for-
tunes. Received a visit from Mr. Nelson
(Chief Mate) and Mr. Elliott (passenger) took
tea with us, after which enjoyed several
tunes on the Organ, and the I visited
the I. was very agreeably entertained
by Capt. Allen, and the Portsmouth officers
and passengers of the Brig. Mr. Elliott
bought our Organ of James, at \$60.00
in Yankee \$100, its first cost being about
\$45.00. Was sorry to part with it, as it
seemed like losing a tried friend -
At 9. P.M. returned to our own
bed and resumed sail as usual
hearing to the N.E. then being a light
breeze from the N. In the course of the
day saw a large piece of timber, and
caught a ship Jack Dolphin



Sulla for California

So the fever still is raging
For all the Horns so stinking
And folks catch'd by the contagion
Are up for California,
But we have other wishes,
To make our purses horny,
And try to catch big fishes,
To save from California.

Continuation of Remarks July 1850.
Tuesday the 9. Very fine weather and light
winds from N. almost a calm - Saw a
Small Sperm whale, and a Shark -
Lat and Long. at 9 A.M. at 10 in the P.M.
34° 03' N. & 2° 35' 30" W. Yesterday there was
a mistake of one degree in my Latitude con-
sequently it made an error of Longitude
amounting to 18 miles west - Our correct
Longitude yesterday at 9 A.M. being 42° 18' W.
the Longitude by the altitudes there, yesterday 42° 05' W.
Difference 13

Wednesday the 10. of July. This day very hot,
winds very light sea very smooth. As we
were anxious to capture a vessel of oil,
I saw a ship standing to the N.W. & was
- Chantman. Saw porpoises, Grampuses,
and shoals of smaller fish. Some pieces
of Sperm (which I believe were bit
by grampuses) Latitude and Long-
itude at 4 P.M. at 5 P.M. saw the
34° 00' N. & 2° 08' W. At 5 P.M. saw the
bombers and chased but could not reach enough to

Thursday 11.

Very moderate with good weather. At
sun rise I saw a schooner & whaler about 14 miles
to the leeward then being at intervals light flocks of
birds from N.E. At 7 A.M. saw his boats on A. board
two boats in a cove and ordered one to go to
the leeward the other to chase some Blackfish which
were in sight towards the leeward. The waist boat
being the best rising boat went towards the leeward
and the L. Boat in chase of Blackfish. Before they
got underway the B. Our shipkeeper saw several
Whales spouts between the leeward and her boats. the
whales being about 8 miles from us. Covered say boat
and pulled for them, took a first Green Grouper
Mr. Fisher's boat continued in pursuit and
Mr. Fisher's boat a board with orders to take

Continued

if they (the whales) should chance to come near
the vessel — The waist boat thinking the
schooner was in chase of Blackfish and that
the boats were going on board, pulled and
met us — took Mr. Freeman in my boat and
Mr. Fisher went in the Waist Boat — continued
the chase, but ere we could get within 5 miles
of the wh. boats they stuck — we chased till
9 P.M. but could not get near enough
to strike — at which time the whales went
out of sight to the S.E. While in chase
I took Capt. Combs boat of the H. W. Williams
sailed in company with us they had 55 lbs.
taken a big a baiting about here yesterday
so we have hopes to get the first cut of
them soon — Mr. writing the above has Fisher
has just raised another pod of whales to the N.E.
I write off as soon as we find which way
they are going intend to follow and chase —
We have seen this day Whales, Grampuses, Blackfish
small squid, and pieces of large squid, Grampuses
tallow drops, squid spawn. but in fact every
indication of good whale ground.
Latitude and Longitude 4 P.M. 34.22 N. 48 12 W.
2 days after the New Moon

Friday the 12. Good weather and calm the
first. Saw three sail to the southward of us —
supposed two of them to be whalers —
Saw pieces of squid — squid spawn, Grampuses
and saw gulf weas — at 8 O'clock in
the A.M. a fair little breeze spring from
the Northward. Stood to the Eastward —
Latitude at 4 P.M. 34.15 North
Longitude " " 48.00 West

Remarks of J. T. Fegard Hersey.



Saturday the 13th

Excellent weather with the exception of a few showers of rain, wind from the N.E. in standing to the N. West by S. Saw eight sort of aurochs, most of them crosscut men. Shortly after spoke and went on board the H. M. Williams of Providence bound Capt. Johnathan Young was boundly the whale they took Thursday last. Through he would give it to be. The H. M. W. has seen whale about here & times within three weeks - this vessel is chasing Sidings - After a short time, came on board and stood to the Northward - One schooner in sight to the Eastward - Lat. by Obs. at noon $34^{\circ}50'N$ - Long. at 11 o'clock 3. P.M. $74^{\circ}01'W$ West

A. Sun set reduced sail as usual and headed to the E. by S. One large ship, to the leeward, and a bark about three miles to the windward. The H. M. W. being about 4 points off our lee bow, were quite distant - The H. M. Williams sailed in company with us, and the now has about 12500. and we have none, she has seen whales five times, and we but once. And thus it is with Fastime, who by the by is a very fickle wife - perhaps in one month, she will favor us with a smiling visit, which should she signify to do, I freely acknowledge she will meet with a welcome reception.

Caught a Gopher - this day as usual about this ground have some Gaff wees. Plenty of squid spawn - one Killere, and pramuses

Reminiscences of the Phylocks

Sunday, 14.

Launch weather and a light Easterly wind saw two Sails, one of them the H. M. W. Sanborn's Dolphin and as we are out of vegetables, gave my permission to catch a mangle - as prevention of the disease. Held our religious services as usual - Latitude at noon $34^{\circ} 4' N$.

Longitude at 3 P.M. $44^{\circ} 15' 30''$ West.

At 6 O'clock in the P.M. a very large shoat of Black fish first close to us, bound to the Eastward. About this time saw two large Breasted Whales distant, bearing E.N.E. we heard in S.E. - wind - and excellent weather, were it not the Sabbath should have two boats and try to ascertain what species of Whales it was which made the breasted -

Monday the 15.

Good weather and very light breeze part of the time from the E - but most of the time about Calm and Sails blotted in mist - we trying to get to the S.E. The weather has been good very good for the last 6 weeks, but the winds have been so moderate, that there has been hardly a half a chance to fall in with the object of our pursuit. This morning hooked up a long plank, and caught nine noble Dolphins - saw some large Whales - one Grampus, one Ship, and the H. M. W. Lat. 4 Obs. at noon $34^{\circ} 55' N$.

Calculate from last seasons. that the best of the season for whales in this air - by has but just commenced, and this fact is not a little encouraging to us, who have been out so long with nothing. Longitude at 1/2 past 3 P.M. $43^{\circ} 31' W$. At 4 P.M. a fine breeze sprang up from the N.E. Lat. and Long. at sun set $34. 39 N$. Long. $43-23$ West took in sail at dusk and Custom

second voyage a whaling continued

Tuesday the 16.

Experienced light N.E. winds in the A.M. with a few showers of light rain. Saw a bark a merchantman.

Towards noon saw a schooner which we called the H. W. W. Standing to the Eastward Latitude and Longitude at 3 O'clock in the P.M. $34^{\circ}16'N$ & $3^{\circ}07'30''$ West.

This day running to the E. S. E.

In the evening our house and Spill the wh. Louisa (Capt. Young) came on board of us and we spent an hour or two very pleasantly. In the night stood to the Westward —

Wednesday the 17.



Came in with a fresh breeze from the Northward. In company with the Louisa until 8 A.M. when she turned and stood to the N.E. and we continued to the Westward and at ten O'clock in A.M. spoke the wh. John Adams. Capt. W. Freeman & 1/2 worth out 800 lbs. gave us with them all day —

In the eve our ship bedewed her and stood to the N.E. wind rather standing to the N.N.W. (S.W. by N). Lat. and Long. at 1/2 past 3 P.M. $34^{\circ}00'N$ & $4^{\circ}50'W$ agreeing within six miles with the John Adams (Chronometer).

Remarks Continued, 1850.

Thursday the 18th of July Clear weather and blowing a fresh breeze from the North. We standing to the eastward in company with the John Adams and it is quite unnecessary to see Capt. St. Lawrence in to meet the old whaler. We carrying all sail and are under double reef topside, two reef mainsail, jib and foresail. About 8.0 o'clock in the A.M. the John Adams flying jib flew all to pieces, she being about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile off our weather beam. They started what there was left of the flying jib, and letted down their foresail, to put a new peak-sail on. Stop at the mast head when they again hoisted the foresail and creaked on after being at this time about $\frac{3}{4}$ a mile distant. At $\frac{1}{2}$ past 12. P.M. they letted away their mainsail and reefed it at this time they were off our bow quarter one mile distant we beating them handsomely. Lat. by Obs. at noon $33^{\circ} 39' N$. Long. at 4. P.M. $43^{\circ} 48' W$. Saw some porpoises, and gull were.

In the evening reduced sail as usual. The John Adams being about 4 miles to the leeward.

Friday the 19th

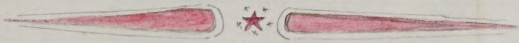
Good weather and fresh breeze from the Eastward stood to the S. E. until dinner time and then tacked to the N. The John Adams being about ten miles off our lee beam. At 2. P.M. spoke the whaler Belle Isle, former, Team. Saw another whaling whaler.



off to the leeward and kept off for him in hopes to get some letters. Lat. at noon $33^{\circ} 33' N$. moved to the N. W. Williams had seen what last Tuesday afternoon in sight of us this

Continued

not save any. Struck a 50 Harrocks, iron
 framed. Big Benji Harkness was in company
 with them. At 6 P.M. Spoke the big Lewis
 Bremer. Young. 3 1/2 months out. Clear had a short
 game on board
 the H. K. W.
 stood to the
 westward all
 night. Thus
 ends these
 twenty four
 hours -
 Long. $48^{\circ} 10' W$.



Saturday the 20th

Beautiful with a pleasant breeze from E.S.E.
 Saw two sail (whalers) in the forenoon
 Latitude and Longitude at 10. O'clock in
 A.M. $34^{\circ} 35' N$. $42^{\circ} 57' W$.
 Saw a pair of fresh bot Aquies.
 Lat by Obs at noon $34^{\circ} 44' N$. Tacked ship
 and stood to the S.W. until 3. O'clock
 when we hauled up S.S.W. and Longitude
 at this time being $48^{\circ} 10' W$
 and at 6 P.M. we were directly between
 the Latitudes and Longitude of where Whales
 were seen three within a week - Saw Black
 Fish round our boats and chased a short
 time but could not get near enough to strike
 About Sun set Spoke the Walter F. Lillman
 3 months out clear. went on board stopped
 an hour or two. Capt. Lillman not very well
 having a boil on his neck and a large
 stomach

List of the Officers and crew of the Sch.
 Flylock on her second voyage a whaling.

| | Station | Age |
|---------------------|-------------------|-----|
| Joseph B. Hervey | Master | 30 |
| Nathan Fishel | Mate | 41 |
| Lucius W. Freeman | 2 ^d do | 22 |
| George H. Oyer | Boatswain | 30 |
| James M. Holmes | " | 22 |
| Robert W. Laird | " | 20 |
| Francis J. Martin | Ship H. | 20 |
| John Tobias Johnson | Cook | 23 |
| John C. Nelson | Steward | 20 |
| John C. Emmet | Foreman | 20 |
| Charles McDermier | " | 20 |
| Samuel Bennett | " | 18 |
| John Malone | " | 20 |
| F. A. Bogue | " | 20 |
| Charles Smith | " | 25 |
| Samuel H. Bragdon | " | 20 |
| Amos W. Lawrence | " | 20 |
| Thomas Howard Jr. | " | 16 |
| Simon Low | " | 31 |
| Heman Fish | " | 17 |
| Olive T. Angel | " | 25 |
| Francis S. Burbado | " | 13 |
| Richard E. White | " | 22 |

Captured six Whales, yielded 208 Bbl. oil

[Signature]

List of the Officers & crew. Mylat first voyage 1844

| | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Joseph Bogart ^{Wm} Hervey | Station, Age |
| John W. Goersson | Master 28. |
| James Cashman | 1 st Mate 25. |
| Joseph King | 2 ^d " 24 |
| Lucius W. Freeman | B. Steers 21 |
| Benjamin S. Turner | " 21 |
| Christian Hellgard | " 24 |
| John Kitchie | Ship's Hope |
| Antonio — | Steward |
| Nikolai Johnson | Cook |
| James Steward | Seamen |
| Samuel W. Williams | " |
| Joseph Derby | " |
| William Burgess | " |
| Patrick Nash | " |
| Harris Sanderson | " |
| Haratia Pittkin | " |
| Barney M. Cade | " |
| James Brock | " |
| Bernard Gilmore | " |
| George Courie | " |
| Joseph M. Thum | " |

Recollections of my second voyage in the

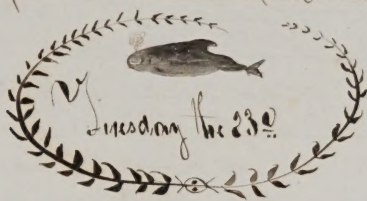
Sunday the 21st

Lonely weather with fine light Easterly winds. We heading to the Southward. Early in the morning saw a schooner standing towards us with Coler set kept off to meet him. Promised to be the "Walter". I sent a boat alongside requesting me to come on board to see Capt. Gillson who had been taken with very severe pain in the bowels, which nearly cut off his breath. I immediately went on board and found him laboring under severe pain had taken a portion of pills, and one of Castor oil, which did not operate and in an hour gave him another dose of Castor Oil. No operation for another hour then gave him still another which did not have any effect. in a half hour gave him an injection which had the desired effect in a few minutes, producing free operation and offering immediate relief. Capt. had taken a portion of Pain Killer previous to my going on board which offered some relief.

Supposed his severe pains were occasioned by eaten too freely of Porpoise. At four o'clock I came on board leaving Capt. Gillson much better. Saw a schooner to the leeward which we called the Louisa. Saw Porpoises. Latitude and Longitude at 4. O. Clock in the P. M. $34^{\circ} 28' N$ Lat. $43^{\circ} 12' W$ Long. by Obs of the Walter & Co. $42^{\circ} 54' W$ varying from ours 8' East. In the evening arose ship and stood to the northward.

Monday the 22. Excellent weather and very light winds from the Eastward. Hauled up a large Log. Caught some Soffrins. Saw four Tail of Whetstone - Lat. and Long. at 4. P. M. $34^{\circ} 16' N$ $43^{\circ} 09' W$

Providence, July, 1850.

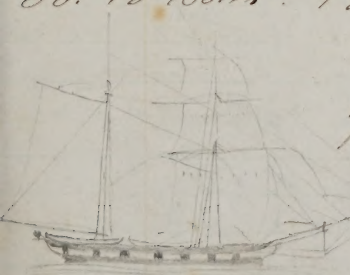


Fine weather and light wind from the Eastward. Saw four sail of Whaleren and Black fish. Portuguese Man o war flying squid. Porpoises. Rhinog fish. Tide rips. and in the afternoon saw a tern. and a full rigged brig both whaleren. Latitude and Longitude at 4 P.M. in the P.M. $38^{\circ} 48'$ North. $73^{\circ} 16' 15''$ West. This day standing to the Southward. About sun set saw two more whosers both whaleren. Making a total of nine sail of Whaleren (including ourselves) all passed in sight of one another this some heading one course and some another.



Good weather with a fine breeze from S.E.W. Saw four sail of whaleren. One large brig Eng. and a large Steam Ship bound to the Eastward. Saw Black fish. Grampuses, and porpoises. Latitude and Longitude at 4 P.M.

$38^{\circ} 45'$ North. $73^{\circ} 54'$ West. At 1/2 past 6 P.M. in the P.M. big Medford. Cyer of Providence 3/4 months out N.B. just from the Azores where he had been recruiting though he forgot to present us with a map of regulations (as is customary) went on board & stayed about a couple of hours and departed. He Mr. Longtin agreed with ours - at midnight we changed and stood to the S. wind N.E.W.



3/5-

Remarks. July.

Thursday the 28th. Good weather and fresh breeze from the W.S.W. Saw two sail whom we took to be men. Also saw Black fish and porpoises. Saw a Bear run off for it to be winter but could not make it out. This day running S.E. by Compass bearing nearly two points Westerly. Latitude at Meridian $33^{\circ} 43' N$ Longitude at V.C. Place in the P.M. $42^{\circ} 38' W$. This winter run to the S.E. under file, for sail, reefed by hand and by sail. —

Friday the 29th. Good weather with a fair breeze from the S.W. run S.E. till noon when we we hauled up N.N.E. by Compass making a north course true. Latitude and Longitude at noon $32^{\circ} 30' N$. $40^{\circ} 43' W$. Saw considerable fowl weeds. In the afternoon a vessel being standing to the S.E. a merchantmen Topped close to and ahead of us. The off our lee bow I took the glass, and from this point and point judged him to be an Englishman, and that too with a kind of careless indifference. But while looking at him, I saw a man go in the main rigging and unfold the bottom of our beloved Country (The Star Spangled Banner) which created almost instantaneously feelings of delight and home, and friends, we immediately answered his signal by showing our Stars and Stripes and the main peak. Our friends then showed a signal with a Red flag, small flag, and white letter D, in it, returning in my heart a pleasant passage we continued our respective courses. Lat. and Long. at V.C. Place P.M. $33^{\circ} 10' N$. $40^{\circ} 43' W$.

Saturday the 30th. Pretty good weather with a moderate breeze from S.W. saw a large ship at night have to under fore sail (only). Run N.W. till noon when we hauled by the main to westward. Lat. and Long. at V.C. Place $34^{\circ} 15' N$. $41^{\circ} 27' W$.

Continuation (1850)

Sunday the 28.

Good weather and fresh S.W. winds. Saw nothing worthy of note this morning but interesting religious service, being addressed by J. M. H. Latitude and Longitude at 4. O'clock in the P.M. $34^{\circ}24'N.$ $49^{\circ}44'45''W.$

Monday the 29.

Squally weather and blowing fresh from S.W. Saw a very large piece of fresh *fin* *Squalia* which leads me to think sperm whales are near this vicinity. Most of this day under bysail, foresail and jib standing to the westward. Saw a *hug* a merchantman Lat. and Long. at 2 P.M. $34^{\circ}55'N.$ $48^{\circ}22'W.$ Saw Porpoises -

Tuesday the 30th

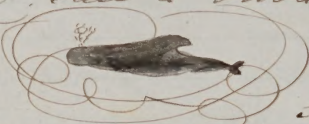
Commenced with very squally weather accompanied with heavy showers of rain. Wind S.W. towards noon wind started to the Northward and the weather became better. Made sail accordingly. Lat. and Long. at noon $34^{\circ}35'N.$ $49^{\circ}30'W.$ At 1 P.M. took a porpoise. Tack ship and stood to the N. West by. Wind N.E. and breezing. At 1 O'clock. Ob. Hailing a Gale from the N.E. and rough sea under southe reef foresail. Jib and bysail took up our boats and made things secure for the night. Our vessel making good weather, and as usual proving to be an excellent sea boat. Towards midnight wind became more steady, and the sea regular.

Wednesday the last of July. Wind and weather rather better though still blowing fresh from N.E. with some rain. Saw nothing worthy of note this day under jib, foresail and bysail. Lat. and Long. 5 P.M. $35^{\circ}08'N.$ $48^{\circ}56'W.$ We most likely have been over a large surface of whale ground, but it has been bad seeing

Remarks noted in August 1850.

Monday the 1st

Weather some squally with a fresh breeze from the Eastward and rough sea. In the morning left off and ran to the Westward. Saw a shoal of Hook fin Black fish. Lat. and Long. at noon $35^{\circ} 30' N$ $75^{\circ} 30' W$.



At 6 O'clock in the P.M. Exchanged Colors with a Spanish Brig standing on the wind to the Northward. At 8 am let wore ship and stood to the Southward and Eastward. Long. $76^{\circ} 05' W$

Tuesday the 2nd

Commenced with good weather and wholseal breeze from S.E. At 6 A.M. Mr. Freeman saw some breaches to leeward 8 miles dist. ran off 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ hours but could not make them out. Again hauled by the wind to the Eastward. Lat. by Obs. at noon $35^{\circ} 27' N$. Sold James M. Holmes my Theological Institutions at cost \$2.00. Oh Whales!! Whales! where art Thou? Reported our topsail and jib. Long. 4 P.M. $76^{\circ} 15' W$ Saw fin Back — Saw porpoises —

Wednesday the 3rd

Good weather and fair breeze from the S.E. Saw several Albicorals. This day crossed over where I have seen many large Whales, but it seems they are among the things which have been. Latitude and Longitude at 3 P.M. $36^{\circ} 12' N$ $74^{\circ} 45' W$.

Thursday the 4th

Fine weather and very moderate breeze from the S. Saw grampuses — water looking good — As usual in the morning held our customary Religious Service on the quarter deck. All hands being present. Latitude and Longitude at 3 O'clock in P.M. $36^{\circ} 34' N$ $73^{\circ} 49' W$ —

Continued.

Monday the 5th of August

Excellent weather and
calm till 2.6 - Sailed in the p.m. when
a very light breeze sprang up from S -
Saw Grampuses, Shearwaters - Huttons
&c. Lat. and Long. at 4 p.m. $36^{\circ} 45' N.$
 $48^{\circ} 36' W.$ This day set up rigging repairs
sails &c. &c.



Tuesday the 6th

Beautiful weather and light
breeze from the South and we standing to
the E - Saw one Sail, and at 8.6 clock A.M.
exchanged signals with - prone to be a Spanish
Brig bound to the Eastward. Lat. and
Longitude at this time $36^{\circ} 35' N.$ $43^{\circ} 10' W.$
Saw Alcibores and Grampuses, and at
4 before ten in the A.M. Mr. Fisher
raised a school of seven Sperm Whales
going quickly to the N.W. Lowered our
two barboard boats and gave chase
Continued it till 6. Clock in the p.m.
when we took our boats up, not
being able to get near enough to the
Whales to strike, the wind gradually hauled
to the S.W. and the Whales to go to the
windward, our vessel going about six knots
and the Whales still going faster. At 4. O'clock
in the afternoon they were about 8 miles
near to the windward.

2 days before New Moon. In the evening
saw a Bark a Merchantman bound to the E -
Reduced sail and stood to the Westward
all night.

Remarks Continued

Wednesday. August the 7th

Commenced with a fresh breeze from the S.W. and lower squalls. In the morning wore ship and stood to the Southward by the wind, our latitude and longitude at this time being about $36^{\circ} 53' N.$ $48^{\circ} 54' W.$ at 8. am E. Lat. and Longitude at 2. P.M. $37^{\circ} 14' N.$ $42^{\circ} 55' W.$ then hauled on the wind to the Southward

Thursday the 8. of Aug.

Good weather and fresh whol sail breeze from S.W. saw three sail of merchantmen stood to the S.E. till 1. P.M. when we turned and stood to the W.W. Our Lat. and Long. being $36^{\circ} 20' N.$ $42^{\circ} 00' W.$ at 1. am Lat. and Long. 4. P.M. $36^{\circ} 30' N.$ $42^{\circ} 20' W.$ This day made a haul of the best bugs having taken possession of my berth, though I cannot give them in the day time yet the "critters" attack me in the night. In the eve saw a large school of fish but Syvia. took in hail headed to the W.W.W.

Friday the 9th

Good weather the exception of a few light squalls, wind S.W. Lat. and Long. at 4. P.M. $36^{\circ} 40' N.$ $43^{\circ} 10' W.$ A bark hauled close to us bound to the Eastward — we talked and stood to the Westward, at 8 am Lat. took in sail headed to the Westward —

(Our Tinned)

Saturday the 10th of August

In the morning stood the S.E. wind S.S.W. at 8. O'clock in the A.M. backed and stood to the Westward. At 2 O'clock in the P.M. Robert raised a shoal of Small Sperm Whales, a breaching 8 miles distant two points off our weather bow. We continued working to the windward untill 3 O'clock P.M. when we lowered the two larboard boats, the whales being scattered from a head, to our weather beam, and plenty of them working to the Eastward. The Larboard boat went on and struck a Small Calf Bull, and killed him. The others took to the windward, we chased in the starboard boats but could not keep sight of the whales, one on board about sun set, put up our tarbale and cut in the little critter being quite pleased to make a beginning. Latitude and Longitude
36° 50' N. — 43° 36' W.



One Hundred and Sixteen days out. And it is an old adage that "a small beginning make a good ending." Hope the sequel will prove it. Our whale had been struck (or at least chased) before as he had a harpoon marked S.H.P. around his small, entangled with the strap and short piece of a marilla line. Should judge by the rust on the harpoon that it had been attached to the whale about ten days. The whale, this day appeared to be at home, rather working to the Eastward and well scattered, and had they gained the prospect, would have been good for a large cask of oil. Three days after New Moon.

Reminiscences in August

Saturday the 11th

Fine weather with a whole sail breeze from the South At 7 O'clock A.M. wore ship, and stood to the West South West under our sail. After breakfast, cut up our little friend and put him in a Junk Cask, and took land wares down to deck.

In the afternoon saw some Boats. Supposed they were made of sperm Whales. Latitude and Longitude at 4 O'clock in the P.M. Ice plenty of tallow drops in the water. $36^{\circ}44'N$. $43^{\circ}06'W$ west

Sunday the 12th

Fine weather with a whole sail breeze from the S.S.W. at 5 O'clock in the A.M. George raised a school of large and small Sperm Whales heading off to the N.W. Worked up to the weather of most of the whales and at 6 O'clock in the A.M. lowered the two larboard boats for a boat which was about 2 miles off our bows. The larboard boat got pretty near them twice but the whales settled under water and they could not fasten. Mr. Fisher continued to chase the whales beamward until he rowed the boat out of sight out board — Mr. Freeman in the Waist boat worked up towards the ship. In the mean time I lowered for some whales ahead of the vessel, but being quite rough I lost sight of them and came on board. At 8 O'clock saw two more whales beam off to the larboard, and ahead of us, I again lowered, and went on and struck a large one, he immediately rounded out my line, Mr. Freeman being near him on his line the whale took out about 30 fathoms of his line and came up (I had an Indian Water Drug on main). I got a ket lance at the whale, but he rolling towards me did not hurt him a great deal. In a short time I got a dart lance at him and fixed him out nicely. Fired a Bomb Lance in him, and one Ball, which did not

Continued

130, lbs. 68 feet long.



Savea 80. lbs.

not trouble him (apparently) a great deal
Mr. Freeman gave him some first rate tannin
and at 11 o'clock in the A.M. took the whale
to the ship, and kept off to find Mr. Fisher
who bore when last seen N.W. by N. sent
Mr. Freeman in pursuit of him in his boat.
When I fired the Bomb Lance in the
whale the gun kicked and cut me just
below the right eye, and skinned my nose
However if we save our whale it will pay
for the cord plaster - While running off
to find my mate, the whale's head struck
the Prow and ^{up}threw it breaking off
the lower pinacle, and springing the mast,
got up a derrick and tackle, and could
steer off before the wind quite comfortable
At 5 p.m. the other boats got safe
on board, and having a close hauled
with a rope pretty well down the side
we hauled brought on it and hung it
by the remaining pinacle, we then
brought the vessel to the wind, and began
to get ready to cut in our whale -
The whale's head struck so low that we
had to raise a price for a Halber hook
close to the jaw in order to raise the head
to cut a proper blanket price which we
succeeded in doing by dark made all secure
for the night and set customary watch -
Lat. and Long. 36° 40' N. 138° 07' West.
Five days after New Moon

^{was} Tuesday the 13.

St. M. C. Chute in the P. M. our Junt & Case
(having previously drawn out a fluke
wasp. from the middle end) ported a new
bit in manilla head rope through the sinking
to beam, and we lost it. What so long that
we had a tackle on the end of the sprit to haul the ^{about} what to cut

324

Continuation

Thursday the 15th

Weather continues excellent with a fine S.E.W. breeze. Mr. Fisher considerable letter - at 8 o'clock A.M. packed ship and stood to the westward. Blubber gives quite freely but it makes a poor crop to burn, consequently we had to use smooth wood, and it is hard to keep fire enough under the pots - In the afternoon watch eaten - Lat. and Long. S. D. Th. $35^{\circ}04'N.$ $41^{\circ}47'W.$ In the day, watch Mr. Fisher well enough to take charge of his Regula. watch - Judged we had out about 35 lbs. of oil - Latter part about eaten &c -

Friday the 16th

Good weather and fine breeze from S.E. at 5 p.m. completed boiling and stowing down 18 lbs - the remainder being too hot - raised off the decks a little and made things snug for the night - Latitude and Longitude S. D. Th. $35^{\circ}31'N.$ $40^{\circ}29'W.$

Saturday the 17th

Weather continues quite good. At day light commenced staving down the residue of our oil, most of it very dark in consequence of the crop burning on the bottom of the pots - had the decks all staved up by 10 o'clock A.M. made sail and ran to the N. saw some albatrosses - and jaegers - Lat at noon. $35^{\circ}31'N.$ Long. S. D. Th. $40^{\circ}00'W.$ This afternoon cut off a piece of the small chain and got it ready in order to repair the damage done our Rudder - anxious for a smooth sea and light wind, that we may be able to overhaul it, take it on deck and repair it. Whale yielded 80 lbs. oil - had we been yet longer to have saved the whale, doubtless would have made 180 lbs. saw a piece of squid - at 4 pm let reduced sail heading to the S.

Whales kept on the Atlantic shore and whale cruise.
Sabbath the 15th of August.

Good weather, fresh breeze from S.E. and rough sea - at 6 A.M. run off to the North under heavy top sail - At 8 O'clock A.M. held our Religious Services, on the quarter deck all hands being present as usual. At 2 O'clock P.M. brought to by the wind headed to the E. under fore sail and top sail. Lat. and Long. $36^{\circ} 10' N.$ $42^{\circ} 3' W.$

Monday the 16th Equally weather and blowing fresh from the S.E. and very rough sea - most of this day running off to the N.W. to get on the Old Spot. In the morning saw breasles, stood for them but could not make them out. At 9 O'clock P.M. our shipkeeper saw breasles, run for them and in a half hour made them out to be Sperm Whales, we set two very main sail, (previously running under reef fore sail down the reef top sail and jib) and kept working to the windward but could not overtake the whales, there was two pods and working to the S.E. not very fast - but there is such a tremendous sea on that it is almost impossible to get to windward in boats, or vessel. Lat. and Long. $36^{\circ} 10' N.$ $43^{\circ} 25' W.$ Saw a large piece of fresh bit squid.



(3 days before)
(Full Moon.)



Tuesday the 17th. Still blowing fresh from the S.E. and equally weather, very rough sea on - At daylight saw a schooner, a whalman a stern hauled the jib sheet to windward and asked for him to come up and speak us, At 6 O'clock he spoke us proved to be the Louisa - Capt. Young had not taken any oil since we saw him five weeks ago. Gave him all the information in my power but of us being under clothe reef was difficult to hear - Capt. Young left, went over to take us on Saturday about 3 degrees to the Southward.

Bogart Hervey, Master. August - 1850. N. Atlantic. Comm.
Informed the Lewis Bruce had 23 bls. The Walter
R. 30 bls. Samuel Cook one large shark 115 bls. -
Jane Howes 165 bls. Most of the rest the same
as when we saw them - that is clear.
At 10 o'clock in the A.M. tacked ship and stood
to the Eastward until 12 o'clock when we ran
off N.N.E. by compass true course N. saw some
Jaegers. Albiges. flying Squirrels, & flying fish.
Latitude & Longitude at 4 P.M. 36° 20' North
& 3° 07' West. The Louisa being in sight
astern. weather rather better though still
squally -

Wednesday the 21st Commenced with a
fresh S.E. wind and rough sea in
the morning ran to the westward under
reefs - Saw a Schooner standing to the
Southward - Towards noon weather grew
better, sea smoother - jibed ship made
all sail and ran to the northward.
Latitude & Longitude at 4 P.M. 36° 30' N. & 3° 22' W. being quite
high the "Hode" and desirous to see them
come up - At sun set took in sail
headed to the Eastward, weather squally
Saw some Gilly weeds. Lat. at sun set 36° 42' N.

Thursday the 22nd (Was in strong fresh
from S.E. and squally at daylight wore
ship and stood to the S. S.W. under
reef topsail. foresail, jib & try sail
Saw three sail of merchantmen
towards noon weather became better
and wind lighter made sail accordingly
Saw many flying fish, and considerable
Gilly weeds, also saw some breasted to the
northward but was not able to make them
out - Lat. by Obs. at M. 36° 45' N. Lat. and Long.
4 P.M. 36° 38' N. & 3° 30' W. -

Mr. Fisher complaining of severe pain
in his foot, put him to bed, which afforded
considerable relief - Saw a turtle and
some Squirrels, & Albiges - one sail -

Remarks kept on board the *Phylark*

Monday the 23^d of August.

Commenced with fine weather and a fresh
wholesail breeze from the Southward
A. C. C. clock in the A. M. I raised a
schoal of Large Sperm Whales I pointed
off our weather bow, five miles dist.
About the same time saw a schooner
ahead of us standing for the whales.
Got our boats ready and
the next time the whales
come found they were going
quail to the windward
The *Louisa* (the schooner)
being about 6 miles to the
windward of. One day after full moon -
boats and gave chase
They found they could not get near the whales
in their boats so they took them up
And both of us cracked on sail and work
to the windward as fast as possible -
Of the two I thought we beat -
Latitude & Longitude $36^{\circ}18'N.$ & $82^{\circ}45'W.$
A. C. C. clock 12. M. Blowing fresh from the S.
The *Louisa* to the windward, under clothe reef
main sail &c. Mr. Fisher had a severe spell
leg paining him - and complaining of his
Stomach - gave him some pepper mint, & Sassafras
And kept off for Fayal, to procure Medical
aid - and repair the damage done our
Rudder. Very sorry to leave such promising
whale grounds - but hope its all for the best -
Bearings & distance of S. E. point of Fayal
E. by N. nearly 100 miles - Lat. reckoning. Then
we kept off $36.15'N.$ $44^{\circ}00'W.$



17
P. Bogart, Master, August, 1850.

Saturday the 24th

Begins with squally weather and at intervals fresh breeze from the S. In the A.M. saw a merchantman bound to the E.A.E. - Mr. Fisher quite comfortable. This day the Old topsail broke out in several places - we bent it and bent and Englished our. Lat. & Long. 1/2 past S. P.M. $36^{\circ}53'N$ $41^{\circ}29'W$ Bearings and Distance of Fagal $E\frac{1}{2}N$. 620 miles. Variation 2 points West. Saw some large porpoises -

Sunday the 25th

Blowing fresh from S.W. with squally weather - afternoon under double reef mainmast. One reef topsail jib & foresail. Mr. Fisher still comfortable - Lat. & Long. at 1/2 past P.M. $37^{\circ}47'N$ $38^{\circ}19'W$ Bearings and Distance S.E. point Fagal $E\frac{1}{2}N$. 460 miles - Variation 2 points W. course steered E.S.E. Day small heaving from the Southward -

Monday the 26th

Continues to blow fresh from S.W. and squally weather. Mr. F. still growing better this morning. Laid out our jib, and repaired it - tore the foresail, we bent it and bent a new one - Lat. & Obs. at noon $37^{\circ}28'N$ - about noon weather grew rather better. Took out some of our reefs and ran E.S. by compass. Variation about 2 points West by - Lat. and Long. at 1/2 past P.M. $37^{\circ}30'N$ $34^{\circ}48'W$ Bearings & Distance of S.E. point of Fagal E.S.N. 300 miles -



Tuesday the 27th

Fair weather, light wind from W. Saw two sail of whaler - at 2 P.M. spoke and went on board the Ship. Wm. Thompson, N.B. Feargus. I with out. took 100 fms. Lat. $37^{\circ}30'N$ Long $42^{\circ}30'W$ Lat. Monday a.m. got two papers as late as July 20. noticed the death of Pres. Taylor from the Sch. Kiezi, Jenson. 14 August 1850. Robert Baker, 145 to Jan. 1850. - Lat. & Long. 4 P.M. $28^{\circ}20'N$ $32^{\circ}01'W$ Bearings & Dist. Fagal $E\frac{1}{2}N$. 160 miles - Saw B. Fish and porpoises. Latter part very enervate.

Remarks Continued. August 1850.

Wednesday the 29th

commenced with
fine weather and light southerly winds -
Saw Cow fish, and Grampuses, in another
ship a whaler - At 10 o'clock in the A.M.
made the Land bearing about 45 point off
our lee bow. At 12 past 3 P.M. took sight
and found our Long. to be 35 miles to the Westward
of Fayal. Long. by Chronometer $29^{\circ} 11' W$. Long.
of S.E. point of Fayal $28^{\circ} 42' W$ - Lat. $38^{\circ} 30' N$ -
The Horizon was rather good for a good sight.
But should judge our Chronometer to be
very near correct - Saw some eight sort
of whatmen - and some sperm Grampuses.
Bent the old fish - and repaired them and
bent new ones - Bent the Chains - and
made preparations for anchoring -
At 7 o'clock in the P.M. nearly calen. the middle
of the Island bearing E. by S. about 8 miles dist.
looked ship, stood off shore, and shortened sail -
Thursday the 30th

Good weather and light southerly
winds. At 1 o'clock in P.M. came to an anchor
close to the Councils Moorings. Gave the Starboard
watch Liberty on shore - (Chas Smith, & others)
Just broke the ice - having given me the ship as -
I was coming on board - Saw eight sort
of Whale ships &c - here recruiting - among
the Brig, Comd. Capt. Whittens 5000. had seen whales
35 times - (from boat terrors) Also by old Book
in which this Log Book was first kept (the
Samuel Mounce) sold at Mattapoisette for \$6,000 -
Ship. Montreuil. Came very near getting on
shore, and being totally lost. The boats went from
the shore and neighbouring vessels and towed
her off - Before I left the Per. Daberry
(our Council) advised me to get to Lisit Moorings
and he would send a large boat from there -
to assist, he also sent a spare anchor and Chain
to the ship Bakh. Capt. Taber. going out side
of us, as the weather appeared threatening -
After very near going ashore, we finally commenced
making course to his Moorings by 3 o'clock P.M.
the weather appeared threatening.

(Continued)

Friday the 20th. of August.

Kind as lying secure at the Councils moorings, with a strong breeze from S.E. and frequent showers of rain - A daylight creased up desks - got up a despatch box, and began to unhang our Window to repair it - Have three Portuguese on board as officers, two for the Custom house, and the other a tobacco man. At 10 past min. we went to the Custom house, entered & fastened cleats - Found the lower middle to be broken off our Window took off the remainder and found one at the Councils which with a trifling alteration answers very well indeed for better security drove an eye bolt in the upper part of our Window attached four Jettors of our small chain, and had nearly completed our repairs at dark At noon the larboard watch had liberty on shore, and at sunset, they were all on board, and in quite good order - Charles Smith still refused to come on board, and run away from me when I ordered him to get in the boat, treating me with insolence. This day took on board our recruits consisting of 4,000 ounces, 10 bushel potatoes, 9 doz. Apples, 2 doz. Cabbages, 40 doz Eggs - Paper - Apples - one quarter of Beef, 111 lbs - Brought on board also a bright little Portuguese boy, with the consent of his parents, to train up as my own son. Have Francis Terro, Farbado Broke out our after hold, and restored it, found we could get Capt. Whatkins have six lbs. of E. of flour - 25 lbs. of Butter - and he would have taken it on board had it not been so rough - Saw a boat going off the Island but the wind has been blowing very fresh, with a rough sea, most of the day she held no communication with the shore -

Remarks Continued in the Mylarke

Saturday the last of August -

Clear weather most of the day, and blowing fresh from S.E. Hired a man named Olive Angel in the room of one of my boats crew, who is the greenest thing ^{what} in a whale boat. Left Rame in the forenoon when on shore and settled up our business - Charles Smith came on - to take passage home - Our Radder paid the cost 1.00 lb. - \$48.00 - Whole expenses about \$115.00 At 3 1/2 o'clock P.M. got under weigh blowing fresh and rough sea went out to the entrance of the Island under our reefs - At 7 o'clock in the P.M. run West of Comptons - Our recruits cost \$34.00 - exclusive of all boat charges - potatoes being 60 cts. per bushel - & other vegetables in proportion -

Sunday the First of September. 1850.

Commenced with a fresh breeze from S.E. and haze weather. We running West of Comptons - Saw a ship a whaler bound in - Saw Fulvores - Latitude & Longitude at 8 o'clock in P.M. 38° 20' 31" 06' W

Monday the 2^d.

Weather continues thick with some rain wind S.E. till 8 o'clock in the A.M. when it shifted to the N - Saw some Fulvores, and a pair of Squirrels also a ship a whaler and a man - Lat. and Long. at 8 o'clock in the P.M. 37° 50' N. 33° 00' W - In the P.M. wind shifted to the W.W. and the weather became more pleasant - Saw a Grampus

For September. J. B. Hersey Master. 1850.

Tuesday the 3^d

Begins with changeable weather and variable winds early in the A.M. Saw a bark & whaler. Latitude by Meridian Observation of the Sun. L. L. $36^{\circ} 13'$ North. Tacked ship and stood to the N. Long. by Chronometer at 2 O'clock in the P.M. $34^{\circ} 10' W.$ saw porpoise & Black Fish. Setten part of this day very Squally under our double reefs

Wednesday the 4th

Commences with Squally weather and fresh westerly winds, at 8 O'clock in the A.M. Tacked and stood to the N.N.W. Under double reefs, with a tremendous head sea. Latitude by Obs. at noon $36^{\circ} 11' N.$ Longitude by Chronometer at 3 O'clock in the P.M. $34^{\circ} 08' W.$ Are in hopes soon to have some good cruising weather. At 8 O'clock P.M. experienced a heavy Squall of wind, with some rain, lay till it was over under a double reef mainsail. Settled partly down, after the Squall was over doubled reefed the foresail & set it, also the jib with the foremast off. This ends this day.

Thursday the 5th of Sept.

Weather continues very Squally, wind from the Westward under double reefs standing to the N. with very heavy head sea - Saw some Grampuses, and a plank. Lat. and Long. at 3 O'clock in the P.M. $37^{\circ} 20' N.$ $34^{\circ} 31' W.$ At 1/2 past 8 O'clock in the P.M. Came very near coming in Collision with a bark, which did not see us until within hailing distance though we showed a light several minutes previous. Consider it a very fortunate escape -

Recollections continued by J. Bogart

FRIDAY 6. Sept.

Weather b'ys squally, but still blowing fresh from the Westward, and rough sea - We standing to the N.N.W. In forenoon unbent our topsail & then & repaired it, and bent it again, under our reefs - Lat by Obs. at noon $38^{\circ} 07' N$.

Lat. & Long. 2. p.m. $38^{\circ} 14' N$. $34^{\circ} 32' W$. Should be very happy to have some good whaling weather, and an easterly wind, that we might get 150 bbl. more, of sperm oil, and go home -

At 7 o'clock in the p.m. weather looked very threatening ahead, backed ship and stood to the Southward under double reef mainsail, single reef foresail and boomst off the jib - plenty of lightning and some thunder. At 10 o'clock p.m. being a gale from the N.W. under reef foresail & topsail - thus ends this day -

Saturday the 7. Towards daylight the wind increased and weather became better, with smoother sea. At 10 o'clock A.M. under all sail by the wind heady S.W. by compass - wind W - saw one sail bound to the E. Lat. and Long. at 2 p.m. $37^{\circ} 48' N$. $35^{\circ} 01' W$. being in sight of where the N. Naikes saw Sp. Whales -

In the afternoon saw another sail & Black Fish.

Sunday the 8th. Good weather and light westerly winds. At noon tacked and stood to the Northward. Lat. & Long. at 2 o'clock in the p.m. $36^{\circ} 55' N$. $35^{\circ} 11' W$. At 5 p.m. again tacked to the Westward and standing to the N. Latter part moderate.

Monday the 9. Most of this day nearly calm - with a few showers of rain - saw latter half and one sail. Lat. and Long. 2 o'clock p.m. $36^{\circ} 27' N$. $36^{\circ} 18' W$. in the p.m. a breeze sprang up from the N.N.W. quite a heavy swell on. In the evening set the North Star and found the variation to be nearly three points West. Though Barlow's tables give short of two points.

Cruising on Board the Whaler Sch. Flycatcher, 1850.

September.

Tuesday the 10th

Commenced with the wind from the N.W. and light, with beautiful weather. At 10 o'clock in the A.M. the wind again heeled to the westward, tacked and stood to the N.N.W. breeze increasing. Lat. & Long. 3 o'clock P.M. $36^{\circ} 10' N. 38^{\circ} 02' W$. In the evening wind increasing south respect the topsail, thus ends another day.

Wednesday the 11th

Begins with strong winds from the W.N.W. thick rainy weather. We under our reefs stand in to the northward. Saw porpoises. Hope this is not a specimen of the wind and weather we are to encounter for the next two months. Stood to the N. till ten o'clock in the A.M. when we tacked and stood to the S.W. Lat. & Long. 3 P.M. $37^{\circ} 02' N. 38^{\circ} 30' W$. Weather quite clear, with a strong double reef breeze, and rough sea.

Thursday the 12th

Cue more whole sail on and standing to the S.W. wind W.N.W. and comfortable weather, heavy swell heaving from the N. Saw porpoises, Lat. & Long. 2 P.M. $35^{\circ} 28' N. 39^{\circ} 35' 30'' W$.

Friday the 13th

At 2 o'clock P.M. tacked and stood to the N.W. wind from W.S.W. and comfortable weather. Saw fish. Flying fish, and Gulf weed. Lat. & Long. 4 o'clock P.M. $35^{\circ} 55' N. 40^{\circ} 35' W$.

Saturday the 14th

Commenced with good weather and pleasant breeze from the W.N.W. we standing to the N. cutting away at this old head sea - saw a fresh hot piece of Squid Lat. & Long. 2 P.M. $37^{\circ} 27' N. 42^{\circ} 00' W$. Saw porpoises.

Luminiscences of L. Bogart & Mary.
Subsidiary, day, September the 15th.

Commenced with
the winds from the S.W. at 7 O'clock in
the A.M. tacked ship to the Southward, in
a fresh whelk sail breeze & clear weather.
Our Lat. and Long. at this time was about
 $38^{\circ} 10' N.$ & $43^{\circ} 00' W.$ Latitude by Obs. at M.
 $37^{\circ} 37' N.$ took in sail as usual on whaling
ground - Had our usual Religious Service
all hands being present, upon the quarter deck
Lat. and Long. 2 O'clock in the P.M.
 $37^{\circ} 35' N.$ & $43^{\circ} 38' W.$

Saw Porpoises, Variation of the compass by the
North Star three points Westerly. by P. Barlow's Vari-
Chart only $1\frac{1}{8}$ points -

Monday the 16th

Began with calm for the
weather. whelk sail breeze from S.W. saw some
flying fish, and flocks of small birds -
also jammed with our old friend - head sea -
at 11 O'clock A.M. tacked to the Southward -
Lat. & Long. at 4 post 2 P.M. $38^{\circ} 04' N.$ & $43^{\circ} 36' W.$ -
Saw Grampuses -

Tuesday the 17th

Five months out to day
mmmmmmmmmm

Good weather and whelk sail breeze
from the S.W. standing to the S.E. ground
looking very lively. Saw porpoises, Grampuses
fin Baste. Lat. & Long. 4 post 2 O'clock
P.M. $37^{\circ} 00' N.$ & $42^{\circ} 14' W.$ - at 5 O'clock P.M.
tacked and stood to the Westward.

Have hopes in six weeks to be Home with a
good voyage, at any rate shall do the best we
can, and let bit rest at that.

Wednesday the 18th

First part weather
good enough. with a pleasant breeze from the S.W.
at noon tacked to the S.E. Lat. & Long. 3 P.M.
 $36^{\circ} 42' N.$ & $42^{\circ} 56' W.$ Saw Hook fin Black fish
lured for them but they played with their
a little too quick for us. As we came on board this

Rept on Board Sch. Ship W. September, 1850.

W
Thursday the 18th.

Good weather with a few light showers of rain. wind working to W. N. W. Saw porpoises Lat. & Long. of noon $35^{\circ} 52' N$. Long. $2^{\circ} 43' W$.
(This morning) passed near where we took our large whale on the 12. ult. Reaping on a race no little anxiety has been existing between the larboard, and starboard watches in seeing which would reef the quickest the larboard doubt reef the topsail, and the starboard do. the mainsail. Mr. Fisher to pass the lee carrying - The starboard watch was one minute & twenty seconds from the time they let go the hantgards until the sail was again set, being reefed ship shape.
The larboard watch was $2^{\circ} 50''$ —
Wind N. W. and moderate —

W
Friday the 20th.

Came in with much weather and light wind from the N. E. it being the first fair breeze we have had for eighteen days. Lat. & Long. $35^{\circ} 50' N$. $4^{\circ} 00' 15'' W$. wind N. whole sail breezes. Standing to the westward.

Saturday the 21st.

Excellent weather with the exception of a few light showers of rain wind working gradually to the E. and moderate. Saw nothing worthy of note and keeping a first rate look out Lat. & Long. $36^{\circ} 40' N$. $44^{\circ} 43' W$ — This day marked our name and date on a little vessel and set it a drift. At sun set reduced sail as usual, being in the vicinity of where Whales have been, though it is quite evident they are not here at present.

Recollections noted on the Ingham's second Whaling cruise



This day begins with light S.E. winds, and frequent showers of rain. At 8 o'clock in the A.M. held Religious Services on the quarter deck J. W. Holmes, presiding, Read and explained from the third chap. of John. Service very interesting. Saw a Brig standing to the W. Middle part calm, with clear weather. Latitude by Observation at M. $37^{\circ} 23' N$. Long. E. P.M. $44^{\circ} 30' West$. (Sun crosses the Line) Moon full -

Monday the 23^d. Pretty good weather and fresh breeze from the N.E. running off S.E.W. under foresail jib and reefed topsail. Saw Gulf weed and numerous flying fish. Lat and Long. at 2 o'clock P.M. $37^{\circ} 00' N$. $45^{\circ} 11' W$. In the P.M. saw Black Fish at sun continued our course to the S.E.W. wind still blowing fresh from E.N.E.

Tuesday the 24th. Excellent weather with light winds from E.N.E. Saw two sail. Merchant men. Lat. & Long. 2 o'clock P.M. $35^{\circ} 27' N$. $45^{\circ} 49' W$ all sail set. At 5 P.M. nearly calm saw a large shoal of Black Fish & two porpoises leaped and chased them but they were too wild to shoot to ~~the~~

Joseph B. Dugart Master, Sailed April the 17, 1850.

Wednesday 25th



This day commences with the wind from the N.E. and beautiful weather. Saw Black Fish in the A.M. but did not lower for them. In the a. saw a Steamship steering to the N. East by. Lat. & Long. 9. p.m. $34^{\circ} 04' N.$ $57^{\circ} 00' W.$ In the evening nearly calm, under hauling to the E. S. E. Shortener sail run N. E. W.

Thursday the 26.

Fine weather and quite a fresh breeze from the S. S. W. Saw a half a dozen sail of vessels most of them bound to the Eastward. Latitude & Longitude 9. p.m. $33^{\circ} 29' N.$ $58^{\circ} 45' 30'' W.$ At 5. O'clock p.m. spoke and went on board the ship. E. Wickerson. Capt. Nibbs and 3 others. out 170 lbs. sp. and returned. Having fresh squally, thus



Stop till 12 past 8. Clock. Before midnight from S. S. W. and ends the day.

Friday the 27.

Blowing a Gale from the S. S. W. and squally weather. under easy sail heading to the Westward - Lat. and Long. at 1/2 past 9. p.m. $33^{\circ} 38' N.$ $50^{\circ} 00' W.$ In the course of the night wind howled to the Westward, and very rough sea -

Saturday the 28.

Still blowing heavy from N. W. and squally weather. under foresail, jib with foreset off, and topsail. Lat. & Long. 1/2 past 9. p.m. $34^{\circ} 34' N.$ $51^{\circ} 00' W.$

Continued for September.

Sunday the 2^d. Wind blowing very fresh from the N.W. and rough sea with squally weather. At 8 O'clock reefed the foresail, under jib with boom off-reefed foresail &trysail heading up N.N.E. Lat. & Long. at 12 post 2 p.m. $35^{\circ}40'N$ $50^{\circ}39'W$. Bearings & Distance of Cape Cod N.N.W. 180 miles. At 5 O'clock in the p.m. furled the jib wind increased our vessel making excellent weather under reef foresail and trysail - thus ends this day.

Monday the last of September. 1850. Comes in with both weather and wind from the N.W. and moderating. Made sail accordingly. Lat. & Long. 2 p.m. $36^{\circ}14'N$ $49^{\circ}45'W$. Tacked ship and stood to the S.W. September goes out like a Lamb.

Tuesday the 1st of October

Comes in like a Dove light unincumbered W.S.W. Saw a brig bound E. with a fair wind, but if we had one so we could get to the westward. In the afternoon wind S.W. whole sail breeze. We standing to the W.N.W. Lat. & Long. 2 p.m. $36^{\circ}00'N$ $50^{\circ}30'W$. Latter part squally and nearly calm -

Continued for October

Wednesday the 3^d

Pretty good weather with the exception of a few showers of rain and nearly calm -
Lat. by Obs. at Noon $36^{\circ} 26' N$.
Long. by last 3. P.M. $51^{\circ} 19' W$.
Breeze just Calm -

Thursday
4^d

Homeward Bound.

Commenced with the wind nearly calm, and good weather, at 6.0 A.M. a light breeze sprang up from the S.W. and gradually freshened and hauled to the Southward. Saw a Bark a whaler bound to the Eastward Lat & Long. at 2.0 A.M. $36^{\circ} 42' N$. $52^{\circ} 34' W$. This day made up my mind to start for home.
Bearings and Distances of Cape Cod W.N.W. 880 miles. Before sundown first as much wind as we could catch all sail set a little more. took in stays and single reefed the main sail weather getting squally - Old Sphall going about 8 knots per hour - but a cask of fresh water which broke away from the larboard wing thus ended the first day of our homeward passage -

Homeward bound Oct. 1850.

Friday the 4th

Came in squally with
a fresh S. Wester. and some rain -
under double reefs standing to the W.
N.W. Several of the boys skinned
up, some with boils. Some with rheu-
matics. Some with creeping soars &c.
Middle of latter part cloudy and double
reef heave from W. N. W. Course & Dist the 24 hours
Lat. & Long. C. P. M. by Account W. N. W. 171
37° 46' N. 75° 50' W.
Bearings & Dist. of Cape Cod W. N. W. 70 miles
Saturday the 5th

Weather some squally
with a strong breeze and heavy sea
from the N. W. At 6 A. M. Tacked
to the W. S. W. under single reef mainsail
foresail and bonnet off jib. This day
the moon changes, and I hope it will have
a good effect on the weather, but shall
endeavour to show a Christian spirit by trying
to be content when it's tedious.

Patient when favours are denied,
And pleased with blessings given,
This is the wise, the virtuous part.

This is the sense of the beast,
Whose fragrance reaches heaven.

At 11 A. M. Came up a gull. Then
our mainsail about 12 feet near the top
cried it and began to repair it -
Last the next overboard, which belongs
to the beam on the boom, took one
off the tiller and felled it to the screw.

At 2 P. M. Completed repairing the mainsail
and beat it. Saw a big mummy to the S. E.
Lat. & Long. C. P. M. 38° 07' N. 56° 07' W.
Course & Dist made good the past 24 hours
N. W. 32 miles. Bearings & Distance of
Cape Cod W by N 1/3 N. 180 miles -

Before we settled all set by the wind
leading up W by S. Saw three more vessels -
Latter part Calm -

¹⁰
Homebound Oct. 1850.

Sunday the 6th

Beautiful weather and very light winds from the Eastward set the Old foresail for a lower studding sail.

After dinner held religious service on the quarter deck.

Lat. & Long. 3. O'clock P.M.
37° 30' N. 57° 16' W. Bearings & Distance of Cape Cod. WNW ¼ N. 650 miles -
Saw a shoal of small fish and considerable quantities of Gulf weeds in the afternoon. In the afternoon weather began to grow thick and the wind to increase - thus ends the day -

Monday the 7th

Came in with thick rainy weather and fresh wind from E. S. E. In the A.M. took in Studding sail and Star sail. at 8 O'clock do the reefed the Main sail and run N.W. & W. by compass. Variation 1 ½ point West. The old ship looks running off gallantly at the Maximum & Minimum rates of 8 ½ & 10 knots per hour. About 1 began to clear up and the wind to blow to the Westward and at One O'clock wind N.W. and fresh. Lat. & Long. at 4 P.M. 38° 14' N. 60° 35' W. Judged ourselves about 30 miles to South of the Gulf Stream Course & Dist. made good the past 24 hours W by N ¼ N. 160 miles. Bearings & Distance of Cape Cod W.N.W. ¼ N. 490 miles -
At 3 O'clock P.M. exchanged signals with a large whale ship, bound to D.C. showed a signal with a white field, a red letter D. and four perpendicular red stripes.

S III

Before 10 O'clock P.M. Roving a smart Gale from the N.N.W. and we under topsail & foresail with rough sea & squally weather thus ends the day - heading to the Westward.

Continued while Homeward bound, (1859).

Tuesday the 8th of Oct.

Still blowing fresh from the N.W. though the weather somewhat better under double reefs heading up W. S.W. I hope soon to have one of George's May winds, I.E. a dry N.Easter. Weather gloaming cold fine woolen clothing very comfortable. Variation about one point Westerly. Lat. & Long. 2. O'clock P.M. $37^{\circ}00'N.$ $61^{\circ}20'W.$ having a good course for whale ground - Bearings & distance of Cape Cod - N.W. by W. Westerly 510 miles - ~~the~~ ²⁰ miles farther off than yesterday. In the P.M. wind moderated so that we made all sail heading up W. by the wind. Thus ended the day.

Wednesday the 9th

Fine weather and light breezes from N. to W.E. Saw a piece of squid, and a few Black. Considerable Gulf Weed. Lat. & Long. 2 P.M. $37^{\circ}03'N.$ $62^{\circ}45'W.$

Bearings & distance of Cape Cod N.W. by W. 450 miles. At 2. O'clock P.M. shipkeeper raised a shoal of small sperm whales of our weather bow two miles distant. Lowered the two larboard boats, crewed, manned and fattered for them. Whales went down and stopped twenty five minutes - tasked ship and stood to the E. - two ten barrel whales ahead of the vessel - close to - lowered the starboard and got almost in dart of them when they went down. Chased till dark - but could not fasten - Lookt up our boats, and stood to the N.W. good weather and light N.E. wind.

349

Homeward. 1850

Thursday the 10th

Begins with fine weather and light westerly winds, coming in puffs, and inclined to haul to the westward. At ten O'clock A.M. Judged ourselves entering the Gulf Stream in the Latitude of $37^{\circ}20'N$. Longitude of $64^{\circ}24'W$.

Lat. & Long. $\frac{1}{2}$ past 2 p.m. $37^{\circ}34'N$ $64^{\circ}48'W$. Bearings & Distance of Cape Cod do. N.N.W. 360 miles - The heading up N.W. most of the time wind from N. to N.W.E. and increasing. At 7 p.m. took in staysail, heading up N.W. by Compass. Va. 1 point W. at 8 p.m. top wind set stay sail thus end to day.

Friday the 11th

Beautiful weather & light wind from N. At 7 O'clock A.M. Colour of the water quite green, and the temperature cold, judged ourselves to the north of the Gulf Stream, having had an exceedingly good run a cross - two periods more than a whole sail change. Saw Grampuses. At 8 O'clock wind hauled more to the westward. In the P.M. wind again came to the N. - Saw numerous porpoises.

Lat & Long. 2 p.m. $38^{\circ}22'N$ $66^{\circ}30'W$. Bearings & Distance to Cape Cod NW by N $\frac{1}{3}W$ 290 miles. From Observations, and insinuation of the water, the Gulf Stream is unusually far to the southward.

In the course of the afternoon wind moderated to nearly calm.

Homeward Bound Oct. 1850

Saturday the 12th

Commenced with fine weather and nearly calm - and what little winds we have very baffling most of the time in the forenoon heading up N.W.W. Saw a ship standing to the S.E. in Lat. by Obs. at noon $38^{\circ}20'N$ about this time looking squally with a light westerly breeze. At 1 P.M. fresh breeze from S.W. This day engaged in making the vessel look tight &c. Bent one of our chains to its anchor, set down Crow's nests &c. Lat. & Long. 1 P.M. $38^{\circ}24'N$ $66^{\circ}46'W$. Bearings & distance of Cape Cod - NW $3/4$ N - 270 miles. In the evening squalls of wind and rain sometimes under foresail alone at others under double reefs, and tore our mainsail very much & very foolishly - before midnight experienced some very heavy squalls of wind & rain - wind howling to the Westward this ends this day (a large ship passed down tow.)

Sunday the 13

Exchanged lights
Toward daylight weather became better wind W.N.W. and plenty of it. Mended our mainsail as circumstances would permit - and at 1 P.M. set on O.M. under foresail by sail and jib with the boomst off; it blowing very fresh from W.N.W. we heading N. to N.N.E. saw a boat to leeward under easy sail standing on the other tack. At 2 P.M. gave increasing reefed the foresail. Saw a sch. running off to leeward - and some fish on the water. Lat. & Long. 4 P.M. $39^{\circ}36'N$ $66^{\circ}30'W$. Should judge by the Eastern we have made the port 24 hours, that I was rather premature about crossing the Gulf Stream water lush, pleasant circumstances. Towards midnight wind decreasing - took in sail accordingly.

Monday the 14th of October 1850.

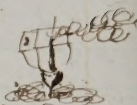
Good Cold weather accompanied with a southerly & westerly wind, and bad head sea - towards Sun even wind gradually moderating had nearly all sail set heading up N.N.W.
Lat & Long. 3 p.m. $41^{\circ}09'N$ $66^{\circ}06'W$
Bearings & Distances of the Eastern Shoat of Georges ~~N.W. by~~ 64 miles - Bearings & Distances of High Sands of Cape Cod W. by N $1/3$ N 120 miles - At 2 o'clock p.m. if our Observations are correct (and we have no reason to think otherwise) we was on the eastern edge of Georges Bank.
This took most of the craft out of our boats put it in excellent order and stowed it in the hold - At 5 p.m. sounded no bottom with 50 fathoms
At once set heading up N.W. by N. wind W. S. W. At 8 o'clock sounded no bottom with 60 fathoms. At 1/2 past 11 o'clock sounded no bottom with 120 fathoms wind continuing to the N thus ends to day

Tuesday the 15th

Good weather wind N.N.W. at 4 A.M. backed to the West. Wind to increasing at 10 o'clock sprit staysail, at one do. doubled & reefed the main & staysail took in flying jib - Lat. by Chr. at noon $41^{\circ}46'N$ Wind blowing strong from the N.W. heading up from W. to S.W. Long. and Lat. by Chr. at 2 o'clock p.m. $30'W$ $41^{\circ}41'N$ Sounded and had 40 fathoms
Lat & Long 3 o'clock p.m. $41^{\circ}32'N$ $67^{\circ}36'W$ which leads me to think our Chr. is some to the E. of Carriac Long - or our depth of water would be less - towards mid night wind decreasing - and we standing to the W. S. W. thapp. hauled by the wind. Soundings about the same - and a rough sea

Homeward Bound Oct. 1850.

Wednesday the 16. 188 days out.



Good weather & light breeze from the N.W. at 8 A.M. After the Eng. Steam propeller Osprey 38 hours from New York bound to Halifax N.S. found his Longitude to be $67^{\circ}40'$ our bearing our Chronometer $68^{\circ}20'$ proving our Long. & Chron. to be $40'$ too far West. which judged to be the case of our soundings - leaving off the rates of our Chron. and running on Indian time brings her correct, which course I shall follow. Lat & Long. 2 P.M. $40^{\circ}40'N. 67^{\circ}51'W.$ In the P.M. tacked to the N. At 4 O'clock P.M. soundings in 26 fathoms ended the day -

Thursday the 17th. 6 months out.

Commenced with a light breeze from W. and clear Oct. & Clear P.M. weather began to grow thick and calm - sounding in from 20 to 26 fathoms water some times coarse white gravel and of other whorls eggs (or shells) at 8 A.M. thick fog and a light breeze sprang up from S.W. Caught a Dog fish. N.W. & W. judged our track about $20'$ S.W. of the S.W. or Great Shoal of Georges. In the afternoon breeze increasing and weather clearer. Set open trident to the fore yard & fore square sail Run W.N.W. Lat & Long 2 P.M. $41^{\circ}36'N. 68^{\circ}38'W.$ Bearings & Distance to the High Lands of Cape Cod W.N.W. 69 miles - A.

Friday the 18th

Wind moderating with some flashes of lightning & peals of thunder wind striking to the Westward. hoisted up more in hull in shore. at 4 A.M. saw the Nansetts Lights and near 5 A.M. at 1/2 past 8 A.M. abreast of the High Land light a breeze springing up from

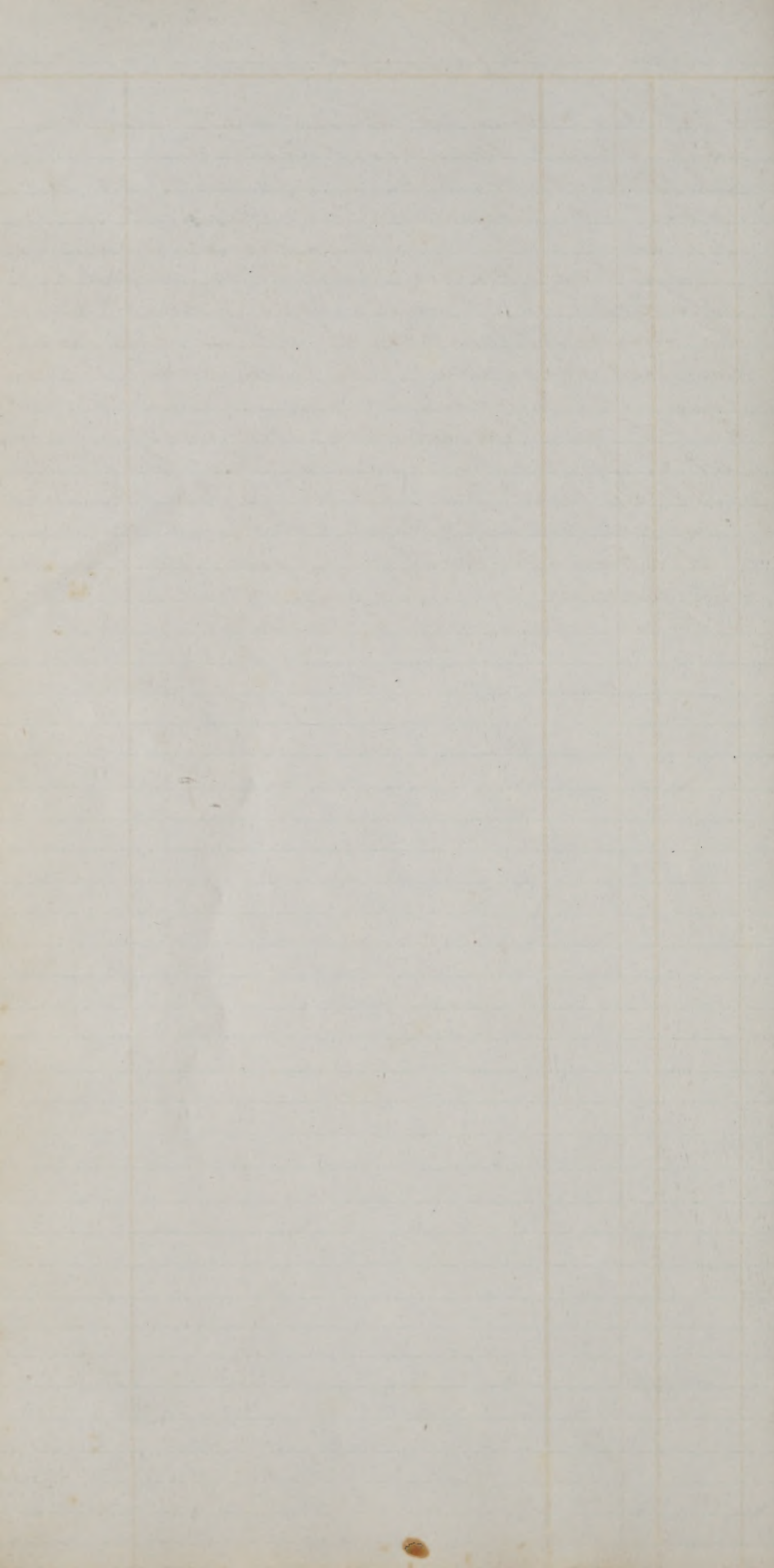
Arrival

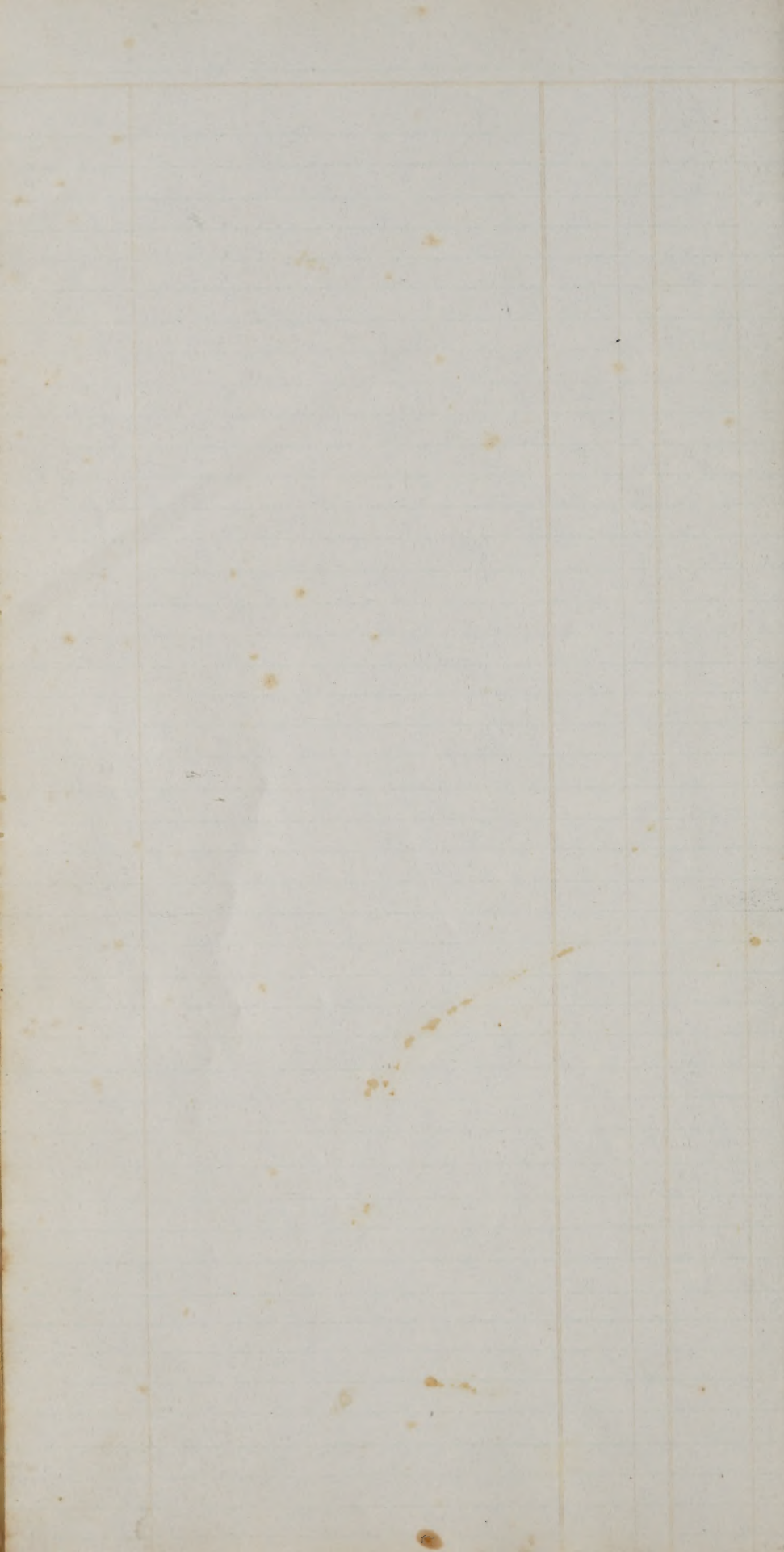
The S.C. saw a herd being, and a
pink steam Mackerel Catchers.

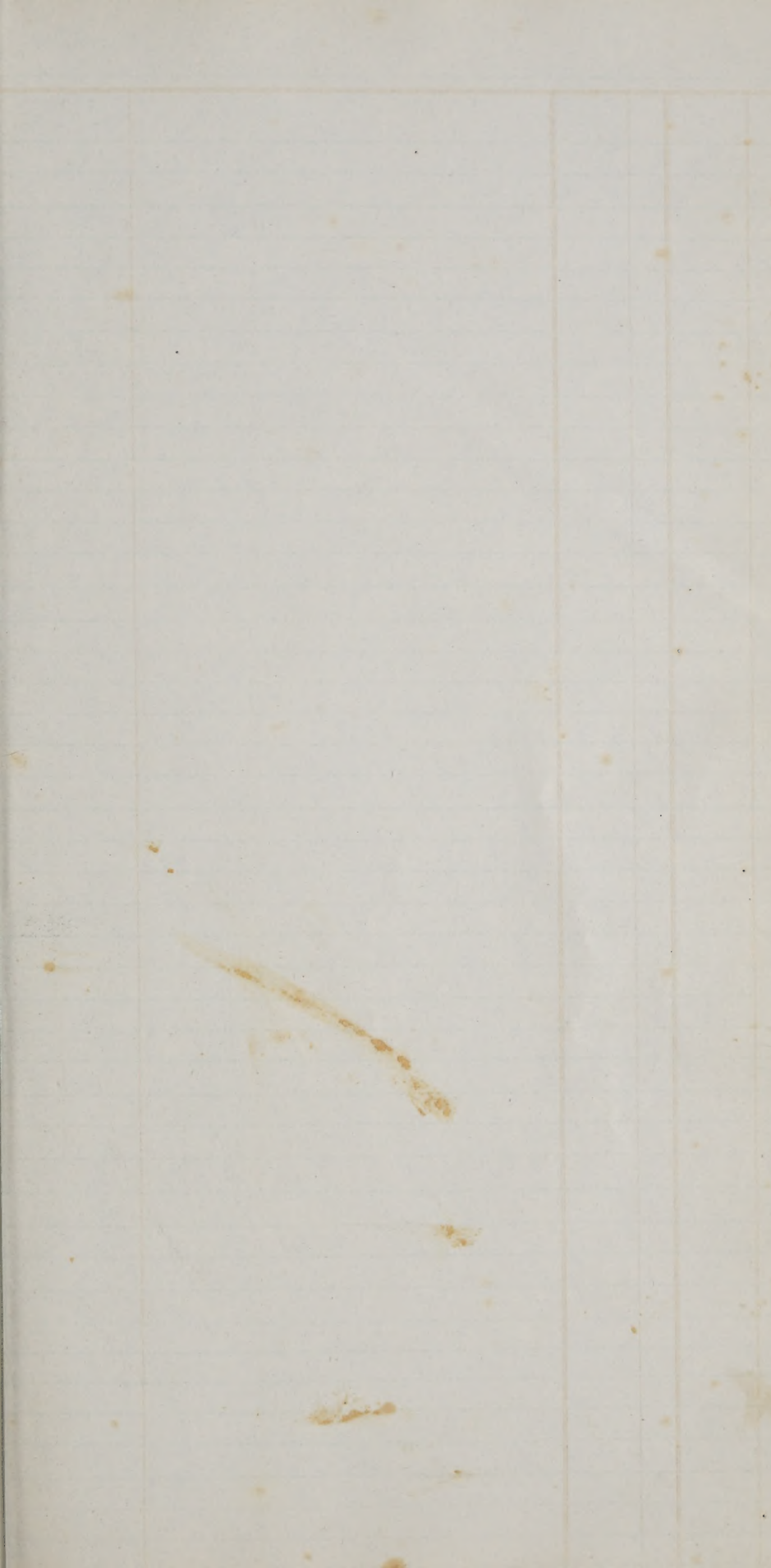
At 12 O'clock nearly up with the Race
when it became calm and the tide
set us to the S. saw the Steam Boat
and set our course - went on board the
Schr. Lopher of Puerto Rico Capt J. Small, said
the Mackerel Catchers had done poorly
this past summer. The best news he told
was it had been a general time of good
health in Provincetown the past summer.
at 2 P.M. the breeze sprang from S.E.

At 20 past June 10. M. Told the Race
we being about three miles to windward
at about 12 past 2 P.M. came to
an anchor in Provincetown harbor
after an absence of 6 months & two days.

J. B. Hersey







Brig Robert Bruce. Capt. Nathan Young San Mateo, 1849

| | | | |
|-------|-----|----------------|-----------------|
| May. | 1. | Lat. 31° 00' N | Long. 77° 03' W |
| " | 8. | " 30 30. | " 75 15. |
| " | 11 | " 29 40 | " 70. 00. |
| " | 9 | " 30 18 | " 74. 31. |
| " | 12 | " 30 18 | " 75. 32. |
| " | 26 | " 30 25 | " 75. 50 |
| June | 18 | " 32 50 | " 53. 35 |
| " | 19 | " 32 30 | " 53. 20 |
| July | 29 | " 35. 00 | " 44. 20 |
| " | 30 | " 33. 25 | " 41. 53 |
| Aug. | 8 | " 34. 15 | " 43. 32 |
| " | 20 | " 33. 43 | " 41. 45 |
| " | 22 | " 33. 15 | " 42. 27 |
| " | 25 | " 33 43 | " 42. 20 |
| Sept. | 10. | " 30. 05 | " 46. 20 |

Tipperkins and Jagers
out 201 lbs

Sch. Charles Allstrom. Capt. Saml. Chen. 1849

| | | | |
|------|----|----------------|---------------------|
| May. | 26 | Lat. 30° 19' N | Long. 75° 30' W |
| June | 3. | " 31 00. | " 73 00. |
| " | 9 | " 32 10. | " 68 47 |
| " | 16 | " 31 51 | " 68 04 |
| July | 14 | " 33. 01 | " 44 45 |
| " | 16 | " 33. 05 | " 46 36 one 80 lbs. |
| " | 30 | " 33. 10 | " 43 35 |
| Aug. | 8 | " 33. 10 | " 43 20 " 30 lbs. |
| " | 27 | " 33. 44 | " 46 22 15 lbs. |

20 lbs

Jagers out 150 lbs

Brig Shal. Cook. Capt. E. Wilson 1849

| | | | |
|-------|----|----------------|-----------------|
| April | 9 | Lat. 17. 05 N. | Long. 51° 15' W |
| July. | 1 | " 31 30. | " 59 50 |
| " | 31 | " 32 48 | " 45 43 |
| Aug | 2 | " 32 36 | " 46 00 |
| " | 12 | " 32 40 | " 45 51 |
| Sept. | 14 | " 36 08 | " 43 14 |
| " | 24 | " 34 00 | " 46 56 |

Jaegers out 334 lbs.
and was high and
out of sight 1849.
Shal. Cook 1000 a fine.

Dr. S. H. Herry. Master. 1849. Saw Sp. Whales in

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------|-----|--|
| May. 3 ^d | Lat. 33° 11' N. | Long. 57° 13' W. | took 1. | 18 | |
| " 16. | " 31. 13 " | " 50 00 " | " 1. | 50 | |
| " 21 | " 31. 55 " | " 48. 58 " | " 0. | | |
| " 28 | " 31. 12 " | " 49. 48 " | " 1. | 46. | |
| " 8 | " 30. 18 " | " 49. 29 " | " 1. | 15. | |
| " 16 | " 32. 00 " | " 50. 30 " | " 1. | 49. | |
| " 23 | " 30. 45 " | " 49 35 " | " 1. | 24. | |
| " 29 | " 31. 35 " | " 50 06. | " 0. | 202 | |
| July 16. | " 33. 26 " | " 46. 50 | " 0. | | |

signed out 20850

Dr. S. H. Herry Master Saw Whales. 1850.

| | | | | |
|-----------|-----------------|------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| April 26. | Lat. 32° 08' N. | Long. 74° 20' W. | took 0. | going quite brisk |
| " 11 | " 34. 25 " | " 43 12. | the H. M. Williams. see them | |

First, we being about 14 miles off. they struck when we had got within about one mile of them - good looking grounds.

| | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| August 6. | Lat. 36° 35' N. | Long. 43. 10' | going quite took 0 | |
| " 10 | " 36° 50' N " | 43. 36 " | took - | 1 made 4 - |
| " 12 | " 36. 40 N. " | 43. 07 " | took 1. 130 lb | 1 saw 1 80 - |
| " 18 | " 36. 10 N " | 43 25 " | going rougher | going quite brisk |
| " 24 | " 36° 18' N " | 43 45 " | going quite to | going quite to |
| Oct. 9 th | " 37 3 " | 62. 11 " | corrected | 0 near sunset |

Between the Longitudes of $44^{\circ}15'W$ and $42^{\circ}00'W$.
Latitude from $36^{\circ}34'N$. $37^{\circ}00'N$. took 4 large
 sperm Whales. (saw them five times) & which they
leaved. 324 bl. losing about 200 lbs. which not
they could not take care of on account of the
weather, the Whales being very large

| | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|----|-----|---|-------|------|
| Aug. | 1 | " | 34 | 26. | " | 42.20 | 1899 |
| " | 2 | " | 34 | 9 | " | 41.5f | |

1848 Aug. 12. Lat. 34° 51' Long. 44 38 Fairly
 " " 18 " 34 54 " 44 49
 " Sept 15 " 35 52 " 44 39

Rising: 1848 May 2. Lat. 1° 25' 30.55-N Long. 76.25-W

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|--------|---------|---------|
| " | " | June 12 | 0.00 | 32.47 N | 48.50 W |
| " | " | July 30 | 0.00 | 32.44 " | 48.55 W |
| " | " | 12 | 2.80 W | 32.35 " | 48.48 " |
| " | " | 18 | 1.40 W | 32.46 " | 48.00 " |
| " | " | Aug. 30 | 0.00 | 31.51 " | 49.15 " |
| " | " | Sept 13 | 1.80 W | 33.37 " | 35.00 " |
| " | " | 20 | 2.33 W | 36.30 " | 60.15 " |
| " | " | July 4 | 4.00 | 32.44 " | 48.50 " |

Dr. H. C. Sigbee, Charles J. Maffei
 San Mateo 1848 no difference.

1 June the 1st. Lat. 81.54 N. Long. 50.81 W.
 2 June 19. Lat. 81.11 W. Long. 50.05. Lat one - 60.86.
 3 July 12. " 81.00. " 51.00. Lat one - 52. "
 4 " 30. " 81.15. " 51.00. Lat one - 50. "
 5 " 27. " 80.57. " 50.51. Lat 3. - 30. "
 6 " 29. " 81.50. " 51.25. Lat 4 - 46. "
 7 " 30. " 82.04. " 51.27. and three "
 8 " 30. " 82.04. " 51.27. and three "
 9 " 30. " 82.04. " 51.27. and three "
 10 August 12. 82.04. 51.20. Lat one 45. "
 11 " 34. 81.00. 51.20. " 40.38. "
 12 " 10. 81.83. 51.20. " 40.38. "
 13 " 13. 81.83. 51.20. " 40.38. "

Lat 13 times in 13 days -
 Capt Wang of the Hong Mexico has
 seen and taken a great deal of it.
 about the evening of 31.8.1848.
 45.00 W. Long. 45.00 W.

John down from Astoria July 1848
 Lat. 32. 25 N. Long. 52. 11 W. (C. 2. 1848)
 the three made. 42.00 and 89.85.

| Date | Time | Lat. | Long. | Wind | Sea | Remarks |
|---------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-------|------|------------|
| 1845 April 14 | 22 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | John Adams |
| " | 24 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | 26 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | 28 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | 30 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 1 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 3 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 5 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 7 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 9 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 11 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 13 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 15 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 17 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 19 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 21 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 23 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 25 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 27 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 29 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | May 31 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 1 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 3 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 5 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 7 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 9 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 11 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 13 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 15 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 17 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 19 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 21 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 23 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 25 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 27 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 29 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | June 31 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 1 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 3 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 5 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 7 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 9 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 11 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 13 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 15 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 17 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 19 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 21 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 23 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 25 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 27 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 29 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | July 31 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | August 1 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | August 3 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | August 5 | 29° 40' N | 76° 35' W | Light | calm | " |
| " | | | | | | |

